

# EVERY MAN His own Lawyer:

O R,

A Summary of the Laws of *Eng-  
land* in a New and Instructive Method,  
under the following Heads, *viz.*

- |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| I. Of Actions and Remedies,<br>Writs, Procefs, Arrests, and<br>Bail.                                                             | V. Of the Liberty of the<br>Subject, <i>Magna Charta</i> ,<br>the <i>Habeas Corpus</i> Act,<br>and other Statutes.                                 |
| II. Of Courts, Attornies and<br>Solicitors therein, Juries,<br>Witnesses, Trials, Execu-<br>tions, &c.                           | VI. Of the King and his<br>Prerogative, the Queen,<br>Peers, Judges, Sheriffs, Co-<br>roners, Justices of Peace,<br>Constables, &c.                |
| III. Of Estates and Property in<br>Lands and Goods, and how<br>acquired, Ancestors, Heirs,<br>Executors and Administra-<br>tors. | VII. Of Publick Offences,<br>Treason, Murder, Felony,<br>Burglary, Robbery, Rape,<br>Sodomy, Forgery, Perju-<br>ry, &c. And their Punish-<br>ment. |
| IV. Of the Laws relating to<br>Marriage, Bastardy, Infants,<br>Ideots, Lunaticks.                                                |                                                                                                                                                    |

All of them so plainly treated of, that all Manner  
of Persons may be particularly acquainted with  
our LAWS and STATUTES, concerning Ci-  
vil and Criminal Affairs, and know how to de-  
fend Themselves and their Estates and Fortunes;  
In all Cases whatsoever.

---

The Second Edition Corrected, with Additions.

---

In the SAVOY:

Printed by E. and R. NUTT, and R. GOSLING, (Assigns  
of *Edw. Sayer, Esq;*) for J. B. and J. Hazard against  
*Stationers-Hall*, S. Wirt in *Ave-Mary Lane*, and C. Coz-  
bett against *St. Dunstan's Church in Fleet-street*.

MDCCLXXVII.





---

---

TO THE

Right Honourable

THOMAS

Lord Viscount *GAGE*.

*My Lord,*

**I**T may at first View seem a little presuming in me, to dedicate a plain Law-Treatise to a polite Nobleman, such as Your Lordship; but this will be easily reconciled, when 'tis consider'd, the Subject of our Law cannot be made too familiar to the greatest Personages, as they live under it's Protection, and are by it defended in their Rights and Properties.

In this Address to Your Lordship, where Virtues are so very conspicuous, extraordinary Encomiums may be well

ex-

iv *The DEDICATION.*

expected, and I fear I shall require Your Lordship's Pardon for my Defects; I shall however presume to observe to You, if Generosity and Greatness of Mind, superior Sense, Learning and Judgment, the noblest Œconomy, and finest Behaviour, with the most extensive Publick Spirit, are Excellencies which deservedly raise a Person to Titles and Honours, they ever belong to Your Lordship as their Possessor.

These great Qualities and Accomplishments, my Lord, shine forth in You, who are universally known and admired; and that You may live long an Ornament to Your Country, attended with Prosperity and every Satisfaction, is the real Wish of,

*My Lord,*

*Your Lordship's*

*Most Obedient, and*

*Most Devoted*

*Humble Servant,*

G. J.

---

---

## P R E F A C E.

**I**N an Age of Inquiry into Things, it is not to be admired that our great Legislators should make many new Laws well intended for redressing Publick Evils, however short they may fall of it, in the general Execution of them: For there is hardly any Fence so strong, but the fertile Genius's of the present Times, by their Inventions and Stratagems, will easily break through it.

But I do not here pretend to be a particular Advocate, either for or against the Alteration of our Laws, any further than as it makes new Books necessary; what I shall now attempt, is to introduce an Instructive Treatise, writ in the easiest Method, and adapted to every Capacity, whereby the Unskilful, and those who are Ignorant in the Practice of the Law, may in some Measure be their own Advisers, and  
readily



*readily avoid the common Errors too often happening in the Prosecution of Suits.*

*And in this Treatise is contained the most useful and requisite Learning in the Law, for all Degrees of Persons to acquire and understand, there being likewise many curious Things therein not to be found in any other one Law Book; so that I may venture to say, the Publick will here reap Benefit and Security to themselves, at the same Time Attornies and Solicitors confess it affords a very just Instruction.*

*Nor will these Gentlemen, I hope, make any Objection to the Popularity of my Title, since this Work is not designed to defame or abate the Profession of the Law, tho' it gives some Light into it to the ordinary Reader.*

E V E R Y



---

---

# EVERY MAN

His own LAWYER;

OR,

A Summary of the Laws of *England*, in a new and instructive Method.

---

Of Actions and Remedies, Writs,  
Process, Arrests and Bail.

**T**HE Actions and Remedies brought and prosecuted in our Courts for Recovery of Rights and Damages for Injuries sustain'd, and for the doing of Justice between one Subject and another, so that all Persons who complain may be relieved, according to the Nature and Merits of their Case, are the following.

B

1. Of

## Of Actions and Remedies.

- |                 |            |                          |
|-----------------|------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Of Debt.     | } Actions. | 7. Of Slander.           |
| 2. On the Case. |            | 8. Of Assault & Battery. |
| 3. Of Account.  |            | 9. Of Trespafs.          |
| 4. Of Covenant. |            | 10. Of Ejectment.        |
| 5. Of Detinue.  |            | 11. Of Affise.           |
| 6. Of Trover.   |            | 12. Of Waste, &c.        |

Action of *Debt* is a Suit given by Law where a Man oweth another a certain Sum of Money, by Obligation, or Bargain for a Thing sold, or by Contract, &c. and the Debtor will not pay the Debt, at the Day agreed; then the Creditor shall have this Action against him for the same.

If Money be due upon any Specialty, Action of Debt only lieth; for no other Action may be brought for it: And where a Man contracts to pay Money for Things which he hath bought, and the Seller takes Bond for the Money, the Contract is discharged; so that he shall not have Action of Debt upon the Contract, but on the Bond. *Nat. Br.* 268.

The usual Action of Debt, which consists of divers particular Branches, lies in all these Cases;

1. For Money due on Bond, or Bill.
2. For Rent due from Tenants.
3. For Goods or Money delivered.
4. For an Attorney's Expences.
5. For permitting a Prisoner to escape.
6. Upon a Judgment, or Arbitrament.
7. On an Act of Parliament.

1. In a Bond where several are bound severally, the Obligee may have Action of Debt against all the



## Of Actions and Remedies. 3

the Obligors together, or all of them apart, and have several Judgments and Executions; tho' he shall have Satisfaction but once: But when the Bond is joint, and not several, all the Obligors must be sued that are bound; and one is not obliged to answer without the rest. Also if a Bond is made to three, to pay Money to one of them, they must all join in the Action, for they are but as one Obligee. *Dyer* 19, 310. *Yelv.* 177.

If there be several Days mentioned for Payment of Money on a Bond, the Obligation is not forfeited, nor can be sued until all the Days are past: Yet in some Cases, the Obligee may bring Action of Debt for the Money due by the Bond presently, tho' it be not forfeited; and by special wording the Condition, an Obligee may be able to sue the Penalty on the first Default. A Man is bound to pay 20 *l.* in Manner following, that is to say, 10 *l.* at one Day, and 10 *l.* at another; Debt will not lie 'till after the last Day, because it is an entire Duty: But if one binds himself to pay 10 *l.* on one Day, and 10 *l.* on another, after the first Day Action of Debt lies for 10 *l.* it being a several Duty. 1 *Co. Inst.* 292. 2 *Danv. Abr.* 501.

In Action of Debt brought upon a Bond against an Heir, for the Debt of his Ancestor, 'tis not good for the Heir to say, that the Executors have Assets in their Hands; for the Obligee may sue either Heir or Executor: If an Heir hath Assets, and the Executor also, it is at the Obligee's Election to have Action of Debt against the one or the other; but he shall not charge them doubly. Debt lies against the Heir of an Obligor, who has Lands by Descent, if the Executors have not sufficient: And if an Heir has made over Lands fallen to him by Discent, Execution shall be had against him.



#### 4 Of Actions and Remedies.

him to the Value of the Land, &c. If it be not sold *bona fide* before the Action brought. *Dyer* 204. 2 *Plowd.* 433. *Andersf.* 7. *Stat.* 3 & 4 *W. & M. c.* 14.

Action of Debt lieth on a Recognizance; so upon a Statute Merchant, being in the Nature of a Bond or Obligation: But it is otherwise in Case of a Statute Staple. A Man owes another a Sum of Money, and hath his Note under Hand, without Seal, an Action of Debt on a *Mutuuatus* lies; but the Defendant may wage his Law: In Action of the Case brought upon Promise of Payment, the Defendant cannot wage Law. 4 *Rep.* 93. 2 *Danv. Abr.* 497.

If Debt is brought on a single Bill, the Defendant may plead Payment, before the Action brought, in Bar: And pending an Action on Bond, &c. the Defendant may bring in Principal, Interest and Costs; and the Court shall give Judgment to discharge the Defendant, by the Statute 4 & 5 *Ann. c.* 16.

2. An Action of Debt lies for Rent in Arrear, upon a Lease for Life or Years; at Common Law it lay not on Leases for Life, but now by Statute it may be had. 8 *Ann. c.* 17. If Tenant in Fee-simple, or Fee-tail die, his Executor may have Action of Debt by the *Stat.* 32 *H.* 8. for Arrears of Rent incurred in the Life-time of such Tenants, or he may distrain for the same; but before this Act the Executor had no Remedy. 1 *Cro.* 471.

The Remedy by the Common Law for Rent on a Lease for Life was Assise, if the Plaintiff had Seisin, or by Distress; and if Tenant for Life died, his Executors might bring Action of Debt for the Rent in Arrear: But a new Remedy is given

## Of Actions and Remedies. 5

given by the above Statute, and that is to distrain.  
*3 Rep. 65. 3 Salk. 304.*

If a Rent or Lease for Years of Land is reserv'd and made payable at four Quarter-Days, the Lessor may have Action of Debt after the first Day of Failure; for every Quarter's Rent is a several Debt, and distinct Actions may be brought for each Quarter. *5. Rep. 81. 2 Ventr. 129.* An Assignee of Rent upon a Lease for Years, shall have Debt for it: And Action of Debt will lie against a Lessee, for Rent due after the Assignment of the Lease; for the personal Privy of Contract continues, tho' the Privy of Estate is gone: But 'tis otherwise, if a Landlord once accepts the Rent of the Assignee, knowing of the Assignment. *1 Lev. 22. 3 Rep. 22, 23.*

When a Lease is ended, the Duty in respect of the Rent remains, and Debt lieth by Reason of Privy of Contract between Lessor and Lessee.  
*2 Cro. 227.*

3. Action of Debt lieth upon a Parol Contract by Word only, and so doth Action on the Case: And in some Cases, Debt will lie, altho' there be no Contract betwixt the Party that brings the Action, and him against whom brought; for there may be a Duty created by Law. But Action of Debt lieth not against Executors, upon a Simple Contract made by the Testator: Tho' it lies for the Arrearages of an Account against Executors, of Receipts by the Testator. *2 Saund. 343. 9 Rep. 87. 1 Lill. Abr. 403. 2 Danv. 497.*

If Goods or Money are delivered to a third Person for my Use, I may have Action of Debt, or Account for them. And where Money is delivered to a Person, to be re-delivered again, the Property is altered, and Debt lies: But where a

## 6 Of Actions and Remedies.

Horse, or any Goods are thus delivered, there Action of Detinue lieth. Action of Debt lies against the Husband, for Goods which were delivered or sold to the Wife, if they come to the Husband's Use: And if one delivers Meat, Drink or Clothes to an Infant, and he promises to pay for them, Action of Debt or on the Case will lie against the Infant; but what is delivered, must be averr'd to be for the necessary Use of the Infant. 2 *Danv. Abr.* 404. 1 *Nelf. Ab.* 603. 1 *Lill.* 400, 401.

A Man agrees with a Taylor to make him a Suit of Clothes, for a certain Price; the Taylor may bring a general Action of Debt against him for the Money; but if the Price is not agreed on, Action of the Case only lies, or special Action of Debt on the special Contract. *Wood's Inst.* 544.

4. An Attorney shall have Action of Debt against his Client, for Money which he hath paid to any Person for such Client, for Costs of Suit, or to his Counsel, &c. And an Action of Debt, or Case, lies for an Attorney for his Fees, against him that retained him in his Cause: But Attornies are not to demand more than their just Fees; nor to be allowed any extraordinary Fees to Counsel, without Tickets signed by them, &c. And 'tis said to be a good Plea to an Action brought by an Attorney for his Fees, that the Plaintiff did not give the Defendant any Bill of Charges, according to the Statute. *Mich.* 22 *Car.* 2. *B.R.* 1 *Lill.* *Abr.* 142. *Stat.* 3 *Jac.* 1. c. 7. *Raym.* 245.

If a Client, when his Business in Court is dispatch'd, refuseth to pay the Officer his Court Fees; the Court on Motion will grant an Attachment against him, on which he shall be committed until the Fees are paid. 1 *Lill. Abr.* 598.

But

## Of Actions and Remedies. 7

But Officers guilty of Extortion shall render treble Value: And an Action may be brought against Attornies for Extortion, and the Party grieved shall have treble Damages and Costs. 3 Ed. 1. &c.

5. Action of Debt lies against a Gaoler permitting a Prisoner committed in Execution to escape, for thereupon the Law makes the Gaoler Debtor: And where the Party is not in Execution, there Action on the Case lieth for Damages suffered by the Escape. 1 Saund. 218.

If a Prisoner escapes who was in Execution, his Creditor may retake him by *Capias ad Satisfaciendum*; or bring Action of Debt on the Judgment, or a *Scire facias* against him, &c. for he hath still an Interest in the Body, as a Pledge for the Debt. If the Prisoner makes a tortious Escape, the Person at whose Suit he was taken in Execution, may have an *Alias Cap.* to take him again; or Action of the Case against the Sheriff: But if the Sheriff voluntarily permit the Escape, Debt may be brought against the Sheriff. 1 Ventr. 269. 1 Lill. 536. 3 Salk. 160.

Debt lieth against a Sheriff, for Money levied in Execution: And if a Defendant in Execution is rescued, the Sheriff is liable for the whole Debt, and is to have his Remedy against the Rescuer. Dyer 241.

6. A Person may have Action of Debt upon an Arbitrament; but not for Debt referred to Arbitration, which must be Action on the Case: And Debt will lie for Breach of a By-law, or for Amercement in a Court-Leet, &c. Action of Debt shall be brought for Money adjudg'd to be paid by Arbitrators, declaring on the Award; and also upon the Bond for not performing it. New



## § Of Actions and Remedies.

*Nat. Br.* 267. *Brownl.* 55. 1 *Lill. Abr.* 400.

Debt lies for Money recovered upon a Judgment, &c. And if a Man recovers Debt or Damages in *London*, on Action brought there by the Custom of the City, which lies not at Common Law; when it is become a Debt by the Judgment, Action of Debt lies upon this Judgment in the Courts at *Westminster*. *Nat. Br.* 268. 2 *Danv. Abr.* 499. In Actions of Debt on Bonds, a Rule may be made to stay Proceedings on Payment of Principal, Interest and Costs; but not in Actions of Debt upon Judgments; yet the Defendant may plead a Tender and *uncore prift*. *Mod. Caf.* 60.

7. Action of Debt is sometimes grounded on an Act of Parliament; as for a Parson against a Parishioner for not setting out Tithes, wherein the Plaintiff shall recover the treble Value, by the Statute 2 *Ed. 6. c.* 13. Against a Hundred for a Robbery committed on the Highway, in the Day-Time of any Day, except *Sunday*, when the Hundred shall answer it, if the Robbers are not taken in 40 Days, &c. 27 *Eliz. c.* 13. Against a Man for arresting, or causing one to be arrested in another Man's Name, without his Consent, upon the Statute 8 *Eliz. c.* 2. And if an Attorney suffer another to follow any Suit in his Name, he shall forfeit 20 *l.* and the Party grieved shall have Debt; by 3 *Jac. 1. c.* 7. And so in many other Cases Debt lieth.

### *The Manner of Proceeding in Actions of Debt.*

THE Proceedings upon Actions of Debt in order to Trial in the Courts at *Westminster*, are,

## Of Actions and Remedies. 9

1. By Writs, Process, and Arrests.
2. By Bail and Appearance.
3. By Declarations, Pleadings, &c.

1. A Writ is the King's Precept, commanding something to be done touching a Suit or Action. And of Writs there are divers Kinds, in many Respects; some are real, concerning the Possession of Lands, called Writs of Entry, or of Right touching the Property, &c. Some are personal, relating to Goods, Chattels, and personal Injuries; and some are mixed, for the Recovery of the Thing and Damages. 2 *Inst.* 39.

The Writs in civil Actions are either Original, or Judicial; original Writs are issued out of the Court of Chancery, for the summoning a Defendant to appear, and are granted before the Suit is begun, to begin the same; and judicial Writs issue out of the Court where the Original is return'd, after the Suit is begun, to carry on the Cause: The Originals bear Teste in the Name of the King; but Judicial Writs bear Date in the Name of the Chief Justice; and a Writ without a Teste is not good, for the Time may be material when it was taken out; and if it be out of the Common Law Courts, it must bear Date some Day in Term (not being *Sunday*) but in Chancery Writs may be issued in the Vacation as well as Term-Time, as that Court is always open: Also there are to be 15 Days between the Teste and Return of Writs, where the Suit is by Original; but by Statute, Delays in Actions by reason of 15 Days between the Teste and Return in personal Actions and Ejectments are remedied. *F. N. B.* 51, 147. 2 *Co. Inst.* 40.

13 *Car.* 2. c. 2.

An

## 10 Of Actions and Remedies.

An Original Writ defective in Form, is abatable; but it is allow'd to be good by Pleadings, &c. and tho' an Original may not be amended, yet a new Writ may be taken out, where it is not amendable: Writs Judicial, if erroneous, may be amended; and Writs may be renewed every Term, until a Defendant is arrested, but not after five Terms in *B. R.* when a new Writ must be issued, and the Plaintiff may not renew the old one. And all Writs are to be returned and filed in due Time, in the Court where returnable; for the filing them is the Warranty for the Proceedings. 2 *Lill. Abr.* 716; 717.

The King's Writs cannot be denied to the Subject; and after the Action is fixed on, for a Wrong done, or a Right detained, as in Debt, on the Case, &c. such a Writ must be taken out as is suitable to the Action, being grounded upon it: And if in the Writ several Persons are included, (for four Defendants may be put in one Writ) there must be several Warrants from the Sheriff to execute the same. *Wood's Inst.* 560.

Attachment lies against Sheriffs, &c. for not executing Writs; or for doing it oppressively by Force, or not doing it effectually, through any corrupt Practice. The Sheriff's Bailiffs cannot execute a Writ directed to the Sheriff, without his Warrant: And Sheriffs are not to grant Warrants for Arrests, before the Receipt of the Writ; if they do, they shall forfeit 10 *l.* and Damages. 43 *Eliz. c. 5.* If a Bailiff be kept off from making an Arrest, he shall have an Action of Assault: And where any Bailiff touches a Man, which is an Arrest, and he makes his Escape, it is a Rescous, and Attachment may be had against him. If a Bailiff lays Hold of one by the Hand,  
whom

## Of Actions and Remedies. 11

whom he had a Warrant to arrest, as he holds it out at the Window; this is such a taking of him, that the Bailiff may justify the breaking open of the House to carry him away: But Doors may not be broke open to make an Arrest in civil Cases, unless it be in Pursuit of one arrested. *1 Ventr. 306. 5 Rep. 91. 1 Salk. 79.*

An Arrest in the Night, as well as the Day, is lawful: But no Writ, Process, &c. (except in criminal Cases) shall be served on a *Sunday*; on Pain that the Party serving them shall be liable to the Suit of the Party grieved, and answer Damages as if the same had been done without Writ; and Action of false Imprisonment lies for Arrest on a *Sunday*, and the Arrest is void. *Stat. 29 Car. 2. c. 7.* A Person may be retaken on a *Sunday*, where arrested the Day before; or upon an Escape Warrant, when one goes at large out of the Rules of the King's Bench or Fleet Prison, &c. *Mod. Caf. 231. 5 Ann. c. 9.*

If where there are several Persons of the same Name, a Bailiff arrests a wrong Person, he is liable to Action of false Imprisonment: And if he arrests a Man without Warrant, tho' he afterwards receives one from the Sheriff; or if he arrests one after the Return of the Writ be past; and where a Bailiff demands more than his just Fees when offered, and detains a Person thereupon; or if a Man be any ways unlawfully detained, in all these Cases it will be false Imprisonment; and large Damages are recoverable in these Actions. *Dyer 244. 1 Inst. 124.*

No Bailiff shall carry any Person arrested to a Tavern, Alehouse, &c. without his Consent, so as to charge him with any Beer, Ale, Wine, &c. but what he shall freely call for; nor shall carry him



## 12 Of Actions and Remedies.

him to Prison within 24 Hours; nor demand any greater Sum than the Law allows, for the Arrest or waiting 'till Bail is given, &c. or receive a greater Sum for Lodging or a Day's Diet than is allowed by Justices of Peace, &c. Stat. 22 & 23 Car. 2. c. 2. 2 Geo. 2. c. 22.

If a Debt be under 10 *l.* on Writs out of a superior Court, or under 40 *s.* in an inferior Court, the Defendant shall not be arrested, but be personally served with a Copy of the Process, and not appearing at the Return, the Plaintiff may enter an Appearance for him, and proceed, &c. No Person shall be held to special Bail on such Writs; and Affidavit to be made of the Cause of Action, when it is 10 *l.* &c. or upwards, and the Sum indorsed on the Writ, for which only Bail shall be taken, where a Man is arrested. Stat. 12 Geo. 1. c. 29.

When the Cause of Action is under 10 *l.* in any superior Court, or 40 *s.* in inferior, the Process shall be in *English*, and the Defendant served with a Copy of it, and also Notice thereon to appear at the Return, &c. And the Fee for making and serving the Copy of the Process and Notice, shall be no more than 5 *s.* out of superior Courts, and 1 *s.* the inferior Courts. 5 Geo. 2. c. 27.

### The Form of a Bill of *Middlesex* in *B. R.*

*Middlesex.* **T**HE Sheriff is commanded to take A. B. if he is to be found in his Bailiwick, and that he safely keep him, so that he have his Body before our Sovereign Lord the King at Westminster, on Wednesday next after three Weeks from St. Michael (or other Day of Return)

## Of Actions and Remedies. 13

turn) to answer to C. D. in a Plea of Trespass,  
And that he then have there this Precept.

By Bill. Ventriss.

If the Action requires Bail, then this Clause is added: And also to a Bill of the said C. for Twenty Pounds of Debt, according to the Custom of the Court of the said Lord the King, before the King himself to be exhibited; and that he have there, at the same Time, this Precept.

For twenty Pounds on Oath. (The Attorney's Name indors'd.)

### The Form of a *Latitat* in B. R.

**G**EORGE the Second, by the Grace of God,  
King of Great Britain, France and Ireland,  
Defender of the Faith, &c. To the Sheriff of  
Norfolk, Greeting: Whereas we lately commanded  
our Sheriff of Middlesex, that he should take C. D.  
and E. F. if they shall be found in his Bailiwick,  
and keep them safely, so that he might have their  
Bodies before us at Westminster, at a certain Day  
now past, to answer to A. B. in a Plea of Trespass;  
and also to a Bill of him the said A. against the  
aforesaid C. for Ten Pounds of Debt, according  
to the Custom of our Court, before us to be exhibit-  
ed: And our said Sheriff of Middlesex, at that  
Day made a Return to us, That the said C. and  
E. were not to be found in his Bailiwick; where-  
upon on the Behalf of the said A. it is testified in  
our Court before us, that the aforesaid C. and E.  
lurk and wander up and down in your County;  
Therefore we command you, that you take them, if  
they are to be found in your Bailiwick, and safely  
keep

## 14 Of Actions and Remedies.

keep them, so as you have their Bodies before us at Westminster on Wednesday next after three Weeks of the Holy Trinity, to answer to the aforesaid A. in the Plea and Bill aforesaid; and that you have there then this Writ. Witness Philip Lord Hardwick at Westminster, the Day, &c. in the Eighth Year of our Reign.

Ventris.

### The Form of an *Alias* and *Pluries*:

**G**EORGE the Second, &c. To the Sheriff of N. Greeting: We command you, as at another Time we have commanded you, that you take C. D. and E. F. if they shall be found in your Bailiwick, and safely keep them, so that you have their Bodies before us at Westminster, on the Day, &c. next after (such a Return) to answer to A. B. of a Plea of Trespass; and also to the Bill of the said A. against the said C. and E. for Ten Pounds of Debt, according to the Custom of our Court, before us to be exhibited: And have you then there this Writ. Witness Philip Lord Hardwick, &c.

A *Pluries Capias* varies from the *Alias* only by inserting the Word oftentimes we commanded, instead of at another Time.

### The Form of a *Capias* in Debt, in C. B.

**G**EORGE the Second, &c. To the Sheriff of Norfolk Greeting: We command you, that you take C. D. late of, &c. in your County, Gent. and E. F. late of the same Place in your County, Yeoman, if they are to be found in your Bailiwick,  
and

## Of Actions and Remedies. 15

and safely keep them, so that you have their Bodies before our Justices at Westminster, on the Morrow of All Souls, to answer to A. B. of a Plea, that he render to him Thirty Pounds, which he owes to, and unjustly detains from him; and have you there this Writ. Witness Robert Eyre, Knight, at Westminster, the Day, &c. in the Sixth Year of our Reign.

Here if your *Capias* be in Action of the Case, then say: To answer to the said A. B. according to the Custom of our Court of Common Bench, in an Action of Trespass on the Case, upon Promises and Undertakings; to the Damage of the said A. Twenty Pounds, &c.

2. Bail is Security for the Appearance of the Defendant, at a Day and Place certain, to answer the Plaintiff's Suit. And in all Cases where Process issues forth of B. R. to take the Defendant's Body, if an Appearance only, and not special Bail is required, there the Defendant may appear in Court in his proper Person, and file common Bail. 1 Lill. Abr. 85.

There is both common and special Bail: Common Bail is in Actions of small Concernment, being called Common, because any Sureties, as John Doe and Richard Roe in that Case are taken; whereas in Cases of greater Weight, as Actions upon Bond or Specialty, &c. where the Debt amounts to 10*l.* or above, (of which an Affidavit of the Debt is now to be made) Special Bail or Surety must be taken, such as Subsidy-Men at least, and they according to the Value. 4 Inst. 179.

As there are different Kinds of Bail; so there are divers Sorts of Bail-Pieces, viz. 1. A common Bail-



## 16 Of Actions and Remedies.

Bail-Piece, where the Defendant is served with a Copy of the Process; this is merely to bring the Defendant into Court, and is in Nature of an Appearance in the Court of Common Pleas. 2. A special Bail-Piece on a *Cepi Corpus*, or Arrest return'd, when the Defendant is actually arrested, and the Sheriff hath taken a Bail-Bond. 3. A Bail-Piece on a *Habeas Corpus*, in Case a Defendant lives at a great Distance from *Westminster*, and a Cause is removed out of an Inferior Court. 4. Bail-Pieces taken before Commissioners in the Country, by Virtue of the Stat. 4 *W. & M. c. 4.*

These Bail-Pieces, if Common, are to be filed in the Office within six Days after the End of the Term the Attorney appears: And Special Bail, which is taken before a Judge, or by Commissioners, when accepted, is to be filed; after 20 Days Notice given of putting in Special Bail before a Judge, on a *Cepi Corpus*, if there is no Exception, the Bail shall be filed in four Days. Upon a *Habeas Corpus* 28 Days are allowed to except against the Bail, and after that, if it be not excepted against, it shall be filed in four Days. 1 *Lill.* 174. 1 *Salk.* 98.

Bail is not properly such till it is filed; but it shall be accounted good, till the same is questioned and disallowed. And when Cognisors of Bail are questioned, they must justify themselves in open Court, by Oath of their Abilities; or before one of the Judges of the Court; or by Affidavit before Commissioners as took the Bail: And the Court may adjudge Bail sufficient; when the Plaintiff will not accept it. Also a Defendant, with Leave of the Court, may deposit Money in Court instead of Bail; And the Court on Motion, or a Judge at his Chamber will order a  
common

## Of Actions and Remedies. 17

common Appearance to be taken, when Special Bail is not required. 1 *Lill. Abr.*

If the Defendant doth not find Common or Special Bail, the Attorney for the Plaintiff is to call upon the Sheriff for his Return of the Writ, on Default whereof, a Rule being made for it, the Sheriff shall be amerced, or summoned before a Judge to shew Cause, &c. and if on a *Capi Corpus* no Bail is return'd, a Rule will be made out to bring in the Defendant's Body. When a Sheriff hath taken good Bail of the Defendant, he will on a Rule return a *Capi*, and assign the Bail-Bond to the Plaintiff; which may be done by Indorsement, without Stamp, so as it be stamp'd before Action brought thereupon; and then if the Bail-Bond, &c. be forfeited, the Plaintiff may bring his Action on the Bond in his own Name. *Stat. 4 & 5 Ann.* But upon such Assignment of a Bail-Bond and Action brought thereon, neither Defendant nor Bail can be arrested on that Bond, but served only with a Copy of the Process; for otherwise Bail might be taken *ad infinitum*.

Sheriffs are to let to Bail Persons arrested, upon reasonable Sureties, having sufficient within the County to keep their Days in such Place, &c. as the Writs require. 23 *H. 6. c. 10.* And the Statute 1 *W. & M.* provides against excessive Bail. By late Orders of Court, Bail shall be liable for so much as is sworn to and indorsed on the Process, or for a lesser Sum; and not be discharged tho' the Plaintiff declares for more. On Exception enter'd against Bail, the Defendant must procure them to justify in four Days, if in Term, or on the first Day of the next Term, if in Vacation. *Ord. B. R. East. 5 Geo. 2.* Altho' the

C

Bail

Bail taken by the Sheriff on Bail-Bonds is put in above, yet the Plaintiff may except against such Bail: Special Bail shall be perfected by the Defendant within four Days after Exception, or in Default the Plaintiff may proceed on the Bail-Bond; and the like is to be observed on Bail put in upon Writs of Error, or they may be *Non-pross'd*. No Attorney shall be Bail; nor shall any Bailiff be permitted to become Bail in any Action or Suit. *Ord. C. B. Mich. 5 Geo. 2.*

If a Plaintiff doth not declare against the Defendant in two Terms after Bail is put in, the Defendant may *Non-pross* the Plaintiff, and then the Bail are discharged; for in such Case the Defendant is to go only upon Common Bail, by the Rules of the Court. If the Defendant render himself to Custody in Discharge of his Bail, upon the Day of the Return of the second Writ of *Scire facias* against the Bail, the Court sitting, the Bail shall be discharged: And the Bail may bring in the Body of the Defendant, at any Time before the Return of the *Alias Scire facias*, and render him up, which will discharge the Bail; but Care must be taken that the Bail-Piece be vacated in the Office. 1 *Roll. Abr.* 250. 6 *Mod.* 238. 1 *Salk.* 98.

Form

Form of a Common Bail-Piece.

Of Trinity Term in the seventh Year  
of the Reign of King GEORGE the  
Second.

London, (to wit) A. B. having been  
serv'd with Process, is  
delivered to Bail unto  
John Doe of London,  
Yeoman, And  
Richard Roe of the  
same Place, Yeoman.

|                               |   |                |
|-------------------------------|---|----------------|
| H. C.                         | } | At the Suit of |
| (according to the<br>Statute) |   | C. D.          |
| Attorney.                     |   |                |



Form of a *Special* Bail-Piece.

*Of the Term of St. Michael in the seventh  
Year of King GEORGE the Second.*

Middlesex, (to wit.) A. B. is delivered  
to Bail on a *Cepi*  
*Corpus*, or an *Ar-*  
*rest*, unto  
C. D. of &c. in the  
said County, Gent.  
And E. F. of &c. in  
the said County,  
Mercer.

T. W.  
Attorney for the  
Defendant.

At the Suit of

G. H.

There is no Difference between the Bail-Piece upon a *Habeas Corpus* and a *Cepi*, only you say, is delivered to Bail on a *Hab. Corp.* to C. D. &c. If it is a *Country Bail-Piece*, the *Caption* thereon at the Bottom is to be inserted thus: *Taken and acknowledged the 7th Day of May in the Year of our Lord 1734, at Blandford in the County aforesaid, before G. P. a Commissioner.* And if  
it

it be a Bail-Piece on a *Certiorari*, you say, is delivered to Bail on a Writ to cause Proceedings to be certified, or Writ of *Certiorari*.

It may not be improper here to insert a Bail-Bond, and an Assignment of it by the Sheriff to the Plaintiff, pursuant to the Statute 4 & 5 Ann.

The Form of a *Bail-Bond* to the Sheriff.

**K** NOW all Men by these Presents, That we C. D. of, &c. E. F. of, &c. and J. Doe, are held and firmly bound to G. H. Esquire, Sheriff of the County aforesaid, in Forty Pounds of good and lawful Money of Great Britain, to be paid to the said Sheriff, or to his certain Attorney, his Executors, Administrators, or Assigns; for which Payment to be well and truly made, we bind ourselves, and every of us by himself for and in the whole, our Heirs, Executors, and Administrators, and of every of us, firmly by these Presents, sealed with our Seals. Dated the Day of, &c. in the Year of the Reign of the Lord George the Second, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. the Seventh, and in the Year of our Lord 1734.

**T**HE Condition of this Obligation is such, That if the above bound C. D. do appear before the Justices of our Lord the King at Westminster, on the Day, &c. to answer to A. B. Gentleman, of a Plea of Trespass, and also in a Plea of Debt for Twenty Pounds upon Demand; then this present Obligation to be void and of none Effect, or else to stand and remain in full Force and Virtue.

Form of the Sheriff's *Assignment* thereon.

**K** NOW all Men by these Presents, that I G. H. Esquire, the Sheriff within named, do hereby for myself, my Executors and Administrators, Assign and set over unto A. B. (the Plaintiff named in the Condition of the within written Bond) his Executors and Administrators, the within mentioned Bond, pursuant to an Act of Parliament for the Amendment of the Law and the better Advancement of Justice. In Witness whereof I have hereunto set my Hand and Seal, this Day of, &c. in the Year of our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Thirty-four.

3. The Declaration is a Shewing in Writing of the Cause of Complaint of the Plaintiff against the Defendant, wherein the Party is supposed to have received some Wrong: It is an Exposition of the Writ, with the Addition of Time, Circumstances, &c. and must be true, clear and certain; for the Court is not to take Things in it by Implication.

A Declaration is grounded upon the Writ in the *Common Pleas*, and *Bill of Middlesex* or *Latitat* in the *King's Bench*; and one may not regularly declare in *B. R.* against a Person that is not in *Custody of the Marshal*, or hath not filed Bail; unless he is a privileged Person. In Action of Debt upon a Bond, the Plaintiff in his Declaration must alledge a Place where the Bond was made, because the Jury should come from that Place: And if one declare upon an Obligation, with a *hic in Curia prolat'*, he must, on Oyer pray'd of it, shew the Obligation, or the Declaration

## Of Actions and Remedies. 23

ration will not be good. Also a Plaintiff, declaring as Executor or Administrator, ought to set forth the Probate of the Will, and Letters of Administration granted, with a *Profert in Curia*. *Dyer* 15, 39. 2 *Lill. Abr.* 412. 21 *Car. B. R.*

If one be in the Custody of the Marshal of the Court, for Debt or other Cause of Action, any Plaintiff may file a Declaration against him, and he is obliged to plead thereto; and it is the same when he is out upon Bail, any other may declare against him, for he is bound to answer every one's Suit. 1 *Lill.* 413. When a Declaration is bad, if the Defendant demurs, the Plaintiff may set it right in a second Action; but if the Defendant do not take Advantage of it, but pleads in Bar, and the Plaintiff proceeds to Issue thereon; if the Right is found for the Defendant, the Plaintiff is estopp'd by the Verdict from bringing a new Action: And so it is if he had demurred to the Plea in Bar. 1 *Mod.* 20, 207.

In real Actions, the Declaration is called a *Count*; and in all Actions it is good to lay sufficient Damages therein. A Plaintiff's Attorney may amend his Declaration in *B. R.* in Matter of Form, after the general Issue pleaded, before Entry thereof, without paying Costs, or giving Imparance; but if he amends in Substance, he must pay Costs, or give an Imparance: And if he amend in Substance, after a special Plea pleaded, altho' he would give Imparance, he is to pay Costs. Where a Declaration is defective, it is sometimes aided by the Statutes of *Jeofails*, &c. but they help only Matters of Form, not Matters of Substance; for Uncertainty in a Declaration, which is Matter of Substance, is not aided



## 24 Of Actions and Remedies.

by Statute after Verdict. 5 Rep. 35. 1 Lill. Abr. 409.

All Declarations are to be filed, before which they are not of Record to warrant a Judgment: On filing Declarations, Copies thereof are served on the Defendants, or their Attornies, &c. and by an Order of all the Judges, 12 W. 3. upon Delivery or Tender of a Copy of any Declaration, the Defendant's Attorney shall pay for it after the Rate of 4d. per Sheet, &c. and if any Person refuse to pay for the Copy tender'd, the said Copy is to be left in the Office with the Clerk that keeps the Files of Declarations, and thereupon the Plaintiff's Attorney giving Rules to plead, may for Want of a Plea sign Judgment; and before any Plea shall be received, the Defendant's Attorney is to pay for the Copy of the Declaration.

If the Attorney for the Plaintiff does not draw up and deliver a Copy of the Declaration to the Defendant or his Attorney, or file the same with the Clerk of the Declarations, before the End of the next Term after the Writ is returnable, the Plaintiff may be *Non pros'd*, and the Defendant shall have Costs. So it is where one comes upon a *Habeas Corpus*, and Bail is given thereon; if the Plaintiff doth not declare against him within two Terms, including the Term the Defendant was brought in, the Action and the Bail are to be discharged, and the Plaintiff *Non pros'd* with Costs. But if a Defendant appears in Court in Person, at the Return of the Writ, and it be so mentioned in the Bail-Piece, the Plaintiff must declare within 3 Days or a *Non prof.* may be enter'd against him with Costs, by the Stat. 8 Eliz. c. 2.

It

It is ordered, That where special or common Bail is filed, and Notice thereof given, a Copy of the Declaration shall be delivered to the Attorney for the Defendant, who is to pay for the same, or on Refusal, or not knowing where he lives, it may be left in the Office, and Notice of it must be forthwith given to the Defendant; and such Declaration shall be held well delivered from the Time of such Notice only: And where the Cause of Action is specially express'd in any Writ, by Virtue of which the Defendant is arrested, and the Plaintiff having declared; the Defendant shall plead within the usual Time, without Imparance, as by Original. And if the Defendant lives within 20 Miles of *London*, the Declaration shall be delivered with Notice to plead in four Days after the Delivery thereof; and if he lives above 20 Miles off, the Declaration is to be delivered with Notice to plead in eight Days after Delivery; and on Default of pleading in those Times, the Plaintiff may sign his Judgment. *Ord. Cur. B. R. Trin. & Hill. 2 Geo. 2. And Trin. 5 & 6 Geo. 2.*

Where a Copy of the Process is served upon any Defendant, and the Plaintiff's Attorney enters an Appearance for him, pursuant to the late Act of Parliament, a Copy of the Declaration shall be left in the Office, and an *English* Notice delivered the Defendant, signifying the Nature of the Action, and in whose Office the Declaration is left, &c. and that unless the Defendant plead within 4 Days, &c. Judgment will be entered against such Defendant by Default: And if the Defendant does not plead by the Time the Rules for pleading are out, the Plaintiff shall sign Judgment, without any further calling for a Plea; and thereon

## 26 Of Actions and Remedies.

thereon Notice may be given of executing a Writ of Inquiry, by delivering it to the Defendant, or leaving the same at his last or usual Place of Abode. *Ord. C. B. Mich. 1 Geo. 2. See Ord. Pasch. 3 Geo. 2.*

### The Form of a *Declaration* in Debt in B. R.

*Michaelmas Term in the seventh Year of King  
George the Second.*

Middlesex, to **A.** B. Complains of C. D. other-  
wit. **A.** wise called C. D. of the  
Parish of St. Clement's Danes in the County of  
Middlesex aforesaid, Gentleman, in the Custody of  
the Marshal of the Marshalsea of our Sovereign  
Lord the King, before the King himself, of a Plea,  
that he render to him Twenty Pounds of good and  
lawful Money of Great Britain, which he owes to  
him, and unjustly detains; for that, to wit, That  
whereas the said C. the Day, &c. in the Year of  
the Reign, &c. of the Lord George the Second,  
now King of Great Britain, at the said Parish of  
St. Clement's Danes in the County aforesaid, by  
his certain Writing Obligatory, sealed with the Seal  
of the said C. and here shewn to the Court of the  
said Lord the King, the Date whereof is the same  
Day and Year above, acknowledged himself to be  
held and firmly bound to the said A. in the aforesaid  
Twenty Pounds, to be paid to the said A. when-  
ever after he should be thereunto required; Never-  
theless the said C. altho' thereunto often required,  
bath not paid to the said A. the said Twenty  
Pounds, or any Part thereof, but hitherto hath re-  
fused, and still doth refuse to pay it to him; where-  
upon

## Of Actions and Remedies. 27

upon the said A. saith, that he is the worse, and hath Damage to the Value of Ten Pounds; and therefore he brings his Suit.

|                             |   |                             |   |                        |   |                        |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|------------------------|---|------------------------|
| H. C. for the<br>Plaintiff; | } | T. W. for the<br>Defendant. | } | Pledges of Prosecuting | } | J. Doe.<br><br>R. Roe. |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|------------------------|---|------------------------|

### Another Form of a Declaration in Debt.

London. **A.** B. complains of C. D. in Custody of the Marshal, &c. of a Plea, that he render to him Thirty Pounds of good and lawful Money of Great Britain, which he owes to, and unjustly detains from him; For that, whereas the said C. on the Day, &c. in the Year, &c. at L. aforesaid, to wit, in the Parish of the Blessed Mary of the Arches in the Ward of Cheap, had borrowed of the said A. the aforesaid Thirty Pounds, to be paid to the said A. when afterwards he should be thereto required: Yet the said C. altho' thereto often requested, hath not paid the said Thirty Pounds to the said A. but hath hitherto altogether denied, and still doth deny to pay the same to him; to the Damage of the said A. &c. and thereupon he brings his Suit, &c.

In the Common Pleas, the Declaration begins: C. D. late of, &c. was summoned to answer A. B. of a Plea, that he render, &c. And whereupon the same A. by, &c. his Attorney, complains, That whereas the said C. &c. — And Note, in C. B. in Debt, Account, Covenant, Detinue, and Replevin, the Word *summoned* to answer is used:



28      **Of Actions and Remedies.**

used: And in Case, Trespass, Trover and Ejectment, attached to answer.

**The Form of a Plea in Debt.**

**A**ND now at this Day, to wit, the Day, &c. in this same Term, came before our Lord the King at Westminster, as well the aforesaid A. B. by his Attorney aforesaid, as the aforesaid C. D. by, &c. his Attorney; and the said C. defends the Force, Injury and Damages, and whatever else he ought to defend, when and where the Court will consider thereof; and saith, That he doth not owe to the said A. the said Sum of Twenty Pounds, or any Part thereof, in Manner and Form as the said A. above complains against him; and of this he puts himself upon his Country, &c.

All Pleadings are either General or Special; a general Plea is drawn on a little Piece of 2 d. stamp'd Paper, having only the Defendant's Attorney's Name to it, thus: In Debt, *He owes nothing; or if by Bond, 'Tis not his Deed, &c.* In Case, *He hath not promised:* In Trespass, *Not Guilty, &c.* And special Pleas are drawn up in Form, setting forth the Matter pleaded at large, with a proper Conclusion to the Declaration or Action; and must be signed by Counsel: They are of two Sorts, Pleas in Abatement, and in Bar. A Plea in Abatement begins, *That the Defendant ought not to answer the Bill, &c.* And it concludes in this Form; *Whereupon he prays Judgment of the Bill or Declaration aforesaid, &c.* The Plea in Bar begins; *That the Plaintiff ought not to have or maintain his Action:* And concludes to the Action, viz. *He prays Judgment*

*if he ought to have or maintain his Action against him, &c.*

When a Defendant hath pleaded, the Plaintiff answers the Defendant's Plea, which is called a *Replication*: This must contain Certainty, and not vary from the Declaration, but must pursue and maintain the Cause of the Plaintiff's Action; otherwise it will be a Departure in Pleading. The Defendant answers the Plaintiff's Replication by *Rejoinder*; and it ought to be a sufficient Answer thereto, and enforce the Matter of the Bar pleaded; if he departs from the Plea, the Rejoinder is not good. The Plaintiff may answer the Rejoinder by a *Surrejoinder*; also sometimes, tho' seldom, Pleadings come to *Rebutter* in Answer to the Surrejoinder, &c. A faulty Plea in Bar, in some Cases is made good by Replication; and the Replication may be allowed good by a Rejoinder: But not where they want Substance. 1 *Inst.* 304.

After all the above Pleadings, there may be a *Demurrer* in Law: And where the Defendant has pleaded in Abatement, before he pleads directly in Bar, he may demur to the Plaintiff's Declaration; and refer the Points of Law that arise thereupon to the Judgment of the Court, which determines all Questions arising on such Demurrers. A Demurrer is to be signed, and argued on both Sides by Council; and when it is joined, the Plaintiff enters it; &c. and Paper Books are delivered to the Judges: And on a general Demurrer, the Party confesseth all Matters of Fact, that are well pleaded. These Demurrers alledge Insufficiency in Law in the other Party's Declaration, Plea, &c. and if Special, say, *That it ought not to be answered, because, &c. and therefore prays Judgment*: And if the Matter be found insufficient,

### 30 Of Actions and Remedies.

cient, Judgment is against him that join'd in the Demurrer; but if it appear sufficient, Judgment is given against the Demurrant. Where the Points on a Demurrer are apparent and easy to determine, the Court will proceed to give Judgment upon it presently; but if it be doubtful or difficult, they will take Time to consider thereof, and give a Day to the Parties: And sometimes all the Judges of *England* are consulted.

By Statute, no dilatory Plea shall be received in any Court of Record, unless the Truth of it be proved by Affidavit, or probable Matter is shewn: And the Causes of Demurrer are to be specially set down, or the Judges shall give Judgment without regarding Imperfections in any Writ, Pleading, &c. so as sufficient Matter appears. *Stat. 4. & 5 Ann. c. 16.*

A Defendant is to demur where he may do it, for if in such Case he pleads, he shall not afterwards take Advantage in Arrest of Judgment, &c.

#### The Form of a general Demurrer to a Declaration.

**A**ND the said C. D. by T. W. his Attorney, comes and defends the Force and Injury, and whatever else he ought to defend, when and where this Court will consider thereof; and the said C. prays Judgment of the said Declaration, because he saith, that the said Declaration and the Matter therein contained are insufficient in Law for him the said A. to maintain his said Action against the said C. to which Declaration the said C. is under no Necessity, or in any wise bound by the Law of the Land to answer; and this he is ready to aver: Whereupon for Want of a sufficient  
Decla-

## Of Actions and Remedies. 31

*Declaration in this Case, the said C. prays Judgment of the said Declaration, and that the same may be quashed.*

### Form of a Joinder in Demurrer.

**A**ND the said A. B. saith, That notwithstanding any Thing above alledg'd by the said C. D. the said Declaration ought not to be quashed; because he saith, that the said Declaration, and the Matter therein contained, are good and sufficient in Law for him the said A. to maintain his Action against the said C. which said Matter contained in the said Declaration the said A. is ready to aver and prove in such Manner as this Court shall think fit; and because the said C. hath made no Answer thereto, nor hitherto in any Manner denied the same, the said A. prays Judgment, and that his Damages occasioned by the Premises may be awarded to him, &c.

*Action upon the Case* is a general Action given for Redress of Wrongs and Injuries, done without Force, and by the Law not provided against: And by an ancient Statute, in Action on the Case, the like Process is to be had as in Actions of Debt, or Trespass. 19 H. 7. c. 9. It is so called, because the whole Case as laid in the Declaration, (except Time and Place) is set down in the Writ; and it is said to lie in few Cases where there is another Remedy.

As to the Kinds of this Action, they are as various as the Torts and Injuries upon which they are founded; but on a general Division may be reduced to the Heads of,



## 32 Of Actions and Remedies.

1. Nonfeazance on Promises.
2. Malefeazance, or doing what ought not to be done.
3. Misfeazance, or misdoing any Thing.
4. Deceits on Contracts, &c.
5. Particular Nufances.

1. As to *Nonfeazance*, which is the Omission of that which a Man ought to do; if there be a Charge upon any Person, by Reason of his Tenure of House or Land, to repair any Bank, Bridge, or private Way, &c. and he doth it not, and thereby another receives special Damage, he may have Action on the Case against him: So where a Man is bound by Tenure to repair Sea-Banks, and he neglects it, so that the Land of his Neighbour is drowned; or when one bound by Prescription to make his Hedge next my Lands, doth it not, whereby other Men's Cattle come into my Ground to my Damage, &c. And for not paying of Toll of a Mill or Market, &c. this Action lieth. *Co. Ent.* 11. *10 Rep.* 139. 2 *Saund.* 112.

Where a Man doth not make a good Estate of Land sold, according to Promise; or do not pay Money upon a Bargain and Sale, according to Agreement; or not deliver Goods upon Promise, or Demand, Action of the Case lies on an express *Assumpsit*, which may relate to one's real or personal Estate, or to a Man's Person: And implied *Assumpsit* is where Goods are sold, or Work is done, &c. without any Price agreed upon; here the Law implies a Promise and Satisfaction to the Value. But for Breach of Promise made by Deed, Writ of Covenant is to be brought: And upon Promise of Payment of Money on a Bond, unless there

## Of Actions and Remedies. 33

there be a collateral Promise, Action of Debt lieth; and on a Bill of Exchange accepted, an Action lies on the Custom only. *1 Danv. Abr. 28. 1 Roll. Abr. 517. 1 Vent. 152.*

If one desires me to be bound for him, and he afterwards doth not save me harmless, this is *Non-feazance* implied by Law; and Action of the Case lieth. And this Action lies against an Inn-keeper that refuses to entertain a Guest or Traveller, on Pretence of his House being full, if this be false: Also against a Smith refusing to Shoe a Horse, having Necessaries for doing it; and against a Sheriff for not arresting a Person, being present, &c. *1 Brownl. 32, 213. Dyer 158.*

2. *Malefeazance* is where any Man does a voluntary Tort or Injury to another: If a Man in riding a Horse hurts another Person, &c. Or if any one keeps a Dog used to bite Men and Cattle, and knowing thereof continues him unmuzzled; and I, my Child, Servant, or Cattle are bitten, whereby I suffer Damage, this Action lies against the Owner. *Dyer 25. 4 Rep. 188.*

If a Man is disturbed or hindred in the Use of a Way to his House or Ground, &c. or in putting Cattle into a Common; he may have an Action on the Case. And if one Commoner surcharge the Common, the rest of the Commoners, if they cannot have their Common as usual, may bring Action of the Case against him: So where one digs Pits or Trenches, &c. in the Common, by which Cattle go in Danger of their Lives. And for inclosing a Man's Common, where the Damage occasioned by it is special. *1 Cro. 427. 2 Bulst. 121. Stile 164.*

Where the Parson or any Stranger disturbs a Person in the using a Seat or Isle in a Church,  
D
which

which he hath as Appendant to his House: Of where one is disturb'd in his Office, or the Profits thereof, this Action lieth. And when Franchises or Liberties, are under Disturbance from any: If any one shall hinder a Person that has the Franchise of the Execution and Return of Writs, or Process, in a Hundred, Liberty, &c. or shall disturb an Officer in making an Arrest, or in attaching or distraining of Goods, Action of the Case lies: But if a Man himself do any Act to prevent Execution upon his own Goods, &c. this Action doth not lie. *Co. Entr.* 9. *F. N. B.* 102. *1 Cro.* 309, 548. *5 Rep.* 91.

For erecting a new Market, to the Damage of another, &c. And if any Person shall entice away a Servant, Apprentice, or an Apprentice Maid, &c. whereby the Master or Mistress loses their Service, and hath Damage, Action on the Case lies for the same. *1 Lev.* 296. *2 Inst.* 198. *2 Saund.* 169.

3. *Misfeazance* may concern a Man's House or Lands, or his Cattle, Goods, &c. If my Servant puts a Candle or other Fire in any Place in my House, and this burns all mine and my Neighbour's House, Action of the Case lieth against me: And if a Man in burning of Heath keep his Fire so negligently, that the Close of another is burnt down, this Action lies; for every Man is to take Care, that his Fire doth his Neighbour no Damage. But Action is taken away in Case of accidental Fires, by Statute. *1 Danv. Abr.* 10. *2 Inst.* 303. *5 Rep.* 13. *6 Ann. c.* 31.

If a Carrier takes Goods to carry, and wilfully spoils them, or negligently loses or suffers them to be lost or spoiled, Action on the Case lies: and if such Carrier is robbed of Goods, he is answer-

## Of Actions and Remedies. 35

answerable for the same, because he hath his Hire, and therefore took upon him the safe Delivery of the Goods; and tho' the Carrier be not acquainted with all the Particulars in a Box, &c. where there is Money, he shall answer in an Action, if robbed; unless there be a special Agreement or Acceptance to excuse him. If a Waterman or Lighterman lose Goods, this Action lies against such Water-Carrier; but Goods may be thrown over-board in a Tempest, to preserve the Lives of the Passengers, &c. The over-loading a Horse, or surcharging a Boat, is actionable, if there be a Damage by it. *Fitz. Abr. 14. Rast. Entr. 484. 2 Bulst. 28. 1 Danv. Abr. 13.*

Action of the Case will lie against an Inn-keeper for Goods stolen in his House; and here the Inn-keeper is chargeable, altho' the Guest doth not acquaint him what Goods or Money he hath; and tho' he deliver the Key of the Chamber to the Guest, and knows not the Persons doing it, &c. But the Person robbed must be a Traveller, and Guest in the Inn, or an Action will not lie. A Man coming to an Inn, leaves Goods there, and goes away for two or three Days; in this Case he is no Guest; and therefore if they are stole, no Action lieth: Tho' the leaving a Horse, &c. by which the Inn-keeper hath Gain, makes the Owner a Guest; and the Inn-keeper answerable. *8 Co. Rep. 33. Moor 877.*

This Action lieth, where any Inn-keeper lets a Man's Horse to Hire, without his Leave: And when a Horse, that is hired, is abused by the Rider, by riding an excessive Pace, or further than agreed, neglecting to take Care of him, &c. Action of the Case may be brought; not if the

D 2

Horse



Horse die suddenly, without the Rider's Default. And if a Farrier undertake the Cure of my Horse; or a Smith the Shoeing thereof, and doth it not well, as if he prick the Horse so that I lose the Use of him, &c. for these Action on the Case lies. 1 *Brownl.* 8, 9. *Fitz.* 94. 2 *Bulst.* 334.

If a Chirurgeon neglects his Patient, or gives him unwholsome Medicines, whereby the Patient receives Injury, &c. this Action lieth: Also where a Taylor undertakes to make a Suit of Cloaths, and he spoils them; and when one undertaking to build a House, does it ill; or if a Carpenter promises to mend my House before a certain Day, and neglects to do it, by Reason whereof my House falls, it is actionable. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 32.

Where a Counsellor doth not come to plead his Client's Cause, being retained to appear, by which the Cause miscarries: If an Attorney engages in a Suit without Warrant, or out of Negligence or Ignorance mismanage a Cause; or if he plead otherwise than he hath Authority to do, or make Default, &c. or in Case any Attorney or other Officer do any thing contrary to his Trust: For malicious Prosecution; and where any Suit is without Ground; and for false Imprisonment, &c. In all these Cases, Action of the Case lieth. Also if a Sheriff, &c. refuse to do, or do any Thing amiss relating to his Office, to the Damage of another; or shall make a false Return of Process, &c. this Action may be had. 6 *Rep.* 9. *Dyer* 361. 1 *Cro.* 173. 5 *Rep.* 89.

4. For Deceits of Attornies, &c. in discovering Evidences, or other Secrets, to the Prejudice of their Clients; or if an Attorney do a Thing in his own Name, or for his own Use, which he ought

ought to do for me in my Name, &c. A Man personating another in any Court or other Place, to his Injury; counterfeiting Letters, to receive Money; cheating others at Play, with false Dice, &c. and for all Deceits in Contracts, Action on the Case lies. *Dyer* 25, 75.

If a Vintner sells Wine for good, knowing it to be bad, this Action lieth: So if a Man sells certain Packs of Wool, as good and merchantable, if they are damaged; or if one promise for Money to deliver me that which is good, and doth not; and where a Person sells to another Cattle or Goods, that are not his own; for selling by false Weights and Measures, or warranting Clothes to be of such a Length, that are deficient of it; selling a Horse, &c. affirming it to be sound, when it hath some secret Disease; or unwholsome Bread, Beer, Meat, &c. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 173, 187. 2 *Cro.* 196, 471. 1 *Cro.* 44.

And in some Cases this Action arises upon the Warranty of the Seller, and in others it will lie without Warranty; but if the Buyer taste the Wares before-hand, and like and accept them, &c. without a Warranty, no Action lieth: And 'tis said Action of the Case lieth not, altho' they are warranted, when the Fault is so apparent that the Buyer may discern it; for the Law gives no Remedy for a Man's own voluntary Negligence. It is the same when the Warranty is after the Thing is sold, so that 'tis no Part of the Contract; and where any Warranty doth extend to a Thing to come, as that a Horse shall carry a Man so many Miles a Day, or the like. 2 *Cro.* 631. 3 *Bulst.* 94. 13 *H.* 4. *Finch* 187.

The bare Affirmation of a particular Sort of Diamond, if the Seller doth not warrant it, will

not maintain an Action; But where a Man hath the Possession of a personal Thing, the Affirming it to be his own, is a Warranty that it is so: 'Tis otherwise in Case of Lands, where the Buyer must see that he hath Title. For all Deceits used by Tradesmen in their Trades; and if Goods in Pawn are refused to be delivered, on offering the Money, &c. Action on the Case may be had. 2 Cro. 4. 196. 1 Salk. 210. 4 Rep. 18.

5. For a particular Nuisance to a Man's House, Water, Way, Light, or Air, by building, diverting, stopping, digging, &c. whereby he is damnified, Action of the Case lieth. If one builds his House, so that the Eaves thereof hang over and drop upon mine, and cause it to perish, or otherwise trouble my Dwelling therein: Or if a Man erect a House upon a new Foundation so near to my House, that he stops up my Window, and takes away my Light; I may have Action of the Case against him; but not if the Building be on an old Foundation, where there was a House before. Co. Lit. 56. 1 Bulst. 116.

The Erecting of a Glass-house, a Brew-house, or an House of Office, &c. may be a Nuisance, for which he, that hath any Damage thereby, may bring this Action: Where a Man hath a Water running to his House or Land for his necessary Use, and another stops or turns it; or in Case a Tanner erects a Lime-Pit near the Water-Course, so that the Corruption of the Pit spoils the Water; if Dye-houses are erected, the Filth of which destroys Fish in a River; or if any Tallow-Chandler sets up a Furnace near an Inn, and the Stink annoys the Guests; Hogs are kept in a Hog-Stye near a Man's Parlour, whereby he loses the Benefit of it, &c. These are Nuisances, for which Action

tion lieth : And an Action upon the Case lies, for hindring of the wholesom Air, as well as for corrupting of it. 2 *Roll. Abr.* 140. *Telv.* 48, 159. 9 *Rep.* 58.

Building a Smith's Forge near another's House, and making Noise with Hammers, was held a Nuisance; although the Smith worked at seasonable Times, and had been a Blacksmith above twenty Years in that Place, &c. For though a Smith is a necessary Trade, and so a Lime-burner, and Hog-Merchant; yet they must be used not to be injurious to the Neighbours; or Action of the Case lieth: Also any Persons may abate or remove Nuisances, that are prejudiced by them. 1 *Lutw.* 69. 2 *Lill. Abr.* 244. *Wood's Inst.* 443.

For the breaking down a Wall, or Sluice; or if one break down the Bank of a River, &c. Also for damming up Rivers, or throwing Stones or Rubbish therein; and stopping, or not scouring of a Ditch, &c. Action on the Case lies: And the Continuation of a Nuisance, is as it were a new Nuisance: But for a common Nuisance to a Highway, and Annoyances of Rivers, Bridges, &c. common to every Body, the Remedy is not by Action, but by Presentment or Indictment. 1 *Cro.* 747, 402. *Dyer* 248. 2 *Inst.* 402.

### The Form of a Declaration in Case, for Goods and Merchandizes sold.

Middlesex, to **A.** B. complains of C. D. in wit. **A.** Custody of the Marshal, &c.  
For that whereas the said C. on the Day and in the Year, &c. at S. in the County of M. aforesaid, was indebted to the said A. in Twenty Pounds of  
D 4 lawfull



lawful Money of Great Britain, for divers Goods and Merchandizes to the said C. by the said A. at the special Instance and Request of him the said C. before that Time sold and delivered; and being so indebted, the said C. in Consideration thereof, afterwards, that is to say, the same Day and Year, at the Parish aforesaid, in the County aforesaid, assumed upon himself, and to the said A. did then and there faithfully promise, that he the said C. would well and truly pay and content to the said A. the abovesaid Twenty Pounds, when he should be afterwards thereunto required: And also whereas the said C. afterwards, that is to say, on the Day, &c. in the said Year of the Reign, &c. at S. aforesaid, in Consideration that the said A. had, at the like Instance and Request of the said C. sold and delivered to him the said C. divers other Goods and Merchandizes, the same C. did thereon take upon himself, and to the said A. then and there faithfully promised, that he the said C. would likewise well and truly pay and satisfy to the said A. when he should be thereunto required, such Sum of Money as the said Goods and Merchandizes were reasonably worth; and the said A. in Fact saith, that the Goods and Merchandizes last mentioned were worth Twenty Pounds of lawful Money of Great Britain, of which the said C. afterwards, the same Day and Year, and at the Place aforesaid, had Notice: And also whereas the said C. afterwards, that is to say, the Day, &c. in the Year last abovesaid, at the Place and in the County aforesaid, had accounted with the said A. of and concerning divers Sums of Money to the same A. by the said C. before that Time due and owing, and then being in Arrear and unpaid; and upon that Account the said C. was then and there

there found in Arrearage to the said A. in other Twenty Pounds of like lawful Money of Great Britain; and being so found in Arrearage, the said C. in Consideration thereof, did afterwards, that is to say, the same Day and Year, at the Place and in the County aforesaid, assume and take upon himself, and to the said A. did then and there faithfully promise, that he the said C. would well and truly pay and content to the said A. the said Twenty Pounds last mentioned, when he should be afterwards thereto required. Nevertheless the said C. in no wise regarding his several Promises and Undertakings aforesaid, so made in Form aforesaid, but contriving and fraudulently intending the said A. craftily and subtilly to defraud and deceive in this Particular, the aforesaid several Sums of Money, or any Part thereof to the said A. hath not paid, nor in any Manner contented him for the same; although to do this, the said C. afterwards, that is to say, the Day, &c. in the Year aforesaid, at the Place and in the County aforesaid, was requested by the said A. but he hath hitherto altogether refused, and still doth refuse to pay the same to him, or in any wise to content him therefore; by Reason whereof the said A. saith that he is the worse, and hath Damage to the Value of Twenty Pounds; and therefore he brings his Suit, &c.

Form of a Declaration in Case, for Deceit upon a Warranty of Goods.

Berks, to **A.** B. complains of C. D. in Custody  
 wit. **A.** of, &c. For that whereas the  
 said C. the Day and Year, &c. at N. in the Coun-  
 ty aforesaid, in Consideration of Seventeen Pounds  
 of

## 42 Of Actions and Remedies.

of lawful Money of Great Britain, by the afore-  
said A. to him the said C. then and there in  
Hand paid, did bargain and sell unto the said A.  
one Hogshead of white Lisbon Wine, and upon  
making the said Bargain and Sale, he the said C.  
did then and there warrant the same Wine to be  
neat and perfect Wine, and in good Condition;  
But he the said A. in Fact saith, that the Wine  
aforesaid, at the Time of the Bargain and Sale  
aforesaid, was corrupted and adulterated Wine,  
and if drank, would be hurtful to Man's Body;  
whereby the said A. upon the said Bargain and  
Sale and Warranty aforesaid, was very much de-  
ceived and defrauded, to the Damage of the said  
A. &c. and thereof he brings his Suit, &c.

### The Form of a Declaration in Case, for a Nufance to a Man's Water.

Wilts, to      A. B. complains of C. D. in the  
                    wit.      Custody of the Marshal, &c. For  
that whereas the said A. on the Day of, &c. in the  
Year of the Reign, &c. and always from thence  
hitherto, was and hath been, and still is possessed  
of a Messuage or Tenement, situate, lying and being  
in the Parish of, &c. in the County aforesaid, for a  
certain Term of Years then and yet to come. And  
whereas the said A. and all those whose Estate he  
now hath, of and in the Messuage with the Ap-  
purtenances aforesaid, have and from the Time  
whereof the Memory of Man is not to the contrary,  
were accustomed to have, and of Right ought to  
have, for themselves and their Tenants, as to the  
said Messuage belonging and appertaining, in the  
Garden of the said A. in and out of the River  
running down and descending between the Meadow  
of

of the said C. called, &c. and the said Garden of the aforesaid A. at all Times of the Year at their Pleasure, clean, pure and wholesom Water to dress all manner of Viſuals, for the necessary Sustainance of Men inhabiting and residing in the Tenement aforesaid, with the Appurtenances, or any Part thereof; Nevertheless the said C. not ignorant of the Premises, but contriving and maliciously intending the said A. in this Behalf unjustly to grieve, the Day, &c. in the Year, &c. at, &c. aforesaid, certain Tan-Pits in the aforesaid Meadow, called, &c. then and there made and digged, and continued; and the Mud, Filth, and other unclean Things, into the said Meadow of the said C. near to the River, and near the said Garden of the said A. then and there out of the Tan-Pits aforesaid, did cast and evacuate; and from thence the said Mud, Filth and Uncleaness, into the said River out of the aforesaid Meadow of him the said C. near to the Garden of the aforesaid A. out of the same Tan-Pits then and there being evacuated and cast, into the Water of the said A. then and there did run down and descend; whereby the said Water of him the said A. out of the River near the Garden of the said A. for the necessary Use of him the said A. and his whole Family taken and had, became putrid, corrupt, and to human Bodies altogether unwholsom; whereupon the said A. saith, that he is the worse, and hath Damage, &c. and therefore he brings his Suit.

Form



*Form of a Plea in Case of Payment in Satisfaction of a Promise, and Repliation.*

**A**ND the aforesaid C. D. by T. W. his Attorney, comes and defends the Force and Injury, &c. when and where, &c. and saith, That the said A. B. ought not to have or maintain his Action aforesaid against him; because he says, That after the several Promises and Assumptions so made as aforesaid, to wit, on the Day, &c. in the Year of the Reign, &c. at, &c. aforesaid, in the County aforesaid, he the said C. paid to the said A. Twenty Pounds, in full Satisfaction of all the Money due by the several Promises and Assumptions in the Declaration of the said A. above-mentioned: And this he is ready to aver and prove; whereupon he prays Judgment, if the said A. ought to have or maintain his said Action thereof against him.

And the said A. B. saith, that for any Thing by the said C. before in Pleading alledged, he ought not to be barred or precluded from having his Action aforesaid against the said C. because he says, that the said C. did not pay to the said A. the aforesaid Twenty Pounds, in Manner and Form as the aforesaid C. hath above alledged; and he prays that this may be inquired of by the Country.

*Plea that the Defendant made no such Promise, &c. in Case.*

**A**ND the said C. by, &c. his Attorney, comes and defends, &c. and saith, That the said A. ought not to have or maintain his Action aforesaid  
against

## Of Actions and Remedies. 45

against him; because he says, that he the said C. did not make any such Promise, in Manner and Form as the said A. above complains against him; and this he is ready to verify: Wherefore he prays Judgment, if the said A. ought to have or maintain his Action thereupon against him.

### A Plea of Not Guilty, in Case.

**A**ND the said C. by his Attorney comes and defends the Force, Injury and Damages, when and where, &c. and saith; That the said A. ought not to have or maintain his Action against him because he saith, that he is not guilty of the Premises above charged upon him, in such Manner and Form as the said A. above complains against him; and this he is ready to aver; whereupon he prays Judgment, &c.

Action of Account lies against a Bailiff, or Receiver, &c. to a Lord or others, who by Reason of their Offices and Businesses, are to render Accounts, but refuse to do it: And this Writ or Action may be brought against,

1. A Bailiff or Receiver of Rents and Debts.
2. Where one was not Bailiff or Receiver.
3. Before Auditors assigned, &c.

1. If a Man make one his Bailiff of a Manor, &c. he shall have a Writ of Account against him as Bailiff: Also where a Person makes another his Receiver, to receive his Rents, or Debts, &c. he shall have Action of Account against him as Receiver; and if he appoint him his Bailiff and Receiver, then he may bring Account against him

## 46 Of Actions and Remedies.

him in both Ways: But a Bailiff cannot be generally charged as a Receiver, nor a Receiver as Bailiff. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 220.

A Bailiff or Receiver makes a Deputy, Action of Account lies against them; and not against the Deputy: If Account is brought against one as Bailiff, he shall have his Costs and Expences; 'tis said to be otherwise where such Action is brought against him as Receiver. An Action of Account may be brought against a Factor, who sells Goods and Merchandizes; and if a Man have a Servant, whom he orders to receive Money, the Master shall have Account against him, if he were his Receiver: But an Apprentice is not chargeable in Action of Account. 1 *Co. Inst.* 172. 1 *Leon.* 32. 2 *Mod.* 100.

If Money be received by a Wife, Account lies against the Husband; but Action of Account lieth not properly of a Thing certain, only of uncertain Things: If a Man delivers 10 *l.* to Merchandize with, he shall not have Account of the 10 *l.* but of the Profits, which are uncertain. It is no Plea in an Accountant, that he was robbed; but he may plead that it was without his Default and Negligence, and it will be good. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 215. 1 *Inst.* 89.

2. By the Statute 4 *Ann.* Actions of Account may be brought against the Executors and Administrators of Guardians, Bailiffs and Receivers; and by one Jointenant, &c. against the other, his Executors and Administrators, as Bailiff for receiving more than his Share. If one receive Money for my Use, I shall have Account against him as Receiver, &c. So if a Man enter into Lands to my Use, and receive the Profits of it, I shall have

have Action of Account against him as Bailiff.  
*Fitz. Abr. Account, 6.*

Where a Person receives Money due to me upon a Bond or Obligation; or for Rents owing to me, I may have Account against him as my Receiver; or Action of Debt, or on the Case, as owing me so much Money that he hath received. A Man delivers Money to one to pay to me, if it be not paid, I shall have Action of Account against him: And if I pay Money to another Person, I may bring Action against him for so much received to my Use; but he may discharge himself, by saying it was for some Debt, or to be paid over by my Order to some other, which he hath done, &c. 1 *Lill. Abr. 30, 33.*

Money is delivered to another, to be delivered over, Account lies if it be not delivered: And if I deliver Money to one to deliver over to another for my Use, and he gives it him, Account lieth.  
1 *Danv. Abr. 215.*

3. In Actions of Account, Auditors are to be assigned, who are Judges of Record; but what may be pleaded in Bar to the Action, shall not be allowed to be pleaded before them: The Plaintiff or Defendant may join Issue, &c. before the Auditors, which shall be certified to the Court and there tried; and they may grant a further Day to the Defendant to account; but if he is remiss, they must certify the Court that he will not account. *Cro. Car. 161. 1 Danv. Abr. 231.*

If the Accountant be found in Arrear, the Auditors have Power to commit him to Prison, there to remain till he makes Agreement with the Party; tho' if he be charged with more Receipts than he ought, or be not allowed reasonable Expences, he may have a Writ *Ex parte talis*  
out



## 48 Of Actions and Remedies.

out of the Chancery directed to the Sheriff, to take four Mainpernors for bringing his Body before the Barons of the Exchequer at a certain Day, and to warn the Lord to appear at the same Time, &c. by Statute 13 Ed. 1. c. 11. 2 Inst. 380.

And the Auditors appointed by the Court, where an Action of Account shall be depending, may administer an Oath, and examine the Parties touching the Matters in Question; and for their Pains shall have a reasonable Allowance, to be paid by the Party on whose Side the Ballance shall appear, by the 4 & 5 Ann. c. 16.

The Judgment in this Action being only to account, and no Damages given therein, it is seldom used at this Day.

### Form of a Declaration in an Action of Account.

South'ton, to A. B. complains of C. D. in Cus-  
 wit. A. tody of the Marshal, &c. of  
 a Plea, that he render to him a reasonable Account,  
 for the Time that he was Bailiff of him the said  
 A. and Receiver of the Monies of the same A. at,  
 &c. in the County aforesaid; for that whereas the  
 said C. was the Bailiff of the said A. of one  
 Messuage or Farm, and sixty Acres of Land, &c.  
 with the Appurtenances in H. aforesaid, in the  
 County of S. aforesaid, from the Day, &c. in the  
 Year, &c. until the Day and Year, &c. and for  
 all that Time having the Care thereof, and Power  
 to let and improve the Messuage or Farm aforesaid  
 with the Appurtenances, and the Rent for the  
 same Messuage and Lands, to the Use of him the  
 said A. during the said Time to collect and receive,  
 as Receiver of the Monies of the said A. for the  
 same

*same Time had received of the Money of the said A. at H. aforesaid, by the Hands of, &c. Twenty Pounds, and by the Hands of, &c. Ten Pounds, and there also by the Hands of, &c. of lawful Money of Great Britain, to render a reasonable Account thereof to the said A. when he should be thereunto required: Nevertheless the said C. tho' often thereto required, his reasonable Account of the same to the said A. hath not as yet rendered, but the same to him to render hitherto hath denied, and still doth deny; whereupon the said A. saith, that he is the worse, and hath Damage, &c. and therefore he brings his Suit, &c.*

*Action of Covenant* is brought where a Man is bound by Covenant in a Deed, entred into by two or more Persons to do, or not to do some Act or Thing agreed betwixt them, when he hath broke the same: And is divided into,

1. Covenant personal for doing any Thing.
2. Covenant real concerning Lands.

1. A Covenant between Persons must be to do what is lawful and possible, or it will not be binding: And in such Case, where there is any Agreement under Hand and Seal, Action of Covenant may be brought on it; and if one is Party to a Deed, his Agreement to pay amounts to a Covenant. 2 *Mod.* 91.

Upon a Bond Action of Covenant lies, it proving an Agreement; and if a Person covenants to pay another a certain Sum of Money at a Day, tho' he may bring Action of Debt for it, yet may Writ of Covenant be had at his Election: But  
E when

when only a Hand is to a Writing, and not a Seal, Covenant lieth not, but Action of the Case upon Breach of the Agreement. And by Release of all Covenants from the Covenantee, a Covenant is discharged, with the Action thereon, &c. 2 *Danv. Abr.* 228. 1 *Lill.* 346. *Allen* 39.

If a Man covenant with one to pay him Money on a Time to come, and do not say to his Executors, &c. If the Covenantee die before the Day, his Executors or Administrators shall have Action of Covenant for the Money, and recover the same: Also in every Case where a Testator is bound by a Covenant, the Executor shall be liable, if it be not determined by the Testator's Death. Not only Parties to Deeds, but their Executors and Administrators, may take Advantage of Covenants: But there may be an Agreement and Covenant, only to be performed by the Parties themselves. *Dyer* 12. 5 *Rep.* 16. *Cro. Eliz.* 552. 2 *Danv.* 235.

In Deeds and Articles of Covenant, sometimes a Clause for Performance with a Penalty is inserted; and other Times, and more frequently Bonds are given for the Performance, with a sufficient Penalty, separate from the Deed; which last being sued, the Jury must find the Penalty, but on Covenant the Damages only. And commonly the Party damnified in this Action shall recover nothing but Damages for the Breach; except in real Actions. *F. N. B.* 145.

2. Where it is agreed, that one Man shall pay 100*l.* to another for Lands in such a Place, this is a mutual real Covenant; and Action of Covenant lies, if the other Party refuseth to convey, &c. And when Covenants are distinct and mutual, several Actions may be brought against the Parties;

## Of Actions and Remedies. 51

Parties; but if there be mutual Covenants, and the one not to be performed before a Covenant Precedent, there the Covenant is not sueable till the other is performed. 1 *Sid.* 423. 2 *Mod.* 74.

A Person covenants expressly to repair a House, and it is burnt down by Lightning, or any other Accident, yet he ought to repair it, or Action of Covenant lies against him; for it was in his Power to have guarded against it by his Contract, by Exception, &c. Tho' a Tenant is not so bound, by Covenant in Law. But where the Use of a Thing is demised, and it runs to Decay, so that the Lessee or Tenant cannot have the Benefit of it; for this no Action of Covenant lieth for the Lessee: And if the Lease, &c. is not good there can be no Covenant, nor any Breach. 1 *Lill. Abr.* 349. *Yelv.* 19. 2 *Danv. Abr.* 233.

If a Man make a Lease of Lands for Years, and then turns out the Lessee, he shall have Covenant against the Lessor, though there be no express Covenant in the Deed: But in Case a Stranger enters before such Lessee, the Lessee shall not have an Action of Covenant upon this Ouster, because he was never a Lessee in Privy to have the Action; yet a Stranger to the Deed may not take Advantage of a Covenant. *Yelv.* 18.

A Covenant for the Lessee to enjoy against all Men, extends not to tortious Acts and Entries, &c. for which the Lessee hath his proper Remedy against the Aggressors. If a Person covenants in a Deed, that he hath good Right to grant, &c. and he hath no Right, it is Breach of Covenant, for which Action of Covenant lieth: And where a Man by his own Act disables himself to perform a Covenant, it is a Breach thereof; and no Duty or Cause of Action arises



upon any Covenant, till it be broken. *Vaugh.*  
123. 5 Rep. 21. 2 Bulst. 12.

On Covenants in general, if the Plaintiff have Judgment in an Action for one Breach, and afterwards the Covenantor breaks his Covenant again, a new Action may be brought; and so for every Breach: Or in Covenants perpetual, upon a new Breach, a *Scire facias* may be had on the former Judgment, and the Plaintiff need not bring any new Writ of Covenant. 1 Rep. 154. Cro. Eliz. 5.

### Form of a Declaration in Covenant.

London, to     A.     B. complains of C. D. in the  
                    wit.     *A.* Custody of, &c. of a Plea of  
Covenants broken, (or Breach of Covenants,) For  
that whereas by certain Articles of Agreement, in-  
dented and made at L. aforesaid, that is to say,  
in the Parish and Ward of, &c. on the Day, &c.  
in the Year of the Reign, &c. by and between the  
aforesaid A. by the Name of A. B. of, &c. Gen-  
tleman, of the one Part, and the said C. by the  
Name of C. D. of, &c. of the other Part; (which  
other Part of the said Articles, sealed with the  
Seal of the said C. bearing Date the same Day  
and Year above, the said A. brings here into Court)  
it was concluded and agreed between the said A.  
and C. their Executors, Administrators and As-  
signs, that, &c. (reciting the Articles, or the par-  
ticular Clause for Payment of Money, &c. where-  
in the Breach is to be assigned, with the Penalty  
annexed) as by the said Articles of Agreement  
indented doth more fully appear: And the said A.  
in Fact saith, that the aforesaid Articles of Agree-  
ment indented were sealed and executed at L. with-  
in the Parish and Ward aforesaid, on the Day, &c.

in

## Of Actions and Remedies. 33

in the Year abovesaid, and that the said C. neither on the said Day of, &c. in the Year, &c. abovesaid, or at any Time afterwards hitherto, altho<sup>t</sup> thereunto often required by the said A. hath paid to him the said A. the said Sum of, &c. in the said Articles of Agreement indented, specified, &c. And also the said A. in Fact further saith, that the said C. tho<sup>t</sup> often required thereto by the said A. hath not performed all or any of the Articles of Agreement or Covenants in the abovesaid Indenture contained, which on the Part and Behalf of the said C. ought to be done and performed, according to the Form and Effect of the said Indenture; but to do or perform the same hath hitherto refused, and still doth refuse; whereupon the said A. saith, that he is the worse, and hath Damage, &c. and therefore he brings his Suit.

### A Plea that all Covenants are performed.

**A**ND the said C. comes and defends, &c. and saith, That all and singular the Covenants, Grants, Articles and Agreements in the Indenture above contained, on the Part and Behalf of the said C. to be observed, performed, fulfilled and kept, are and from the Time of the making of the Indenture abovesaid, until the Day of exhibiting of the Bill of the said A. were well and truly observed, performed, fulfilled and kept, according to the true Intent and Meaning of the said Indenture; and this he is ready to verify: Whereupon he prays Judgment if the said, &c.

Action of Detinue lies for Recovery of Goods or Chattles, lent and delivered to a Man to keep,

## 54 Of Actions and Remedies.

or to deliver over to a third Person, who refuses to re-deliver them, and detains them in his Hands. It is used in these two Cases:

1. For recovering Goods detained.
2. For Recovery of Deeds and Charters.

1. This Action lieth for any Thing certain and valuable, wherein one may have a Right or Property; as for Cattle, Cloth, Household-Goods, Plate, Jewels, Bags of Money sealed, or Chests of Money lock'd, Sacks of Corn, Loads of Wood, &c. but for Money out of a Bag, or Corn out of a Sack, &c. Detinue lies not, because they cannot be distinguished from another Man's Corn or Money; and therefore the Party must have an Action on the Case, &c. *F.N.B.* 138. *1 Inst.* 286.

The Thing detained must be once in the Possession of the Defendant; which is not to be altered by Act of Law, as Seizure in Execution, &c. and the Nature of the Thing must continue without Alteration, to entitle this Action; so that if Leather be made into Shoes, or Timber be used in Building, &c. the Writ of Detinue will not lie. In Case of Delivery of Goods, if a Person to whom a Thing is delivered dieth, Detinue may be brought against his Executors, or against any Person to whom the same comes; as if Things be delivered to be kept, whether by the Party, or his Father, Ancestor, &c. he may bring this Action if detained. *11 Rep.* 89. *4 Rep.* 83.

If one lend me a Horse, or such like Thing, he must have the very Thing restored, &c. or Detinue lies against me: Though where Goods, &c. are delivered by Way of Loan, as if one lend another Money, Corn, or the like, he cannot expect

pest the same Thing again; but the same in Specie and Quantity. Grantees of Goods, and Persons to whom They are to be delivered over, &c. shall have Action of Detinue: And if a Man bargain and sell Goods, upon Condition to be void, on Payment of Money at a Day; if he pays it, he may have Detinue for the Goods. 1 *Inst.* 89. *Cro. Eliz.* 267. 1 *Bulst.* 69.

A general Action of Detinue lies against one that finds a Man's Goods; though if I deliver any Thing to a Person, to re-deliver to me, and he loses it, if another finds the Thing, and delivers it to one who has Right to the same, he is not chargeable to me in Detinue: But where any Goods are delivered to a Man, and he delivers them to another, Action of Detinue may be had against the second Person; and if he deliver the Goods to a Party having Right thereto, yet 'tis said he is answerable. 9 *H. 6.* 58. 2 *Danv. Abr.* 511.

If a Person receives Goods of me for my Use, I may take my Goods again without Request; or if they are left or delivered to deliver to another Man, before they are delivered I may countermand the Authority, and require the Goods again; and may bring an Action, or take the Goods where I find them. 1 *Inst.* 498.

2. Action of Detinue may be had for Charters, which make the Title of Lands; and the Heir shall have a Detinue of Charters or Writings, altho' he hath not the Lands: And in this Action, Judgment is given to deliver the Deed found by Verdict to be detained, or the Value, &c. But if the Issue be upon the Detinue, and it is found that the Defendant hath burnt or destroyed the Charters, the Judgment shall be for the Plaintiff



## 56 Of Actions and Remedies.

to recover the Land in Damages; and not the Deeds, which it appears cannot be had. *F. N. B.* 308. 2 *Roll. Abr.* 101.

Where the Charters relate to the Freehold, Detinue must be brought in the *Common Pleas*, and in no other Court: And the Defendant cannot wage Law upon a Detinue of Writings concerning the Inheritance of Lands, nor of any Indenture of Lease for Years; but a Defendant may wage his Law in Detinue in almost all Cases touching Goods or Chattels; to prevent which Trover may be brought, when the Conversion changes the Detinue to Action of the Case, and he cannot wage his Law. 1 *Co. Inst.* 286.

### Form of a Declaration in Action of Detinue.

**A.** B. complains of C. D. in Custody of the Marshal, &c. of a Plea, that he render him Chattels to the Value of Twenty Pounds, which he unjustly detains from him, &c. For that whereas the said A. on the Day, &c. in the Year of, &c. at M. in the County aforesaid, delivered to the said C. divers Chattels, that is to say, One yellow Mohair Bed, with the Feather-Bed, Bolster and two Pillows, &c. belonging, and one Walnut-Tree Table, a Pier Looking-Glass, &c. of the Value of, &c. to be safe kept by the said C. and to him the said A. to be re-delivered, when he should be thereto required; yet the said C. tho' often required, the Chattels aforesaid hath not re-delivered to the said A. but the same to him hitherto to re-deliver hath denied, and still doth deny, and unjustly detain; whereupon the said A. saith,

*saith, that he is the worse, and hath Damage to the Value, &c. and thereof he brings his Suit, &c.*

*Action of Trover* and Conversion is a special Action of the Case, lying where a Man having found Goods refuseth to deliver them to the Owner upon Demand. Or if one hath in his Possession my Goods, by Delivery to him, and he sells or uses them without my Consent, this is a Conversion for which Trover lies; and so if he doth not actually convert them, but doth not deliver them to me on Demand.

An Action of Trover, or Detinue may be brought for Goods detain'd; for the Party shall have his Goods detained, if they may be had, or Damages to the Value for the Detaining and Conversion of them: After the Goods are demanded, if the Person having them denies the Delivery thereof, Detinue or this Action lies; and a Denial to deliver is a Conversion in Law: Also Trespas or Trover lies for the same Thing; and the Alledging the Conversion of the Goods in Trespas, is to aggravate Damages. If where a Bond, &c. is detained, the Money be received thereon, Action of Account lies against the Receiver, &c. 2 Cro. 50. Lutw. 1526. 1 Cro. 723.

For any live Goods, or Things inanimate, Trover will lie; and a Plaintiff may chuse to have his Action of Trover against the first Finder of the Goods, or any other who gets them afterwards; and an Executor may bring Trover for the Goods of the Testator: And either by finding or Delivery of Goods, as the Defendant hath a lawful Possession, there must be a Demand and Refusal to make the Conversion; but if the Possession was tortious, as if the Defendant take a way

## 58 Of Actions and Remedies.

way my Hat, &c. the very Taking is a sufficient Proof of a Conversion, without any Thing farther. *Sid.* 264. 3 *Salk.* 365.

The Action of Trover and Conversion lieth for Goods, altho' they come into the Possession of the Plaintiff before the Action brought, which doth not satisfy for the Detainer, or purge the Wrong: In case a Person takes the Horse of another, and rides him, and then delivers the same to the Party, he may notwithstanding have Trover, it being a Conversion, and Re-delivery is no Bar: But where a Defendant generally tenders the Goods, if the Plaintiff refuse to receive them, that will go in Mitigation of Damages; tho' the Plaintiff may bring Trover still. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 21. 3 *Nels.* 424.

One puts out Cattle to Pasture, and then sells them, the Buyer may have Trover against the Farmer, &c. if he refuses to let them go till paid for; and his Remedy must be by Action for what is due to him for depasturing the Cattle: For he may not detain them for the Debt; as in Case of an Inn-keeper, or Taylor, &c. for Things in their Custody. *Cro. Car.* 27. 2 *Lill. Abr.* 622.

If a Man finds Goods, he ought not to abuse or use them, for therein lies the Offence, to found this Action, the Point of which is the Conversion; in this Case, the Party finding is to deliver them on Demand, &c. though he may answer, that he knows not whether the Plaintiff is the true Owner. And where Goods lost are found in the Hands of another, if he bought them in open Fair or Market, this alters the Property, and the Plaintiff cannot recover them from him. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 22. 1 *Inst.* 498.

In Action of Trover, if a Conversion cannot be proved, then Proof is to be had of a Demand made of the Thing, before the Action brought, and that it was not delivered; and the Property of the Plaintiff must be proved, before the Goods came to the Defendant's Hands, &c.

The Form of a *Declaration* in Trover.

London, to **A.** B. complains of C. D. in the wit. **A.** Custody of, &c, For that whereas the said A. the Day, &c. in the Year of the Reign, &c. at L. aforesaid, in the Parish and Ward, &c. was possessed of one large Silver Tankard, marked with the Letters, &c. of the Price of Six Pounds, as of his own proper Goods; and being so thereof possessed, the said A. afterwards, that is to say, the Day, &c. in the Year aforesaid, at L. aforesaid, in the Parish and Ward aforesaid, the said Tankard out of his Hands and Possession did casually lose, and was deprived of the same; which said Tankard afterwards, that is to say, the said Day, &c. in the, &c. Year aforesaid, at L. aforesaid, in the Parish and Ward aforesaid, by finding came to the Hands and Possession of the said C. Nevertheless the said C. knowing the said Tankard to be the proper Tankard of the said A. and to him the said A. of Right to belong and appertain, contriving and intending craftily and subtilly to deceive and defraud the said A. in this Particular, the Tankard aforesaid to the same A. altho' thereunto often required, hath not delivered; but the said Tankard afterwards, that is to say, the Day of, &c. in the Year aforesaid, at L. aforesaid, in the Parish and Ward aforesaid, the said C.



## 60 Of Actions and Remedies.

*C. to his own proper Use did then and there dispose of and convert; to the Damage of the said A. &c. and therefore he brings his Suit.*

### Form of a Plea in Trover, with a Traverse of the Conversion.

**A**ND the said *C.* by his Attorney, comes, &c. and saith, That the said *A.* ought not to have or maintain his Action aforesaid against him; because he says, that the City of *L.* is an ancient City, and in the said City there is had, and from the Time whereof the Memory of Man is not to the contrary, there always was had and kept a common Market every Day in the Week, in the Day-time, from the Rising until the Setting of the Sun of the same Day, in all open Places of the said City, (Sundays and Festival Days only excepted) for all Persons freely to buy or sell, in which one Party of the Contractors is a Citizen and Freeman of the same City: And the said *C.* further saith, That the Day of, &c. in the Year, &c. abovesaid, being Tuesday, and no Festival Day, one *E. F.* at *L.* aforesaid, in the Parish and Ward aforesaid, was possessed of the Silver Tankard aforesaid, and so being possessed thereof, then and there in the Day-time of the said Day, &c. after Sun rising and before the Sun setting of that Day, that is to say, at Eleven a-Clock in the Forenoon of the said Day, for four Pounds of lawful Money of Great Britain, unto the said *E.* by him the said *C.* in Hand paid, then and there in the open Market of the said City, the said Tankard in the said open Market then being, did bargain and sell unto the said *C.* the Tankard aforesaid, and the said

## Of Actions and Remedies. 61

said C. then being a Freeman and Citizen of the said City, that is to say, free of the Art or Mystery of, &c. of the City of L. whereby he the said C. was possessed of and entitled to the said Tankard, as of his proper Goods; and being so entitled thereto, the aforesaid Tankard, afterwards, that is to say, the said Day, &c. in the Year, &c. abovesaid, at L. in the Parish and Ward aforesaid, to the proper Use of him the said C. did dispose and convert, as it was lawful for him to do: Without that, that he is guilty of any other Conversion of the said Tankard, to his Use in Manner and Form as the said A. by his Declaration aforesaid hath alledged; and this he is ready to verify: Whereupon he prays Judgment, if the said A. ought to have or maintain his said Action against him, &c.

*Action of Slander* lieth for defaming a Person in his Reputation; being no more than an Action on the Case for Words, &c. And when Words spoken affect a Man's Life, or Liberty, Office, Trade, or tend to Loss of Preferment in Marriage, Service, &c. or to his Disinheritance, or which occasion any particular Damage, this Action may be brought. There are several Divisions of Actions of Slander as follow:

1. For charging a Man with particular Crimes.
2. Slander of Persons in their Offices and Professions.
3. Slandering a Man's Title to an Estate, &c.
4. Of Defamation by Libels.

## 62 Of Actions and Remedies.

r. Where any Words are maliciously spoken of another, for which, if true, they would touch his Life, or he might be punished, Action of Slander lies; as to call a Man Traitor, Robber, Felon, &c. or charge him with the committing any of these Crimes; or to say of one, if he might have his Will, he would do such a Thing, which Thing is actionable. 10 Rep. 130. Dyer 19.

To reproach a Person with a heinous Crime, as that he lay in Wait to rob or murder any one; to charge a Man with Rape, that he did ravish or was guilty of ravishing a certain Woman; or say he should have been hanged for a Rape, &c. and charging one with Sodomy or Buggery, &c. being very penal by the Law, for these Action lieth. The charging a Person with stealing Things, or as a Receiver of stolen Goods, are actionable; tho' the Words must import a certain Charge of Felony, and not be of cutting and taking away standing Corn, Apples from Trees, &c. This Action of Slander may be had for calling a Person Thief; unless something of Qualification be coupled to prove the Thing no Felony: And for conspiring to indict a Man falsely and maliciously, of Felony, or other Offence, on his Acquittal, &c. but not if it appears on the Trial there was probable Cause for the Indictment. 1 Rep. 589. 1 Cro. 329, 857. 1 Bulst. 112.

For saying of another, that he hath killed, or concealed the Murder of such a Man, Action lies; but the Defendant may shew that the Party is or was alive at the speaking of the Words, and then no Action will lie thereon. To say of one formerly that he was a Witch, and did bewitch a certain Person, &c. was actionable; tho' not

not for calling a Woman Witch, without more Words importing that she had bewitched some Body, or his Goods, &c. For saying one is a Pirate, or Maintainer of Pirates, Action of Slander lieth; and so it is to say of a Man, that he did burn a Dwelling-House, or a Barn with Corn, &c. *Dyer* 236. 1 *Brownl.* 15. 2 *Bulst.* 134. *Yelv.* 154.

Such Words as charge a Person with Forgery of false Deeds, or with Perjury, Bribery, Extortion, Maintenance, &c. all which are punishable by the Common and Statute Laws, and affect a Man's Liberty and Estate; for these Words an Action of Slander may be brought. If one say of a Person, that he could prove him perjur'd, in a Court of Record; or call him perjured Knave, Action lies; so where a Man says he gave another Money for forswearing himself; and when the Words charge the Party with Subornation of Perjury. 1 *Brownl.* 18. 3 *Brownl.* 113. 3 *Inst.* 163. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 87.

2. To say of a Member of Parliament, or a Bishop, &c. that he is a Papist, is actionable: And for saying a Parson preaches Lies in the Pulpit, Action of Slander lieth; not if Words are, he is a Preacher of false Doctrine. If one call a Justice of Peace false Justice, &c. A Doctor of Physick Fool, Ass, Empirick and Mountebank; or say that a Counsellor is no Lawyer; call an Attorney Rogue and Knave in his Profession; or to say of him that he is not fit to be an Attorney; and calling a Clerk in Court a corrupt Man, &c. in these Cases Action lies. 2 *Brownl.* 166. 1 *Danv.* 119, 113. 4 *Rep.* 15.

And Action of Slander will lie for Words spoke against a Sheriff, Receiver, Steward of a Court, Mayor,



## 64 Of Actions and Remedies.

Mayor, Constable, &c. but the Words spoken must relate to the Office, and the Person be an Officer at that Time. For saying of a Merchant or Tradesman, that he is a Beggarly Fellow, and not able to pay his Debts; or to call him Bankrupt, or say he will be a Bankrupt shortly; and saying of any other, that he is a Runaway, and dares not shew his Face: That a Man is a cheating Knave in his Trade; or that he keeps a false Book in his Shop, &c. whereby he is injured, Action lies. But Words of Heat, as where a Person in a Passion calls another Rogue, Knave, or Villain, unless he apply the Words, by saying Villain to such Man, or Knave in such an Affair, &c. will bear no Action. 10 Rep. 61. 1 Danv. 114. Hob. 93. Raym. 184.

If one say, that an Alehouse-keeper keeps a Bawdy-house, Action lieth; but to say an Inn-keeper harbours Rogues, &c. is not actionable, for his House is common to all Guests. For calling a Man Whore-master, or a Woman Whore, except in London by the Custom of the City, no Action lieth: Tho' to say of a Man that he is a common Whore-master, and lay with a certain Woman, and is a drunken Fellow, &c. Or that a Woman hath a Bastard, or is with Child, and lay with such a Man, &c. whereby either of them lose their Marriage, are actionable; but not without special Damage on Action at Common Law. Cro. Eliz. 582. 2 Roll. Rep. 136. 4 Rep. 16. 2 Salk. 696.

Where a Man is courting a Woman, if another say of him, that he hath the French Disease, &c. or for saying of a Person, he hath the Pox, Leprosy, &c. by Reason of which he ought by Law to be separated from Society, Action of Slander  
I lies

## Of Actions and Remedies. 65

lies: But 'tis otherwise if the Words are that he had the Pox, after cured. The Saying of one who stands for a Place, that he is an ignorant Man, and not qualified; or of a Parson, that he is an Excommunicate, &c. if thereby he loseth his Preferment, and the Servant his Service, 'tis actionable. *Cro. Jac.* 430. *1 Danv. Abr.* 87, 103. *1 Lev.* 248.

3. Slandering the Title of another Person is actionable; as to say he has no Right to such a House or Lands, or that he hath no good Estate therein, &c. when he is about to sell or let the same, and by this Slander the Chapman falls off. And for calling a Man Bastard, that is Heir to an Estate, Action lieth; tho' he be not about to sell it, and he have no particular Loss by speaking the Words, for thereby the Title of the Land may be drawn in Question: But 'tis said, if he be an Heir apparent, the Action lies not till he is disinherited or prejudiced by it; and if he who spoke the Words claim the Estate as next Heir, the Action will not lie, which may be set forth by way of Bar. *1 Rep.* 77. *4 Rep.* 18. *1 Danv.* 83.

As to Slander of Persons, tho' scandalous Words are spoken before a Man's Face, or behind his Back, by way of Affirmation or Report, in Jest or Earnest, when sober or drunk, &c. they are actionable; and so it is if the Words are spoke directly or indirectly, or obliquely; and tho' they are pronounced in any Language, if understood: But where they can have a double Interpretation, they shall be taken in the mildest Sense, that no Action shall lie. *4 Rep.* 14. *Hob.* 236. *Cro. Jac.* 438.

## 66      Of Actions and Remedies.

If one say that another said a third Person did a certain scandalous Thing, such third Person may have his Action of Slander against the first Man, with an Averment that the second never said so, whereby the first is the Author of the Scandal. In Case the Slander proceeds from a Man's Wife, the Husband and Wife must be sued for it, and not she alone: And for any Scandal against the Wife, he and she are to bring the Action; but for Words against both a Man and his Wife, the Husband may prosecute one Action for his Slander, and he and the Wife may afterwards sue another Action for hers. *Cro. Jac.* 406. *Styles* 113, 161.

When the Words are utterly incertain, no *Innuendo* or Averment can make them good; and to these Actions the Defendant may plead the general Issue, Not guilty; or if the Plaintiff declares on some of the Words only, when all together they are not actionable, he may set them forth at large as he spoke them, and Traverse or justify the Whole, &c. Also if the Defendant can make Proof of the Words, he may plead special Justification; but if the Plea be not made good, Damages will be aggravated. *Styles* 70. *Raym.* 61. *Co. Ent.* 26.

4. Defamation by Libel, as by scandalous Writing, &c. is likewise actionable; and Printing or Writing may be libellous, if the Scandal is not charged in direct Terms, but ironically, or tho' there be only the first and last Letter of the Name, if the Jury will find it to point at a particular Person: And the Person who is the Author or Contriver, and the Procurer, and Publisher of a Libel, knowing it to be such, are all punishable; as are Booksellers, &c. who sell Libels, altho' they

## Of Actions and Remedies. 67

they know not the Contents thereof. 5 Rep. 125. Moor 862. 5 Mod. 167.

And a Libeller shall be punished, although the Party of whom the Words be spoken is dead; and notwithstanding the Matter of the Libel is true, for it is not material whether it be true or false, if the Prosecution be by way of Indictment or Information; but in an Action of the Case, one may justify that it is true. Hob. 253. Hardr. 470.

But Scandalous Matter in legal Proceedings, alledged in a Court of Justice, amounts not to any Libel, &c.

### The Form of a Declaration in Action of Slander.

**A.** B. complains of C. D. in Custody of the Marshal, &c. For that whereas the said A. is a good, true and faithful Subject of our Lord the now King, and hath hitherto from the Time of his Birth, behaved himself as a true Subject of our said Lord the King, and his Predecessors, Kings and Queens of this Realm; and for the whole Time aforesaid was reckoned, esteemed and reputed of good Name, Fame, Behaviour, Condition and Conversation, as well among his Neighbours as all other faithful Subjects of our said Lord the now King, to whom the said A. was known: And whereas the said A. now is, and for the Space of fifteen Years last past, has been a Linen-Draper, and hath skilfully exercised and used the said Trade and Mystery during all that Time, that is to say, at, &c. in the County aforesaid; and in all the said Time hath sufficiently



got and gained his Living, and a Support for him and his Family, by exercising the Art or Mystery aforesaid; and the said A. hath justly and honestly for the whole Time aforesaid, bought divers Wares and Merchandizes, and other Things appertaining to the Trade of him the said A. for the better Support of himself and Family, and to the great Increase of his Riches, of several Persons Creditors of the said A. residing and dwelling at, &c. aforesaid, as well upon Credit, as for ready Money in Hand paid; and hath always, upon Request, paid and satisfied all and singular Sums of Money, for the Things or Wares whatsoever by him upon Credit bought and received of any Persons for all the Time aforesaid, or in any Manner had, and all other his Debts, without Fraud or Delay; and by that Means obtained to himself great Credit, Reputation and Esteem of divers faithful Subjects of our said Lord the King, with whom the said A. did trade and deal in the Art or Mystery aforesaid, or in any other Manner. Yet the said C. not ignorant of the Premises, but contriving and maliciously intending not only to hurt, impair and injure the good Name, Fame, Credit and Reputation of the said A. but to draw him the said A. into great Mistrust and Discredit, among the Subjects of our said Lord the now King, with whom the said A. had any Commerce or Dealings in his Art and Mystery aforesaid, and so that for the future no Person should give any Credit to the said A. and likewise to lessen the Knowledge of the said A. in his Art aforesaid, on the Day, &c. at, &c. aforesaid, discoursing with certain Subjects of our said Lord the King, of the said A. and of his Art or Mystery aforesaid and his Knowledge therein, in the Presence and Hearing of very many Persons

## Of Actions and Remedies. 69

*sons, then and there being present, did falsely, maliciously, and publickly speak, affirm, report, utter and publish of the said A. these false, scandalous and malicious Words following, that is to say, He (meaning the said A.) doth not understand his Business, (meaning the Art or Mystery of him the said A. and he (meaning again the said A.) is broke, and hath no Linen to shew; by the speaking, uttering and publishing of which said false and scandalous Words, the said A. is not only injured in his good Name, Fame, Credit and Esteem aforesaid, and greatly scandalized in his Art and Mystery aforesaid, but also upon that Account, his Neighbours and divers other Subjects of our said Lord the now King, with whom the said A. then before used to deal in his Art or Mystery, and who before that Time had sold divers Goods and Merchandizes upon Credit to the same A. have kept themselves from the Acquaintance of him the said A. and daily more and more do withdraw themselves; and have entirely refused to have any Commerce with the said A. in Buying, Selling and Bargaining in his Art or Mystery aforesaid; and to give any Credit to the said A. and still do refuse and desist: Whereupon the said A. saith, that he is the worse, and hath Damage to the Value, &c. and therefore he brings his Suit.*

### Form of a Declaration for Slandering a Man's Title.

Wilts, to      **A.**      B. complains of C. D. in Custody of, &c. For that whereas the said A. was, and yet is lawfully seised in

his

F 3

his Demesne as of Fee, of and in one Messuage and ten Acres of Land, with the Appurtenances, situate, lying and being in M. in the County aforesaid; and being so seised, the said A. afterwards, that is to say, the Day, &c. in the Year, &c. had a Conference with one E. F. Gentleman, concerning the bargaining, selling and assuring of the said Messuage and Land, with the Appurtenances and the whole Estate, Right, Title, and Interest of the said A. in the same, for the Sum of Five hundred Pounds, of lawful Money of Great Britain, to the said A. by the said E. to be paid, to the said E. his Heirs and Assigns; to which Bargain and Sale of the Messuage and Land aforesaid, for the Consideration aforesaid, the said E. with the aforesaid A. had actually agreed, or intended to agree: Nevertheless the aforesaid C. not being ignorant of the Premises, but maliciously intending the said A. in that Particular to oppress and injure, and altogether to hinder the said A. from the Sale and Alienation of the said Messuage and ten Acres of Land, with the Appurtenances, and of his whole Right, Title and Interest in the same, and also the Right, Estate and Title of the said A. of, in and to the said Messuage and Land, with the Appurtenances, greatly to scandalize, afterwards, that is to say, on the Day of, &c. in the Year, &c. aforesaid, at M. aforesaid, in the Presence and Hearing of one G. H. and of divers other faithful Subjects of our Lord the now King, did scandalously, maliciously and openly say, affirm, repeat and publish of the said A. these English Words following, that is to say, Mr. A. B. (meaning the aforesaid A.) hath no Right or Title to the Messuage and Land in, &c. (meaning the aforesaid Messuage and ten Acres)

*'Acres.) And if you (the aforesaid G. H. meaning) will give me (meaning the said C.) Five Shillings, I will give you Ten Pounds, if the Lands (meaning the said ten Acres) be not recovered against the said A. B. By Reason of which scandalous Words aforesaid, so spoken, affirmed and published, the aforesaid E. doubting and fearing the Estate, Right and Title of the said A. of and in the said Messuage and ten Acres of Land, with the Appurtenances, not to be good and valid in Law, his Bargain aforesaid with the said A. for the said Messuage and Land, and the Right, Title, and Interest of the said A. in the same, to hold and perform altogether refused; and also divers other Subjects of our said Lord the King, who before the saying and publishing of the scandalous Words aforesaid, with the said A. for the aforesaid Messuage and ten Acres of Land, and for his Right and Interest in the same, would have bargained and contracted, by Occasion of the saying of the said Words, with him the said A. concerning the said Messuage and Land, in any Way to meddle entirely did refuse; to the Damage of the said A. &c. and therefore he brings his Suit, &c.*

*Action of Assault and Battery is an Action for a Trespass against a Man's Person, where any Injury is done to another in a violent Manner; as by striking or beating of a Man, pushing, jolting, filliping upon the Nose, &c. and as in Indictment for this Offence for a Breach of the Peace, the Party shall be fined; so on an Action he shall render Damages. Dalt. 282.*

*If a Man in Anger lift up or stretch forth his Arm, and offer to strike or menace another; or hold up any Weapon to strike at him, being*



within his Reach; or shall thrust or push a Person; cast a Stone at him, tho' he be not struck herewith; throw Wine in another's Face, or upon his Clothes, &c. These are Trespasses and Assaults in Law, for which Action lies: And if one threaten to beat or do me some Bodily Mischief, or lieth in wait to do it; if I dare not follow my Business as at other Times, and I have any Loss thereby, I may have this Action. *Bro. Tresp. 236. Finch 29. 18 Ed. 4. 28.*

To hold a Person by the Arm is an Assault, if not Battery; and to strike one, altho' he is not hurt with the Blow; and striking at him, if he be neither hit nor hurt, have been held an Assault; For it does not always imply a Hitting or Blow, because in Trespass for Assault and Battery, a Defendant may be found guilty of the Assault, and excused of the Battery. But if any one strike at another, at a great Distance; or if it be near, or he throw Stones at him, &c. merrily or accidentally, and not purposely, no Action will lie. *22 Ass. 60. Finch 40.*

It is said the least touching of another in Anger is a Battery; and though Battery may not be committed by attempting to beat, but generally a Stroke must be actually given; yet if one comes to the Assistance of another who is beating a third Person, tho' he do not touch him, he is guilty of Battery; and he who commands or procures a Battery to be done, may be charged as a Principal in this Action. And spitting in a Man's Face, &c. is Battery, if not done by Accident. *Hob. 176. 1 Inst. 57. 6 Mod. 149, 172.*

If two or more Persons meet in a narrow Passage, and without any Violence or Design of Harm, the one touches the other gently, it will be

be no Battery: Though if any of them use Violence to force his Way in a rude Manner, or any Struggle is made about the Passage to that Degree as to do Hurt; it will be a Battery, for which Action of Assault and Battery lieth. *Mod. Ca.* 149.

To lay Hands gently on another, not in Anger, is no Battery to found an Action; the Law will not presume any Damage: And in this Case the Defendant may justify *molliter manus imposuit*. Also a Man may justify an Assault, in Defence of his Person or Goods; or of his Wife, Father, Mother, Master, &c. and for the Maintenance of Justice: And when a Person is beaten by another, he may return it, and plead that the other's Battery was occasioned by his own Assault. *Cro. Eliz.* 770. *Kel.* 64. 2 *Inst.* 316.

A Man and his Wife may have this Action together, for any the least Beating of the Wife; in Case it be such a Battery, as thereby he loses her Company or Service, he alone may bring it: And Actions for Loss and Injury done to the Husband, in depriving him of the Conversation and Service of his Wife, are generally laid for Assault and detaining the Wife, &c. whereon large Damages are given. 3 *Rep.* 113. 10 *Rep.* 130. 2 *Cro.* 538.

For the Assault and Battery of a Man's Wife, Child or Servant, the Husband, Father and Master shall have Action of Trespass: But a Husband himself may by Law moderately correct his Wife; a Master his Servant or Apprentice, a School-master his Scholar, &c. and it will not be Battery. 2 *Roll. Abr.* 546.

Where any Man is assaulted or beaten, and he hath no Witnesses to prove the same, the Party  
instead

## 74 Of Actions and Remedies.

instead of this Action may bring an Information in the Crown-Office.

### The Form of a Declaration in Assault and Battery.

South'ton, to **A.** B. complains of C.D. in Cus-wit. tody of the Marshal, &c. of that, That he the said C. on the Day of, &c. in the Year of the Reign, &c. with Force and Arms, to wit, with Swords, Staves, Fists and Knives, in and upon the said A. at, &c. in the County afore-said, made an Assault, and him then and there did beat, wound and evilly treat, so that his Life was greatly dispaired of; and other Injuries then and there did to him the said A. against the Peace of our Lord the now King; to the Damage of the said A. &c. and therefore he brings his Suit.

Action of Trespass lies generally for any Wrong or Damage, which is done with Force and Arms by one private Man to another; sometimes against the Person of a Man, and sometimes against his Goods, and Lands, &c. and I shall here divide this Action into,

1. Trespass to a Man's Lands or Goods.
2. Where divers Actions are brought and Trespases continued.
3. Action of Trespass by Statute.

1. In all Trespases, there ought to be a voluntary Act, and a Damage: And Action of Trespass lieth where a Man makes an Entry on the Lands of another, and does Damage; and Trespass

pals *vi & armis* may be brought by him that hath the Possession of Goods, or of a House, if he be disturb'd in his Possession. 2 *Roll. Abr.* 572.

Trespases actionable are done with Pretence of Title, by which the Property is altered, or without Pretence of Title; and they are local, that is annexed to a Place, as breaking the Close of another, &c. or transitory, as the carrying away a Person's Goods, &c. A Person that hath but a bare Possession of a House or Land, may maintain Trespass against him who has no Right; and he who has but the Herbage, may have it for a Wrong done him in the Grass or Ground. *Finch* 303, 198. *Plowd.* 144.

Entering into a House against the Will of the Owner, is Trespass for which Action lies; but a Man may lawfully come into the House of another, to demand or pay Money, &c. For breaking of a Man's Close and Ground; or driving a Cart and Horses over the Land of another Person, where there is no lawful Way for it; for chasing of Cattle, by which Means they die or are damaged; the taking away Pales, and breaking the Doors, Windows, &c. of a House, or Fences of Land; for eating Corn of another with Cattle; fishing in another Man's Pond, and breaking the Pond; for digging in a Person's Coal-Mines, and carrying away Coals; plucking up Garden Herbs and Roots; tearing of a Bond or other Writing, &c. in all these Cases, all Persons, that do any such Wrongs, may be sued in Action of Trespass. 1 *Inst.* 57. 1 *Bro.* 338. 2 *Cro.* 463. 1 *Saund.* 220.

Executors may have this Action for the Testator's Goods, taken out of their Possession; also Administrators for Goods of Intestates: And Church-



## 76 Of Actions and Remedies.

Church-wardens may bring Trespass for the Parish Goods, belonging to the Church, &c. But in common Actions of Trespass for taking of Goods, the Plaintiff must alledge a Property in himself; for there may be two Intendments; one that they were the Defendant's own Goods, and then the Taking is lawful; and the other, that they were the Goods of the Plaintiff, when the Taking will be wrongful; tho' where-ever it is indifferent in Construction, it shall be taken most strongly against the Plaintiff in the Action. *F. N. B. 92, 117. Bro. Tresp. 389. 2 Lev. 20.*

In Trespass against three Persons, one of them commits Battery, another Imprisonment, and the Third takes the Goods, &c. all at one Time; all are guilty of the Whole, and Action lies against them: So where many come to do a Trespass, and they are all present when done, altho' some of them only look on; if they do not declare their Disassent thereto. *1 Inst. 57. 10 Rep. 66. 3 Lev. 324.*

2. If several Actions of Trespass be brought for the same Cause, and they are brought to vex the Defendant, he may get them joined into one; but then the Trespasses must not be of several Natures, which may not be tried in one Action: And a Man may have Action of Trespass for divers Trespasses; or for a Trespass done in several Places, if they are in the same County; for otherwise they cannot receive one Trial, they being local Causes of Action triable in the County where done. *2 Lill. Abr. 596. Mich. 24 Car. B. R.*

Action of Trespass *Vi & armis* lies not but in a Court of Record; and in this Action, perfect Notice must be taken of the Day when the Trespass

pass was committed, whether there were not several Trespasses at several Times, and the Place where done, with the Damages sustained: Trespasses continued may be laid with a *Continuando* divers Days, &c. but Things must lie in Continuance; and it is best to set forth that the Defendant, between such a Day and such a Day, cut several Trees, &c. (and not from such a Time to such a Time) when Evidence may be given of cutting on any Day within those Days. 2 Salk. 638. *Comp. Attorn.* 142.

3. As to Trespasses by Statute, Persons maliciously maiming, wounding, or hurting any Cattle; destroying any Plantation of Trees, or throwing down Inclosures, shall forfeit treble Damages, in Action of Trespass: Though if the Jury give not 40 s. Damage in Trespass, the Plaintiff shall have no more Costs than Damages; unless the Title come in Question or something of the Plaintiff's be carried away, or the Battery be well proved, &c. 23 Car. 2. c. 7, 9. If in Trespass Defendants are acquitted, they shall have Costs; except the Judge certify Cause for making them Defendants, by 8 & 9 W. 3. c. 11.

If the Defendant in Trespass, disclaims any Title to the Land, and the Trespass is involuntary or by Negligence, he may plead a Disclaimer and Tender of Amends before the Action brought, &c. 21 Jac. 1. c. 16. And where a Person justifies for a Trespass, he must confess it; and shall not be excused, but upon an inevitable Necessity. 2 Salk. 644.

*The Form of a Declaration in Trespass;*

**A.** B. complains of C. D. in Custody, &c. of that, That he the said C. on the Day, &c. in the Year, &c. with Force and Arms, the House of the said A. in the Parish of, &c. in the County of S. aforesaid, broke and entered, and the Door of him the said A. to the Value of Forty Shillings, then and there found, he broke, cut, tore down and spoiled, and also of that, That the said C. on the same Day and Year aforesaid, in the Parish aforesaid, in the said County, the Wainscot, Glass Windows and Walls of the House aforesaid of the said A. to the Value of Three Pounds in like Manner then and there found, he broke, tore, and spoiled; and other Wrongs to the said A. then and there did, against the Peace of our Sovereign Lord the King, and to the Damage of the said A. &c. and thereof he brings his Suit, &c.

*Form of a Declaration in Action of Trespass, for several Trespases.*

Dorset, to wit. **A.** B. complains of C. D. &c. of that, That he the said C. the Day of, &c. in the Year, &c. with Force and Arms, that is to say, with Clubs, Staves, &c. the Close of the said A. called, &c. at M. in the County aforesaid, broke and entered, and the Grass of him the said A. to the Value of one hundred Shillings, then and there growing, with his Feet in Walking, he trod down and consumed; and also other Grass or Corn of the said A. to the Value of Fifty Shillings, in like Manner there growing, with

with certain Beasts, that is to say, with Horses, Oxen, Cows and Sheep, eat up, trod down and consumed: And also in the Ground of the said A. called, &c. did dig, and his Earth, to wit, fifty Cart-Loads of Earth, to the Value, &c. there cast up, took and carried away; whereby he the said A. lost the whole Profit of his Ground aforesaid, for a long Time, that is to say, for the Space of, &c. And the Trespass above-mentioned, as to the treading down and consuming the Grass aforesaid, with the aforesaid Beasts, from the aforesaid Day, &c. in the Year aforesaid, until the Day, &c. then next following, at divers Days and Times continued; and other Wrongs then and there did to the said A. against the Peace, &c. and to the Damage of the said A. &c. and therefore he brings his Suit.

Form of a Plea in Action of Trespass.

**A**ND the said C. by, &c. his Attorney, comes and defends the Force and Injury, &c. and at to the coming with Force and Arms, or whatsoever else is against the Peace of the said Lord the King, he saith, that he is not guilty thereof, and of this he puts himself upon his Country; and the said A. doth likewise: And as to the Residue of the said Trespass above supposed to be done, the said C. saith, That the said A. ought not to have or maintain his Action aforesaid against him; because he says, that the Close aforesaid, called, &c. in which the Trespass in the Declaration above is supposed to be done, is and at the same Time of that supposed Trespass was the Soil and Freehold of the said C. by which the said C. at the said Time



## 80 Of Actions and Remedies

*Time, the Close aforesaid as the proper Soil and Freehold of him the said C. then entered; and the Grass aforesaid, as the proper Grass of the said C. in the same Close, in which, &c. as in the proper Close, Soil and Freehold of the said C. then growing, with the Cattle aforesaid, eat up, trod down and consumed, &c. as to him it was lawful to do: And this he is ready to verify; wherefore he prays Judgment, whether the said A. ought to have or maintain his Action aforesaid against him.*

*Action of Ejectment* is brought to recover Possession of Lands, &c. illegally kept from the right Owner: And it partakes of the Nature both of a real and personal Action; for the Land and Damages are recovered thereon.

And this Action lieth where one makes a Lease to another for a Term of Years, and a third Ousts the Lessee, then such Lessee shall bring Ejectment against the Person that ousted him, and recover his Term and Damages: Also Ejectment may be brought by a Lessor against the Lessee holding over his Term; or on Non-payment of Rent, &c. But this is now become the common Action for Trial of Titles to Lands; yet where Entry is taken away by Discent, Fine, Disseisin, &c. Ejectment will not lie, so that all Titles cannot be tried by it. *Reg. Orig. 227. F. N. B. 220.*

Ejectment must be brought for a Thing that is certain: As of the Manor of *A.* and so many Messuages, Cottages, Acres of arable Land, Meadow, &c. with the Appurtenances, in the Parish of, &c. for the Nature of the Land must be set forth, and be distinguished how much of one Sort, and how much of another. If a Person brings

## Of Actions and Remedies. - 81

brings Ejectment of an Acre of Land, in two Parishes, and the whole is in one, he shall recover; so where Ejectment is of an Acre of Land in *A.* and Part of it lieth in *B.* he may recover for such Part as lies in *A.* And if a Man hath Title to a fourth Part only, and he bring this Action for the Whole, he shall recover his fourth Part of the Lands. *Cro. Eliz.* 339. *Plowd.* 429. 3 *Cro.* 13.

In this Action no Arrest is to be made, as commonly prosecuted; only a Declaration in Ejectment, &c. And if it appears that the Plaintiff was ejected after the Lease made, it is sufficient, tho' no certain Day be alledged in which it was done; the Day is not material, being before the Action brought: But the Time of Entry of the Plaintiff must be shewn, that it may appear he was not a Disseisor, by entering on the Lands before the Commencement of his Term, &c. Also where Lands in the Lease or other Deed differ from those in the Declaration, and are not exactly the same; or the Term is different, altho' one hath a Verdict in Ejectment, he cannot have Judgment. 2 *Cro.* 311. 2 *Lutw.* 963.

The Action of Ejectment is now made short and easy; for there is no Occasion for a Lease to be made and delivered upon the Premises to the Lessee, and Ouster and Ejectment of him as formerly, unless there be no Tenants in Possession, &c. but instead of the old Way of sealing a Lease on the Premises, the Course is to draw a Declaration, feigning a Lease for Years to him that would try the Title, and a casual Ejector or Defendant, who is generally some Friend of the Plaintiff's; the Declaration is delivered to the Ejector named, and he serves a Copy of it on the Tenant in Possession, or his Wife, and gives No-

tice at the Bottom for him to appear and defend his Title, or that he the feigned Defendant will suffer Judgment by Default; whereby the true Tenant will be turned out of Possession: To this Declaration, the Tenant appears by Attorney, and consents to a Rule to be made Defendant, in the Place of the casual Ejector, and to confess Lease, Entry and Ouster, and at the Trial stand upon the Title only; and then the new Defendant is put into the Declaration, and his Attorney pleads Not Guilty; whereupon the Cause proceeds to Issue, &c. But if the Tenant doth not appear in due Time, and enter into such Rule, on Affidavit of Service of the Declaration, the Court will order Judgment to be entered against the casual Ejector, and the Tenant is thereby ousted of his Possession. 1 *Lill. Abr.* 498, 499. 1 *Danv.* 665.

A Plaintiff in this Action recovers according to the Right which he hath at the Time of bringing the Action; and one that hath Title to the Land in Question, may on Motion be made a Defendant with the Tenant in Possession, to defend his Title: And a Landlord may be made Defendant by the Tenant, with Consent of such Landlord. For as the Possession of the Land is primarily in Question, and to be recovered, that concerns the Tenant; and the Title of the Land, which is tried collaterally, is concerning some other, who may be admitted a Defendant with such Tenant: Though none other shall be admitted, but he that hath been in Possession, or receives the Rents of the Lands. 1 *Nels. Abr.* 694. 1 *Lill.* 497.

Where there is a Recovery by Verdict in Ejectment, Action may be brought for the mesne Profits of the Land from the Time of the Defendant's

## Of Actions and Remedies. 83

Dant's Entry, laid in the Declaration: And if there be a Judgment against the Plaintiff, he may bring another Action of Trespass and Ejectment for the Lands, it being only to recover the Possession, &c. wherein Judgment is not final; and 'tis not like a Writ of Right, where the Title alone is try'd. *Trin. 23 Car. B. R.*

In Ejectment for Non-payment of Rent, Proceedings have been ordered to be stayed, on Payment of the Rent and Costs; and a new Lease to be made at the Defendant's Charge. *1 Lill. 501.* And by a late Statute, when Half a Year's Rent is due from any Tenant, the Landlord may, without formal Demand or Re-entry, serve a Declaration in Ejectment against the Tenant, or affix it on the Door of the demised Messuage, &c. and proving the Rent due, and no sufficient Distress, shall have Judgment to recover the Lands: But the Tenant may file a Bill in Equity to be relieved in six Months, &c. and thereon shall hold the Premises according to the Lease, without a new one. *4 Geo. 2. c. 28.*

### The Form of a Declaration in Ejectment.

Wilts, to wit. **A.** B. complains of C. D. in Custody of the Marshal, &c. For that whereas T. B. Gentleman, on the Day, &c. in the Year of the Reign, &c. at D. in the County of Wilts aforesaid, had demised, granted, and to Farm let to the said A. two Messuages, two Gardens, and twenty Acres of arable Land, &c. with the Appurtenances, situate and lying in the said Parish of D. in the County aforesaid; to have and to hold the said Tenements with the Appurtenances, to the said A. B. and his Assigns, from the Day, &c. then



## 84      Of Actions and Remedies.

then last past, to the full End and Term of five Years from thence next ensuing, and fully to be complete and ended: By Virtue of which said Demise, he the said A. entred into the said Tenements, with the Appurtenances, and was thereof possessed, until the aforesaid C. D. afterwards, that is to say, on the same Day of, &c. in the Year, &c. aforesaid entered with Force and Arms into the said Tenements with the Appurtenances, in and upon the Possession of the said A. and ejected, expelled and removed the said A. from his said Farm, during his Term aforesaid therein not yet expired; and the said A. being so ejected, expelled and removed, the said C. hitherto hath with-held from him, and still doth with-hold the Possession thereof; and then and there other Injuries did to him against the Peace of our said Sovereign Lord the King, and to the Damage of the said A. thirty Pounds; and thereupon he brings his Suit, &c.

### Form of a Notice for the Tenant to appear, &c.

Mr. E. F.

**I** AM informed, that you are in Possession, or claim Title to the Premises mentioned in this Declaration of Ejectment, or to some Part thereof; and I being sued in this Action as a casual Ejector, and having no Title to the same, do advise you to appear next Trinity Term, in his Majesty's Court of King's Bench at Westminster, by some Attorney of that Court, and then and there by a Rule of the same Court, to cause yourself to be made Defendant in my Stead; otherwise I shall suffer

*suffer Judgment to be entered against me, and you will be turned out of Possession.*

Your loving Friend,

C. D.

*Action or Writ of Assise* lieth where a Man is put out of his Lands or Tenements, and thereby disseised of his Freehold therein: And Tenants in Fee-simple, Fee-tail, or for Term of Life, may have *Assise of Novel Disseisin* of these Things following:

1. Assise of Lands and Tenements.
2. Assise of Rents, Commons, and Tolls.
3. Of an Office held for Life, &c.

1. An Assise may sometimes be brought for Entries, and Disturbance in the Possession of Lands, where *Trespas Vi & Armis* may not be had: And Assise will lie in some particular Cases that Ejectment doth not, because the Things may be put in View to the Jury. *F. N. B. 7. 8 Rep. 47.*

As the Grand Assise serves for the Right of Property; so the Petit Assise serveth for the Possession: But Assise must be of an actual Freehold, not a Freehold in Law; and if Lessee for Years, or Tenant at Will be ousted, the Lessor or he in Remainder may have Assise, for the Freehold was in him at the Time of the Disseisin: Also if a Person, who hath Title to enter, set his Foot upon the Land and is ousted, that is a sufficient Seisin to bring an Assise. *Horn's Mirr. Kel. 109.*

## 86 Of Actions and Remedies.

In Affise, when the Party purchaseth the Writ, he ought to find Sureties in the Chancery; and the Court of Common Pleas, or King's Bench, may hold Plea of Affises of Land in the County of *Middlesex*, by Writ out of Chancery; in other Counties, such Pleas must be tried at the Court of Affises: And in Actions of Affise, the Land, Damages and Costs are recovered. 1 *Lill. Abr.* 105.

The Complaint need not be so certain in Affise as in other Writs; but the Plaintiff must prove his Title, then his Seisin, and Disseisin: And the Demandant in Affise may abridge his Plaint after the Jury are charged, before Verdict given. In this Action the Judgment is to recover the Land, &c. by View of the Recognitors; and if they may put the Demandant in Possession, it is well enough; and the Party recovering shall have Writ of Seisin, &c. *Dyer* 84. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 580, 583.

2. If a Man have a Rent issuing out of Land for Life, in Tail, or in Fee, if he be disseised of the Rent, he shall have an Affise: And if a certain Rent be granted out of the House, &c. and *Six-pence* is given in the Name of Seisin, it is good; so that the Rent being demanded at the House whence it issues, on Non-payment it is a Disseisin, for which Affise lieth. *New Nat. Br.* 440. *Cro. Car.* 500.

A Man is seised of Parcel of a Rent payable at a Day, and afterwards the Tenant will not pay the Residue thereof due at the same Day; he who hath Right to the Rent, may bring an Affise of Novel Disseisin for the whole Rent, as well of that which he is seised, as of the Residue: And that Seisin of Part of the Rent shall be a Seisin of the Whole. But if a Person distrains for his

## Of Actions and Remedies. 87

his Rent pending an Assise, he shall abate it; and Assise lies not for an Annuity, &c. *Bro. Assis.* 302. *Fitzh.* 288.

Assise may be had of several Rents, or of Land and Rent, and Offices, and Profits all in one Writ. An Assise lies for Common of Pasture for a Man's Cattle, &c. which is so necessary, as without it his Freehold cannot be manured: And if a Man have any Profit whatsoever granted to him out of Lands for Life, or in Fee, he shall have Assise if he be disseised of it; so of Toll, Tronage, Pontage, or Pannage. *Br. Assis.* 127, 145. 2 *Inst.* 411.

3. An Assise lay at Common Law for an Office; and therefore tho' the Statute of *Westm.* 2. mentions only Offices in Fee, yet Assise lies for an Office for Life: And Assise may be brought by Officers where their Proceedings are according to the Civil Law, for the Right of such Offices is determinable at Common Law. But if the Office be only of Charge, not of Profit, Assise doth not lie thereof. 8 *Co. Rep.* 47. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 579.

The taking 3 *d.* of *A.* for a *Capias* against *B.* is a sufficient Seisin of the Office of Filazer of the Common Pleas; and Seisin of an Office may be alledged by taking Money for the Business done, and the Place where the Officer sat be put in View: If the Office extends into divers Towns, or Counties, Assise lies for the Profits in any Town or Place, &c. And if one be ousted of Parcel of the Profits of his Office, this may be alledged to be an Ouster of the Whole: Tho' by *Coke's* Reports, he shall have Assise only of the Part of the Profits whereof he is disseised; and not of the whole Office, unless he be disseised of the Whole. *Dyer* 114, 63. 8 *Rep.* 49.



In Assise for an ancient Office, the Demandant in his Plaint need not shew what Fee or Profit is belonging to it; but in a newly erected Office he must: And if the Assise concerns the King and his Prerogative, the Judges may be prohibited to proceed therein, by Writ *De non ulterius proseguendo Rege inconsulto.* 8 Rep. 49. 1 Nels. Abr. 277.

There is also an *Assise of Mortdaucesfor*, that lies where a Man's Father, Mother, Brother, Sister, Uncle, Aunt, &c. died seised of Lands in Fee-simple, and after their Deaths, a Stranger abateth or enters into the same: Which is good as well against the Abator, as any other in Possession; but it lieth not against Brothers or Sisters, &c. only against Strangers. Reg. Orig. 223. 1 Inst. 242.

And *Assise of Darrein Presentment*, where a Man and his Ancestors have presented a Clerk to a Church, and after the Church becoming void, a Stranger presents his Clerk to the same Church, whereby the Person having Right is disturbed. &c. Reg. Orig. 30.

### The Form of a Declaration in Assise, for a Rent.

South'ton. **T**HE Assise come to recognize, whether C. D. unjustly and without Judgment did disseise A. B. of his Freehold in R. within thirty Tears last past, &c. And whereupon the said A. by T. P. his Attorney, complains, That he the said C. did disseise him of Fifteen Pounds Rent, with the Appurtenances issuing out of the Messuage or Tenement with the Appurtenances in R. aforesaid, &c. And for such Title to the Tenement and

and Affise of the Rent aforesaid, the same A. saith, that F. B. Father of him the said A. long before the obtaining of the Original Writ of Affise aforesaid, was seised of the Messuage aforesaid with the Appurtenances, in his Demesne as of Fee; and being so thereof seised, the Day and Year, &c. at R. aforesaid, by his certain Indenture, made between him the said F. B. of the one Part, and the aforesaid C. D. of the other Part, which other Part thereof, with the Seal of the said F. affixed thereto, and by him signed, the said A. here in Court shews forth, the Date whereof is the same Day and Year above, he did grant, release and convey to the said C. his Heirs and Assigns, the above mentioned Messuage or Tenement with the Appurtenances, subject to the Payment of the Rent of fifteen Pounds aforesaid, to the said A. during his Life, &c. And the said A. further saith, that after the making and executing of the Release or Conveyance aforesaid, and before the Day of the purchasing of the original Writ of Affise aforesaid, that is to say, the Day of, &c. in the Year, &c. he came to the Messuage aforesaid, and then and there claimed of the said C. Tenant of the Freehold of the said Messuage with the Appurtenances, the aforesaid Rent of Fifteen Pounds, which said Rent the said C. to the said A. afterwards, and before the obtaining of the Original Writ of Affise aforesaid, at R. aforesaid did once pay, whereby the said A. was seised of that Rent with the Appurtenances, during his Life, &c. And because Forty-five Pounds of the Rent aforesaid, for three Years ending at the Feast of, &c. in the Year of the Reign, &c. to the said A. after the Conveyance aforesaid in Form aforesaid made, were in Arrear and not paid, the said A. afterwards, and before  
the

90 **Of Actions and Remedies.**

the Day of the Original Writ aforesaid, that is to say, the Day, &c. in the Year, &c. came to the Messuage aforesaid with the Appurtenances, between the Hours of Ten and Eleven before Noon of the same Day, and then and there did demand the aforesaid Forty-five Pounds of the Rent aforesaid, in Form aforesaid being in Arrear, to be paid unto him; but for that no Man would then and there pay the said Forty-five Pounds to the said A. he the said A. would have entered into the Messuage aforesaid to distrain for the same, but the Door of the said Messuage was then shut with a Lock against him the said A. so that the same A. could not enter into the said Messuage to distrain for the Rent aforesaid, by Reason of the shutting of the Door aforesaid; and so the said C. the said A. thereof unjustly and without Judgment did disseise; and this he is ready to verify; whereupon he prays the Assise, &c.

*Action of Waste* is that which is brought on any Destruction being made in Houses, Lands, &c. by Tenant for Life, or Years, to the Damage of him in Reversion or Remainder: It lieth,

1. For any Waste done or suffered to Houses.
2. For cutting down Timber-Trees, or other Trees on an Estate.
3. For ploughing up Meadow Ground, digging Mines, destroying Deer, &c.
4. And who shall bring this Action, for the Land, &c. and Damages.

1. To pull down a House by any Tenant, except the same be ruinous, and in order to rebuild it of the same Dimensions-only, is Waste in such Tenant;

Tenant; so if he suffer his House to be uncovered, or in Decay, though there be no Wood upon the Premises: And it is the same to permit a House to be burnt by Negligence, if the Tenant do not repair the same; and in these Cases, Action of Waste lies. But if the House be consumed or destroyed by Thunder, Lightning, Tempest, Floods, Enemies, &c. it is no Waste in the Lessee. 1 Inst. 52, 53. Kelw. 87.

The Converting of a Brewhouse into Tenements, altho' of a greater Value; or if a Corn-mill be converted into a Fulling-mill, &c. it is Waste; for Things must be used in their natural and proper Manner, and not be altered, Taking away or breaking down Wainscot, Doors, Windows, Benches or Coppers fixed to a House, will be Waste actionable: Though if any of these are set up by the Lessee, he may take them down before the End of his Term, so as he do not thereby weaken the Freehold. 1 Lev. 309. Cro. Jac. 182. 1 Salk. 368.

If a Lessee covenants to leave a House at the End of the Term in as good Condition as he found it; and during the Term he doth Waste therein, Action doth not here lie presently, because the House may be repaired before the Time expires: But 'tis otherwise in such Covenant for leaving Wood or Timber, if it is cut down by the Lessee; for then it is not possible for him to perform his Agreement, to leave the same as he found it. 4 Rep. 62. 5 Rep. 11, 21.

2. Timber on an Estate is Parcel of the Inheritance, and reserved by Law to the Lessor, or Landlord; and therefore if it be cut down by the Lessee, or Tenant, the Lessor may take it away



## 92 Of Actions and Remedies.

away: And the Lessee having an Interest only in Trees while standing, as in the Fruit, Shrowd, Shadow, &c. if he fells Timber-Trees, or doth any other Act whereby they may decay, 'tis Waste in the Lessee. 4 Rep. 61, 62.

The felling or cutting down of Timber-Trees, such as Oak, Ash, Elm, or lopping them to sell, or any Intent, but for Repairs; and if they are so felled for building a new House, or young Trees be cut for Reparations, when there is other Timber, these are Waste, for which this Action lieth: And so it is, to cut down Beech-Trees, where used as Timber in Building; or Willows, Maple-Trees, &c. standing in Defence of a House, or planted for fencing a Manor. 1 Inst. 53, 88.

Cutting down Fruit-trees, if they grow in an Orchard or Garden, tho' used for Repairs of the House, &c. is Waste; but 'tis not so if they grow in a Field: The suffering young Germins to be destroy'd by Cattle; or stubbing up a Quick-set Hedge, &c. are Waste; as are also cutting down green Wood, if there is dry, or more Fire-bote than is necessary. 1 Inst. 53. 3 Nelf. Abr. 540.

But Tenants may cut Under-wood; and take Wood sufficient to repair the Pales, Hedges, and Fences, and what is called by Law Plough-bote, Fire-bote, and other House-bote. 1 Inst.

3. If ancient Meadow-Ground is ploughed up, it is Waste; but where Meadow hath been at any Time arable, or sometimes Meadow and sometimes Pasture, it will be no Waste to plough it up. The Ploughing of Lands, that have not been ploughed up Time out of Mind, or to plough up Wood-lands; and it is said, if a Tenant converts arable Land into Wood, Meadow into ara-

ble Land, Arable into Meadow, or Pasture into Arable; they will be Waste. 2 *Roll. Abr.* 814. 1 *Inst.* 53.

A Lessee for Years converts a Meadow into Hop-ground; it is no Waste, because it may be easily made Meadow again: But the converting it into an Orchard is Waste, tho' it may be more profitable. It is Waste to suffer a Wall of the Sea to be in Decay, by Reason whereof the Meadow-Ground is surrounded with salt Water, and render'd unprofitable: Also the not scouring of a Mote or Ditch, whereby the Groundsils of the House, &c. are rotten, is Waste actionable. 2 *Leon.* 174. *Owen.* 43.

The digging Mines of Metal, Coal, &c. hidden in the Earth, and that were not open when the Tenant came in; or for Lime, Brick, Stone, &c. without Power by Covenant, will be Waste: Tho' the Tenant may dig in an open Mine, and for Gravel, Clay, Earth, &c. for Reparations of the House. Destroying Deer in a Park, Doves in a Dove-house, or Fish in a Pond, &c. or if such Stores be not left by the Lessee, as he found when he entered on the Land, it is Waste; and so is any Thing which abridges the Lessor's annual Profits of the Lands. 1 *Inst.* 53, 54. 5 *Rep.* 12. 3 *Leon.* 76.

If a Lease be made without Impeachment of Waste, it takes off all Restraint from the Tenant of doing it; and in such Case he may pull up, or cut down Wood or Timber, or dig Mines, &c. at his Pleasure, and not be liable to any Action of Waste. *Plowd.* 135.

4. This Action must be brought by one who hath an Estate in Fee-simple, or Fee-tail; and it ought to be he that hath the immediate Estate and Inhe-

## 94 Of Actions and Remedies.

Inheritance in Fee-simple, &c. For if there be any Estate for Life between the first Estate and that of the Remainder-Man in Fee, the Waste will not be *ad exhereditationem* of him in Remainder. 5 Rep. 76.

Action of Waste is maintainable against Tenant by the Curtesy, in Dower, for Life, &c. and if Tenant in Dower, or by the Curtesy, assign their Estates, the Heir or he in Remainder may have this Action against them for Waste done after the Assignment: But it lieth not against Tenants in Fee-simple, or in Fee-Tail, or Tail after Possibility of Issue extinct; nor against Tenants by Statute-Merchant, Staple, or Elegit, Tenant in Mortgage, or at Will; or against any Executor or Administrator, for Waste committed by the Testator, &c. 1 Inst. 54, 310. 6 Rep. 37. 9 Rep. 138.

If a Man makes a Feoffment, to the Use of himself for Life, and after his Death, to the Use of another Person and his Heirs; in this Case, if the Feoffor commit Waste, it has been adjudged that the Feoffee shall have a special Writ against him. And before any Waste is done, a *Prohibition* may be had directed to the Sheriff, not to permit it; or he in Remainder, &c. may have an *Injunction* out of the Chancery, to stay the Waste, and enter a House or Lands to see if Waste is committed. *Hetl.* 79. *F. N. B.* 55. 1 Inst. 53. 2 Inst. 306.

On any Waste being done in any Houses, or in Woods, so much will be recovered wherein the Waste is done; but if the Waste be here and there through the Whole, then all shall be recovered in this Action: And the Judgment in Action of Waste is, that the Plaintiff shall recover

ver the Place or Places wasted, and treble Damages. 2 *Inst.* 303.

*The Form of a Declaration in Action of Waste.*

Dorset, to  
wit.

**A.** B. complains of C. D. of a  
Plea wherefore, whereas by  
the Common Council of the Realm of the King  
of *England* it is provided, that it shall not be  
lawful for any one to commit Waste, Spoil, or  
Destruction in any Lands, Woods, or Gardens  
to them demised for Term of Life, or Years;  
the said C. in a House, Lands and Woods at S.  
which he holdeth for Term of Years, of the  
Demise of the aforesaid A. &c. did Waste,  
Spoil and Destruction, to the Disinheriting of  
him the said A. and against the Form of the  
Provision aforesaid, &c. And whereupon the  
said A. saith, that whereas the same A. was  
seised of a Messuage called, &c. and twenty  
Acres of Land, ten Acres of Pastures, and five  
Acres of Wood, with the Appurtenances, in  
S. aforesaid, as his Demesne as of Fee, and be-  
ing so thereof seised, the Day of, &c. in the  
Year of the Reign, &c. by Indenture made  
between him the said A. by the Name of A. B.  
of, &c. in the County of D. aforesaid, of the  
one Part, and the aforesaid C. by the Name of  
C. D. of, &c. in the said County, of the other  
Part, one Part of which said Indenture, sealed  
with the Seal of the said C. the said A. brings  
here into Court, whose Date is the same Day  
and Year above, he the said A. demised, grant-  
ed, and to Farm let unto the said C. all that the  
Messuage or Tenement aforesaid, with the Ap-  
purte-



96      **Of Actions and Remedies.**

‘ purtenances, &c. To have and to hold the said  
 ‘ Messuage or Tenement, and all and singular  
 ‘ other the Premisses aforesaid, by the said Inden-  
 ‘ ture so demised, with their Appurtenances, to  
 ‘ the said C. his Executors, Administrators, and  
 ‘ Assigns, from the Feast of, &c. unto the End  
 ‘ and Term of One and Twenty Years, from  
 ‘ thence next ensuing, and fully to be complete  
 ‘ and ended: By Virtue of which said Demise,  
 ‘ the said C. into the Messuage and Premisses a-  
 ‘ foresaid, with the Appurtenances, in Form aforesaid  
 ‘ demised, entered and was thereof possessed;  
 ‘ and the said A. being seised of the Reversion  
 ‘ of the said Premisses, as of Fee, and the said  
 ‘ C. so thereof possessed, the same C. made  
 ‘ Waste, Spoil and Destruction in the Messuage  
 ‘ or Tenement aforesaid, with the Appurtenan-  
 ‘ ces, *to wit*, in throwing down and flatting  
 ‘ to the Ground of one Barn and Stable, Parcel  
 ‘ of and adjoining to the said Messuage, and taking  
 ‘ away the Timber and other Materials of the same  
 ‘ of the Value of, &c. and in cutting down  
 ‘ and selling of ten Timber-Trees, in, &c. Wood,  
 ‘ Parcel of the Tenement aforesaid, with the  
 ‘ Appurtenances, the Price of every Tree Twelve  
 ‘ Shillings, through the said whole Wood here  
 ‘ and there growing; and in digging in six Acres  
 ‘ of Land in S. aforesaid, Parcel of the Tenement  
 ‘ aforesaid, to the said C. demised, twenty Loads  
 ‘ of Clay, taking for the Price of every Load  
 ‘ thereof, &c. to the Disinheriting of the said A.  
 ‘ and against the Form of the Provision aforesaid;  
 ‘ whereupon he saith he is the worse, and hath  
 ‘ Damage to the Value of Seventy-five Pounds,  
 ‘ and thereof he brings his Suit, &c.’

Form

Form of a *Plea*, &c. in Action of Waste.

AND the said C. by, &c. his Attorney, comes and defends the Force and Injury, and whatsoever, &c. when and where, &c. and saith, that he made no Waste, Spoil or Destruction in the Tenement aforesaid, with the Appurtenances, as the said A. by his Writ and Declaration aforesaid, above hath supposed; and of this he puts himself upon his Country, and the said A. doth likewise: Therefore, &c.

Here follow some particular Cases and Instructions relating to,

1. *Distresses* for Rent, and Proceedings therein.
2. *Replevins* on taking *Distresses*.

1. Distress is a Thing which is taken and distrained upon Land, for Rent behind, or other Duty: And a Man may distrain for Rents reserved upon a Gift in Tail, Lease for Life, or Years, &c. altho' there be no Cause of Distress in the Deed or Lease, so as the Reversion be in himself; but 'tis otherwise on a Feoffment in Fee. *Lit.* 72. 1 *Inst.* 57, 205.

A Distress taken for Rent must be of Goods or Things valuable, whereof some Body hath Property, not the Distrainer; and ought to be made of such Things whereof the Sheriff may make Replevin: A Horse with a Rider on it, or any Thing one carries about him; Utenfils of Trade, Cattle of the Plough, Beasts of Husbandry, Horses joined to a Cart, or Sheep, may not be  
H                      distrained;

distrained; nor may a Horse in an Inn, Goods in a Market, another Man's Garment in the House of a Taylor, &c. neither shall any Thing fixed to the Freehold, as a Furnace, &c. 1 *Roll. Abr.* 664, 666. 1 *Inst.* 47. *Vent.* 36. 1 *Sid.* 440.

But Corn thrashed, and in the Straw; Carts with Corn, not Victuals; and Hay in a Barn, &c. may be distrained: So may Money in a Bag sealed; tho' not Money out of a Bag, &c. And a Distress may be taken of Cattle driving to Market, if put into Pasture by the Way; also Beasts of a Stranger, in the Landlord's Ground, being Levant and Couchant, and having well rested themselves there; and another's Goods in the Tenant's House, &c. And Distresses are to be taken on the Premises; in the taking whereof, one may not break open Gates, or enter Houses, if the Doors are not open. 1 *Inst.* 47, 161. 1 *Lutw.* 214. 4 *Mod.* 385.

If a Landlord comes into a House, and seises on some Goods in the Name of all of them, it is a good Seizure and Distress of all; but the Goods are generally to be removed immediately, unless it be Corn or Hay, by Statute: And when a Distress is taken of Household Goods, or other dead Things, they are to be locked up and impounded in a House; and if the Distress is damaged, the Distrainer must answer it. A Distress of Cattle, must be brought to the common Pound, or kept in an open Place; when Notice is to be given the Owner to feed them; and Cattle distrained may not be used, except by milking, &c. for the Owner's Benefit. 2 *Cro.* 148. 5 *Rep.* 90. 1 *Inst.* 96.

In Case a Tenant or any other, to prevent the Landlord's Distress, drives the Cattle off the Ground,

Ground, the Landlord may make fresh Pursuits and distrain them: And Debt will lie for Rent, where a Distress may not be taken: For one Rent there cannot be two Distresses, if there were sufficient Goods, when the first was made; but if there be not then enough for a Distress, it may be taken afterwards; or Distress may be for Part of the Rent, and Action of Debt for the rest thereof. But if the Owner of Goods tenders his Rent, and a Distress is afterwards taken, it is wrongful: And if any Person shall distrain another on Purpose to injure him, he shall pay treble Damages. If where no Rent is due, Distress and Sale be made, the Owner of the Goods distrained may recover double Value and Costs. 1 *Inst.* 160. 2 *Lev.* 80. 8 *Rep.* 147. 2 *Inst.* 107. 13 *Ed.* 1. *Stat.* 2 *W. & M.*

All Distresses are to be reasonable, by our ancient Statutes; and none shall take an unreasonable Distress, on Pain to be amerced: They shall not be taken in the Highway, nor in the ancient Fees of the Church; and no Distress of Cattle shall be driven out of the County, or out of the Hundred where it is taken, except to a Pound Overt within the same Shire, not above three Miles distant from the Place where taken; neither shall a Distress be impounded in several Places, whereby the Owner may be constrained to sue several Replevins for the Delivery thereof, under the Penalty of 5 *l.* and treble Damages: And not above 4 *d.* to be taken for the Poundage of one Distress, (or less where usually given) on the same Penalty, &c. *Stat.* 51 *H.* 3. 52 *H.* 3. *c.* 4. 3 *Ed.* 1. *c.* 16. 9 *E.* 2. *c.* 9. 1 & 2 *P. & M.* *c.* 12.

And by Statute, where any Goods or Chattels shall be taken as a Distress, (in the Day-



time, it must not be in the Night,) for Rent reserved and due upon any Lease or Contract, and the Tenant or Owner of the Goods shall not within five Days after such Distress taken, and Notice thereof, with the Cause of taking, left at the Mansion-house, or other most notorious Place on the Premises, charged with the Rent distrained for, replevy the same, with sufficient Security to be given to the Sheriff according to Law; then the Landlord or Person distraining, with the Sheriff or Under-Sheriff of the County, or with the Constable of the Hundred, Parish, or Place where the Distress shall be taken, (who are required to be aiding and assisting therein) may cause the Goods and Chattels to be appraised by two sworn Appraisers, whom such Sheriff or Constable are impowered to swear to appraise the same truly; and after such Appraisement made, may lawfully sell the Goods for the best Price that can be gotten, towards Satisfaction of the Rent, and the Charges of the Distress, Appraisement and Sale: leaving the Overplus, if any be, in the Hands of the Sheriff or Constable, for the Owner's Use. *Stat. 2 W. & M. Sess. 1. c. 5.*

It shall be lawful to distrain for Rent Arrear, any Sheaves or Cocks of Corn, or loose Corn or / Hay in any Barn or Granery, or upon any Hovel, Stack or Rick, or otherwise; and to lock up and detain the same in the Place where found, 'till it be replevied as aforesaid; and in Default thereof, within the Time aforesaid, to sell the same after the Appraisement made, &c. so that nevertheless it be not removed by the Persons distraining, to the Damage of the Owner, but kept where it shall be found and seised, as impounded

pounded, 'till the same is replevied or sold. *Stat. ibid.*

And if any Pound-breach or Rescous shall be made of Goods or Chattels distrain'd for Rent, the Person grieved shall have a special Action upon the Case for the Wrong thereby sustained, and recover treble Damages and Costs of Suit against the Offenders, or against the Owner of the Goods distrained, if they afterwards come to his Use or Possession.

Where Rent is reserved on Lease, if the Tenant shall fraudulently or clandestinely convey away or carry off his Goods, the Landlord, or any Person impowered by him, may in five Days after, take and seise such Goods and Chattels wheresoever they shall be found, as a Distress for the Rent in Arrear, and sell the same, as if they had been actually distrained on the Premises; except Goods sold for a valuable Consideration, before the Seisure made: And where Leases are expired, Distress may be taken for Arrears of Rent, after the Determination of the said Leases, as if they had not been ended; provided such Distress be made within six Kalendar Months after the End of the Lease, and during the Continuance of the Landlord's Interest or Title, and the Possession of the Tenant from whom the Rent is due. And these Distresses shall be liable to such Sales, and in such Manner, and the Money be distributed, as by the Act 2 *W. & M.* is directed. *Stat. 8 Ann. c. 14.*

If there is an Execution against Goods or Chattels of a Tenant for Life, or Years, &c. the Plaintiff, before Removal of the Goods by the Execution, shall pay the Rent of the Land, &c.

so as there be not above a Year due; otherwise they shall not be taken or extended: And if more Rent is in Arrear, paying a Year's Rent, the Plaintiff may proceed in his Execution, and the Sheriff or other Officer is to levy as well the Money so paid for Rent, as the Execution-Money. *Ibid.*

Where Ejectment may be brought for Rent due, there being no sufficient Distress, &c. by the Stat. 4 Geo. 2. See *Action of Ejectment.*

*The Form of a Landlord's Warrant to distrain for Rent.*

‘ **K** NOW all Men by these Presents, that  
‘ I *T. B.* of, &c. do hereby authorise  
‘ and appoint *A. B.* of, &c. to take any Person  
‘ or Persons to his Assistance, and enter into the  
‘ House of *C. D.* in, &c. and there make a Distress  
‘ of all such Goods and Chattels, as are in and up-  
‘ on the Premises, for ten Pounds, for Half a  
‘ Year's Rent due to me the said *T. B.* at, &c.  
‘ last: And after the said Goods are so di-  
‘ strained, if the said *C. D.* doth not within the  
‘ Time limited by the Act of Parliament for that  
‘ Purpose made, replevy the same, or pay the  
‘ said Rent; then and in such Case, I do hereby  
‘ authorise you the said *A. B.* to cause the said  
‘ Goods so distrained, to be appraised, and ac-  
‘ cording to such Appraisement to make Sale  
‘ thereof to any Person or Persons as will buy  
‘ the same; and to dispose of the Money arising  
‘ by the Sale, in such Manner as by the said Act  
‘ is directed: And for your so doing, this shall be  
‘ your

## Of Actions and Remedies. 103

‘ your sufficient Warrant. *Witness* my Hand and  
‘ Seal this 3d Day of *October*, 1736.

T. B.

*Note*; This Warrant or Authority is requisite, where the Landlord lives at a Distance in another Place, or would be free from the Trouble of Distraining himself; and therefore he empowers some other Person to do it.

### *Form of an Appraiser's Oath, to appraise Goods distrain'd.*

‘ **Y**OU shall swear, that You will faithfully  
‘ appraise and value the Goods now ta-  
‘ ken in Distress, and mentioned in the Inventory  
‘ to You shewn, as between Buyer and Seller,  
‘ according to the best of your Skill and Under-  
‘ standing: You shall not through Partiality, In-  
‘ terest, or otherwise, over or under Estimate the  
‘ said Goods, but impartially do your Duties  
‘ herein.

So help you God.

The Appraisers valuing the Goods too high shall be obliged to take them at the Price appraised. *Stat. 13 Ed. 1.*

### *The Form of an Inventory and Appraisement of the Goods taken in Distress.*

**A**N Inventory of the Goods seised and distrained by A. B. &c. in the House of C. D. of, &c. for ten Pounds, one Half Year's Rent due to the said A. B. at Michaelmas last: Taken the Day, &c. in the Year, &c. for the Rent aforesaid.

H 4

Imprimis



104      **Of Actions and Remedies.**

*Imprimis in the fore Parlour a round  
Mahogany Table, a pier Looking- } Value, &c.  
Class, and six Beach matted Chairs, }*

*In the Chamber one Pair of Stairs, a }  
red China Bed, &c. }*

*In the Kitchen, &c.*

*Valued in all at*

*By us, witness our Hands this Day, &c.*

*E. F. }  
G. H. } Sworn Appraisers.*

*J. K. Constable.*

*Form of Notice of the Distress to the  
Tenant.*

*Mr. C. D.*

‘ **T**HIS is to inform You, that I have this  
‘ Day of, &c. seized upon your Goods in  
‘ your House in &c. for ten Pounds, Half a  
‘ Year’s Rent due to me at, &c. last, and have  
‘ taken an Inventory thereof, and lock’d the same  
‘ up in your Chamber one Pair of Stairs, &c. and  
‘ if you do not pay the Rent due, or replevy  
‘ the Goods mentioned in the Inventory, I shall  
‘ in five Days make Sale thereof, according to  
‘ the Direction of the Act of Parliament; of  
‘ which take Notice from,

*Yours,*

*A. B.*

‘ Witness, That a Copy hereof was this Day  
‘ delivered to Mrs. M. D. the Wife of C. D. by

*G. H.*

*There*

There is a Distress for *Damage-feasant*, where the Beasts of a Stranger are found in another Man's Ground, without Leave of the Owner thereof, and there feed, or do other Damage to the Grass, Corn, &c. And here Distress may be taken in the Night, as well as Day, lest the Beasts escape before taken: Also Beasts belonging to the Plough, Sheep, and Horses joined to a Cart, or a Horse with the Rider on it, &c. are liable to this Distress, tho' not for Rent; but it must be while the Cattle are *Damage-feasant*, and the Party may tender Amends, until they are impounded, and then Detainer is unlawful. 1 *Inst.* 142. 2 *Inst.* 107. 5 *Rep.* 76. 2 *Danv. Abr.* 633.

2. *Replevin* is grounded upon a Distress, and is a Re-deliverance of it, that the Thing distrained may remain with the first Possessor, on Surety given by him to try the Right with the Distrainer, and answer the same at Law; and if he do not pursue his Action, or it be judg'd against him, then he that took the Distress shall have it again, by the Writ *Retorno habendo*. 1 *Inst.* 145, 161.

If Notice be not given in Writing on taking a Distress of the Things distrained, and for what you distrain them, they may not be sold by the Statute 2 *W. & M.* but the Distress is to be detained till *Replevin*, or Satisfaction: And *Replevins* are by Writ at Common Law; or on Complaint by Statute, for the Party's more speedy having again of his Cattle and Goods distrained. Here the Sheriff ought to take two Sorts of Pledges, one by the Common Law, to prosecute; and another by the Statute, to return the Distress, if the Taking be judg'd lawful; and if the Sheriff deliver a Distress, without these Pledges, he must answer the Price thereof. 1 *Inst.* 145. *F. N. B.* 69.

*Replevin*

Replevin by Writ lies in the Courts at *Westminster*, and Action of Replevin may be removed out of other Courts, into those Courts, and tried there: Replevin by Plaint may be brought in the County-Court, Hundred-Court, and Court-Baron. The most usual Method to obtain a Replevin is by Plaint; and the Sheriff may take a Plaint by Statute, and make a Replevin presently, and enter it in the County-Court afterwards: Also Sheriffs of Counties shall depute four Deputies to make Replevins, not dwelling above twelve Miles distant from one another, under a certain Penalty. *Dyer* 246. 2 *Inst.* 139. *Stat.* 1. P. & M. c. 12.

If the Defendant in Replevin claims the Property of the Goods, the Sheriff cannot proceed till it is decided before him by Writ *de Proprietate probanda*; and if found for the Plaintiff, the Sheriff is to make Replevin or Deliverance; but if for the Defendant he is to do nothing further: Tho' the Plaintiff may replevy by Writ afterwards; and if the Sheriff returns the Property claimed, it shall be put in Issue and tried in the Common Pleas. *Finch* 316, 317.

Where Cattle or Goods are not delivered upon a first Replevin, the Party distrained may have an *Alias*, and a *Pluries* Replevin, in the general Prosecution of it; and if the Cattle are put into any strong Place, the Sheriff may take the *Posse Comitatus*, and break into it, to make the Replevin: When they are driven out of the County, &c. so that the Sheriff cannot make Replevin, a Writ of *Withernam* shall go to take so many of the Distrainer's Cattle, till the Party make Deliverance of the first Distress, &c. and in this Case, the Cattle taken shall be to the Value of those  
that

that were first taken and detained. 52 H. 3. c. 21.  
1 P. & M. 2 Inst. 140. 13 Ed. 1.

On bringing a Replevin, it must be certain in setting forth the Number and Kinds of Cattle distrained; that the Sheriff may know how to make Deliverance of the Cattle, if a Writ be directed to him to do it; and the Time and Place are to be named in the Declaration: If the Plaintiff in Replevin makes Default, or is nonsuit, or Judgment be given against him, the Defendant may have his Writ *Retorno habendo* of the Goods taken in Distress. And when the Plaint is removed into C. B. &c. and the Plaintiff nonsuited, before or after Avowry made, the Defendant may distrain again for the same Cause; but the Plaintiff may sue a Writ of *Second Deliverance* upon the same Record, to revive the first Suit; upon which Writ, the Sheriff is to take Security for the Suit, and so make a Return of the Cattle or Price of them, if the Return shall be adjudged. Hob. 16. Raym. 33. F. N. B. 72.

And after this second Deliverance and Trial thereon; or if the Plaintiff be again nonsuit upon a Declaration, there must be awarded a *Retur-num irreplegiabile* to the Defendant; and then he may make his Avowry, or Plea in Justification of his Distress, to ground a Writ of Inquiry of Damages; or hold the Beasts till he is satisfied: In case the Defendant make Default, the Plaintiff shall have Judgment to recover all in Damages; as well the Value of the Cattle, as Damages for the Taking of them, and his Costs. And in a Replevin, Damages and Costs are given the Defendant, if found for him, such as the Plaintiff would have had, if he had recovered in the Action



tion, &c. F. N. B. 69. Wood's Inst. 553. Stat.  
21 H. 8. c. 9. 17 Car. 2.

In Replevin, if the Plaintiff be nonsuit, the Defendant may make Suggestion as in an *Avowry* for Rent, and on Prayer a Writ shall be awarded to the Sheriff, to enquire of the Sum in Arrear, and Value of the Distress, and upon the Return thereof, the Defendant shall recover the Arrears, or the Value of the Distress with Costs, &c. And if the Jury do not inquire of the Value of the Cattle distrained for the Rent, that they may be sold according to the Statute, and also of the Rent due, there shall be no Writ of Inquiry to supply it. 17 Car. 2. c. 7. 1 Lev. 255.

The Defendant in Replevin may avow, or justify; but if he justifies, he cannot have a Return, as he shall have if he avows: And an Avowry is where the Taker of the Distress avows the Taking, if in his own Right; and if for another, makes Cognisance thereof, as Bailiff, or Servant, &c. It is in the Nature of a Declaration, and must contain sufficient Matter for Judgment to have Return: But the Avowant need not alledge Seisin, within the Time of the Statute of Limitations; though the Lord must have Seisin by the Hands of his Tenant in certain. 3 Lev. 204. 7 Rep. 25. 1 Inst. 268.

An Avowry may be made either on a Distress for Rent, or for Damage-feasant, &c.

*The Form of a Count or Declaration in  
Replevin.*

Wils, to <sup>6</sup> **A.** B. and T. B. were summoned  
wit. ' to answer C. D. Gent. of a  
' Plea; wherefore they took the Cattle of the  
' said

‘ said C. and them unjustly detained, against Sure-  
 ‘ ties and Pledges, &c. And whereupon the said  
 ‘ C. by, &c. his Attorney complains, that the said  
 ‘ A. and T. the Day of, &c. in the Year of the  
 ‘ Reign, &c. at D. in a certain Place there called,  
 ‘ &c. Close, took the Cattle, to wit, two Heifers  
 ‘ and one Bay Horse, of the said C. and the same  
 ‘ unjustly detained, against Sureties and Pledges,  
 ‘ until, &c. whereupon he saith, that he is the  
 ‘ worse, and hath Damage, to the Value of twen-  
 ‘ ty Pounds; and therefore he brings his Suit,  
 ‘ &c.’

*An Avowry in Replevin for Arrears of  
 Rent.*

‘ **A**ND the said A. B. and T. B. by &c. their  
 ‘ Attorney, come and defend the Force  
 ‘ and Wrong, &c. and the said A. well avoweth,  
 ‘ and the same T. as Bailiff of the said A. well  
 ‘ acknowledgeth the Taking of the Cattle afore-  
 ‘ said, in the same Place in which, &c. and justly,  
 ‘ &c. because he saith, that the same Place, in  
 ‘ which the Taking of the Cattle aforesaid is sup-  
 ‘ posed to be done, doth contain, and at the  
 ‘ Time of the taking of the said Cattle, did con-  
 ‘ tain ten Acres of Pasture with the Appurtenances  
 ‘ in D. aforesaid; and that long before the same  
 ‘ Time in which, &c. one E. D. was seised in Fee  
 ‘ of one Messuage and twenty Acres of Pasture  
 ‘ with the Appurtenances in D. aforesaid, whereof  
 ‘ the same Place in which, &c. is, and from the  
 ‘ Time that the Memory of Man is not to the con-  
 ‘ trary, was Parcel, and those Tenements with the  
 ‘ Appurtenances, whereof, &c. held of the said

‘ *A. B.* as of his Manor of, &c. with the Appur-  
 ‘ tenances in the County aforesaid, by Homage,  
 ‘ Fealty, and by the Rent of Twenty Shillings,  
 ‘ yearly and every Year, to be paid at the Feast of  
 ‘ *St. Michael* the Archangel, &c. of which said  
 ‘ Services, the said *A.* was seised by the Hands  
 ‘ of the said *E. D.* as by the Hands of his true  
 ‘ Tenant, to wit, of Homage, Fealty, and of the  
 ‘ Rent aforesaid, &c. in his Demesne as of Fee,  
 ‘ and of which said Manor, with the Appurte-  
 ‘ nances, the said *A.* was and is seised in his De-  
 ‘ mesne as of Fee, and being so thereof seised,  
 ‘ and the said *E. D.* of the Tenements aforesaid,  
 ‘ whereof, &c. in Form aforesaid being seised, the  
 ‘ said *E.* before the same Time in which, &c.  
 ‘ at *D.* aforesaid died of such his Estate therein  
 ‘ seised, held in Homage of the said *A.* after whose  
 ‘ Death, the Tenements aforesaid, with the Ap-  
 ‘ purtenances, whereof, &c. descended to the a-  
 ‘ foresaid *C. D.* Son and Heir of the said *E. D.*  
 ‘ by which the same *C.* before the Time in which,  
 ‘ &c. into the Tenements aforesaid, whereof, &c.  
 ‘ entered, and was thereof seised in Fee, &c. And  
 ‘ because ten Pounds for the Rent aforesaid, for  
 ‘ ten whole Years ending at the Feast of *St. Mi-*  
 ‘ *chael* in the Year, &c. to the said *A. B.* after the  
 ‘ Death of the said *E. D.* at the same Time in  
 ‘ which, &c. were in Arrear and unpaid, the said  
 ‘ *A.* well avoweth, and the said *T. B.* as Bailiff of  
 ‘ the same *A.* well acknowledgeth the Taking of  
 ‘ the Cattle aforesaid in the same Place in which,  
 ‘ &c. as in Parcel of the Tenements aforesaid, with  
 ‘ the Appurtenances, of the said *A.* in Form a-  
 ‘ foresaid held, for the same ten Pounds of the  
 ‘ Rent aforesaid, so as aforesaid being in Arrear,  
 ‘ and

## Of Actions and Remedies. 111

and justly, &c. according to the Form of the Statute in this Case made and provided.

*The Statutes of Limitation of Actions are*  
32 H. 8. and 21 Jac. 1.

**B**Y the Stat. 32 H. 8. c. 2. No Person shall have any Writ of Right for Recovery of Lands, of the Possession of his Ancestors, but of a Seisin within sixty Years, next before the *Teste* of the Writ, &c. In Assise of *Mortdancestor*, Writ of Entry *sur Disseisin*, or other possessory Action, upon the Possession of an Ancestor, it must be brought within fifty Years; and in Assise, &c. upon the Party's own Possession, within thirty Years, and the Plaintiff is barred, not proving such Possession, &c. And Writs of *Formedon* for Title to Lands *in Esse* shall be prosecuted within twenty Years after the Title accrued, by Stat. 21 Jac. 1. c. 6.

But there is a Proviso in the Statutes to relieve Infants, Feme Coverts, Persons beyond Sea, or in Prison, and the Heirs of such Persons, so as they commence their Suits within the Times limited after their Impediments are removed. And it has been adjudged, that the Act 32 H. 8. doth not extend to Rent, or Services, &c. out of Land: Also that one who hath been out of Possession for sixty Years, if his Entry be not taken away, may enter and bring an Action for his own Possession. *Wood's Inst.* 557.

By Statute 21 Jac. 1. c. 16. Actions of Debt, Actions upon the Case, (except for Words) Actions of Account, (except concerning Merchandize) of Detinue, Trover and Trespas, are to be commenced within six Years after the Cause of Action, and



not after; Actions of Assault and Battery, within four Years; and for Slander, within two Years after the Cause of Action, &c. And if these personal Actions are not brought in the Time limited by this Statute, they are barred: Though where Money is to be paid on Request, or the Consideration of a Promise is executory, &c. it is not material when the Promise was made, but when the Cause of Action did arise; and the Defendant ought to plead, that *Causa Actionis non accrevit infra sex annos*, &c. 2 Salk. 422.

The Exception in the Statute of Limitations in Actions of Account, relates to Accounts current only between Merchants; for when an Account is stated and ballanced, Debt lies, and the Action must be brought within six Years. In Actions of Slander, when Words are actionable in themselves, there Damages shall be recovered according as they were first spoken, if the Action be brought within two Years, as required by the Statute of Limitations; and otherwise the Party will be barred thereby: But where the Words are actionable in respect of the special Damage which happens after the Speaking, in such Case, if the Damage is seven Years afterwards, it is no Bar. 1 Mod. 70, 268. Syd. 95.

An Action barrable by the Statute 21 Jac. 1. a fresh Promise will revive it; so it is of an Acknowledgment of a Debt, because that is Evidence of a Promise: And taking out a Writ, and entering and filing it, is an Avoidance of the Statute; for 'tis a Demand, and a good Bringing of an Action within the Time mentioned by the Statute of Limitations. 3 Salk. 228, 229. 1 Lill. 19.

Personal Actions die with the Person; as of Battery, &c. A Man attainted of Treason or Felony,

## Of Actions and Remedies. 113

lony, convict of Recusancy, an Outlaw, excommunicate Person, &c. cannot bring an Action, 'till Pardon, Reversal, Absolution, &c. A Feme Covert must sue with her Husband, and Infants by Guardian, &c. *Lit.* 196. *1 Inst.* 128.

### *How Controversies are determined, without Action at Law, by Award, &c.*

**A** Ward is the Judgment and Arbitration of one or more Persons, at the Request of two Parties at Variance, for ending the Matter in Dispute, without publick Authority: And this is done by Arbitrators chosen by the Parties, on a Bond to submit themselves to their Judgment.

And Arbitrators are generally where Parties think it more safe to refer the Matters in Controversy to the Determination of Friends, than to venture a Trial at Law; they proceed at their own Discretion, without Solemnity of Process, &c. to hear and determine the Controversy referred to them: And they have as great Power as other Judges, tho' they are not tied to the Formalities of Law; and if they observe the Submission, their Award is definitive. *Dyer* 356.

The Submission to Arbitrators may be general, of all Demands, &c. or special, of some Matters in Dispute: And the Award must be made of the Thing submitted, according to the Submission; it must be equal between the Parties, and not on one Side only; and the Performance of it is to be lawful and possible; also the Award must be certain and final: If an Award is of Things not submitted, or to pay Money to a Stranger, &c. it will be void. *1 Inst.* 206. *1 Roll. Abr.* 242. *2 Saund.* 122.

I

Where

## 114 Of Actions and Remedies.

Where Arbitrators award a Thing against Law, it is void; so if more is awarded than should be: But on a general Submission, the Award may be of Part, without the Residue, and be good. An Award may be void for some Part, and good in another Part, if it makes an End of all the Differences submitted; and if the Award is good in Part, and void in Part thereof, the good shall be performed. And the Chancery will not give Relief against the Award of Arbitrators, unless for Corruption, exceeding Authority, &c. *Cro. Eliz.* 161. *1 Danv. Abr.* 536. *1 Rol. Abr.* 244.

If all Debts and Demands are submitted to Arbitration, the Arbitrators may award a Release of Bonds, Specialties, &c. by which the Debts and Demands are due: And where the Award is according to the Submission by Bond, though it be void in Law, if it is not performed, the Obligation will be forfeited. Things relating to Freeholds, Leases, Debts due on certain Contract, Matters concerning Matrimony, and criminal Offences, are not arbitrable by Award. *1 Danv. Abr.* 513, 515. *1 Cro.* 223.

Sometimes Matters are referred by the Judges at the Assises to the three Foremen of the Jury, in Nature of Arbitrators; and after their Award is made, the Plaintiff may have an Attachment, &c. to oblige Performance: And Attachment lies for not performing an Award made a Rule of Court; after personal Demand of Performance. *1 Salk.* 83, 84. Submissions to Awards, by Agreement of the Parties, may be made a Rule of any of his Majesty's Courts of Record; and on a Rule of Court thereupon, the Parties shall be finally concluded by such Arbitrament: And in Case of Disobedience thereto, the Party refusing to perform the

## OF Actions and Remedies. 115

the same shall be subject to the Penalties of condemning a Rule of Court, &c. except it appears on Oath, that such Award was unduly procured, when it shall be set aside: But this extends only to personal Matters, for which there is no other Remedy but by personal Action or by Suit in Equity. *Stat. 9 & 10 W. 3. c. 13.*

When there is but one Arbitrator, which happens where the Matter is referred to two, and if they cannot agree in the Award, it is left to a third Person, this is called an *Umpirage*; and the Umpire has the same Power as the Arbitrators, if they do not agree in their Award. Tho' the Arbitrators are to refuse, and declare they will make no Award, before the Umpire shall proceed. *8 Rep. 98. 2 Saund. 130.*

The Umpire's Award shall be good, where the Arbitrators make a void Award, which is no Award. *1 Lill. Abr. 170.*

### *The Form of an Award of Differences.*

‘ **T**O all People, to whom this present Writing  
 ‘ indented of Award shall come; Greeting :  
 ‘ Whereas there are several Accounts depending,  
 ‘ and divers Controversies and Disputes have lately  
 ‘ arisen between A. B. of, &c. and C. D. of,  
 ‘ &c. all which Controversies and Disputes are  
 ‘ chiefly touching and concerning, &c. And where-  
 ‘ as, for the putting an End to the said Differences  
 ‘ and Disputes, they the said A. B. and C. D.  
 ‘ by their several Bonds or Obligations bearing  
 ‘ Date, &c. are become bound each to the other  
 ‘ of them in the penal Sum of one hundred  
 ‘ Pounds, to stand to and abide the Award and



## 116 Of Actions and Remedies.

' final Determination of us *E. F. G. H. &c.* so  
 ' as the said Award be made in Writing, and ready  
 ' to be delivered to the Parties in Difference on  
 ' or before, *&c.* next, as by the said Obligations  
 ' and Conditions thereof may appear. *Now Know*  
 ' *ye*, that we the said Arbitrators, whose Names  
 ' are hereunto subscribed, and Seals affixed, ta-  
 ' king upon us the Burden of the said Award,  
 ' and having fully examined and duly considered  
 ' the Proofs and Allegations of both the said Par-  
 ' ties, do for the settling Amity and Friendship  
 ' between them, make and publish this our A-  
 ' ward, by and between the said Parties in Man-  
 ' ner following, that is to say: *First*, we do A-  
 ' ward and Order, that all Actions, Suits, Quar-  
 ' rels and Controversies whatsoever, had, moved,  
 ' arisen or depending between the said Parties in  
 ' Law or Equity, for any Manner of Cause what-  
 ' soever touching the said, *&c.* to the Day of the  
 ' Date hereof, shall cease and be no further pro-  
 ' secuted; and that each of the said Parties shall  
 ' pay and bear his own Costs and Charges, in any  
 ' wise relating to, or concerning the same Pre-  
 ' misses. *And* we do also award and order that  
 ' the said *A. B.* shall pay, or cause to be paid to  
 ' the said *C. D.* the Sum of, *&c.* within the Space  
 ' of three Months, and at his own Charges do,  
 ' *&c.* *And* further we do award and order that  
 ' the said *C. D.* shall pay or cause to be paid to  
 ' the said *A. B.* the Sum, *&c.* on or before, *&c.*  
 ' or give sufficient Security for the same to the  
 ' said *A. B.* *And* we do award and order that, *&c.*  
 ' *And lastly*, we award and order that the said  
 ' *A. B.* and *C. D.* on Receipt of the several Sums,  
 ' *&c.* above-mentioned, shall in due Form of  
 ' Law execute each to other general Releases,  
 ' sufficient

‘ sufficient for the Releasing, by each to the other  
 ‘ of them, his Executors and Administrators, of  
 ‘ all Actions, Suits, Arrests, Quarrels, Controver-  
 ‘ sies and Demands whatsoever touching or con-  
 ‘ cerning the Premises aforesaid, or any Matter or  
 ‘ Thing thereunto relating, from the Beginning of  
 ‘ the World until the Day of, &c. last. *In Wit-*  
 ‘ nesses whereof we have hereunto set our Hands  
 ‘ and Seals the Day, &c. in the Year, &c.’

---

Of Courts, Attornies and Solicitors therein, Juries, Witnesses, Trials, Executions, &c.

**A** Court is the Place where Justice is judicially administered: And there are many Courts, some of Record, and some not; Courts Superior, as those at *Westminster*, and Courts Inferior, in the Country, &c. A Court of Record is that which hath Power to hold Plea, according to the Course of the Common Law, of Real, Personal and Mix'd Actions, where the Debt or Damage is 40 s. or above; and a Court not of Record is when it cannot hold Plea of Debt, &c. amounting to 40 s. but of Pleas under that Sum; or where the Proceedings are not according to the Course of the Common Law, nor inrolled. *Crompt. Jurisd.* 1 Inst. 260, 117.

In Courts where Writs lie not, the Suit is begun by Plaint, viz. by entering the Action, and Cause of Complaint, &c. and in inferior Courts,

having particular Jurisdictions, it must be set forth at large; for there nothing shall be intended to be within the Jurisdiction, but what is expressly alledged to be so: But at the Courts at *Westminster*, the Plaintiff doth not shew at large in his Declaration, that the Cause of Action arises within their Jurisdiction, which is general; and Pleading to Issue, &c. allows the Jurisdiction of Courts. 1 *Sid.* 331. 2 *Inst.* 229, 1. 1 *Lill. Abr.* 371.

The Courts of Law and Equity I shall here treat of, are the following,

1. The High Court of Chancery.
2. The King's Bench.
3. The Court of Common Pleas.
4. The Exchequer.
5. The Court of Assizes, &c.

1. The Court of Chancery is the highest Court of Judicature in this Kingdom next to the Parliament, and of very ancient Institution. Its Jurisdiction is of two Kinds; ordinary, or legal; and extraordinary, or absolute: The ordinary Court is that wherein the Lord Chancellor, in his Proceedings and Judgments, observes the Order and Method of the Common Law; and in such Cases, the Proceedings are filed or inrolled in the *Petty-Bag Office*.

This Court holds Plea of Recognizances acknowledged in Chancery; Writs of *Scire Facias* for Repeal of Letters Patent, Writs of Partition, &c. and also of all personal Actions, by or against any Officer of the Court; and by Acts of Parliament, of several Offences and Causes: All original Writs, Commissions of Bankrupts, Charitable Uses, of Ideots and Lunacy, &c. issue out of this Court,

Court, for which it is always open; one from hence may have an *Habeas Corpus*, Prohibition, &c. in the Vacation, which are to be had out of the other Courts only in Term-time; and here a *Subpoena* may be issued to force Witnesses to appear in other Courts, when they have no Power to call them. But in prosecuting Causes, if the Parties descend to Issue, this Court cannot try it by Jury; but the Record is to be sent into the King's Bench, and try'd there, and afterwards remanded into the Chancery: Though if there be a Demurrer in Law, it shall be argued and adjudged here. Upon a Judgment given in this Court, a Writ of Error lies returnable in *B. R.* 4 *Inst.* 78, 80, &c. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 776.

The extraordinary or unlimited Court exercises Jurisdiction in Cases of Equity, by way of *English* Bill and Answer, in abating the Rigour of the Common Law, and where the Courts of Law are defective to give Remedy: It gives Relief for and against Infants, notwithstanding their Minority; and for or against married Women, called Feme Coverts, notwithstanding their Coverture; all Frauds and Deceits are here relievable; as also all Accidents to Mortgagors, Obligors, &c. against Penalties and Forfeitures, where the Intention was to pay the Debt; all Breaches of Trust, unreasonable Engagements, &c. This Court may force unreasonable Creditors to compound Debts; make Executors, &c. give Security, and pay Interest for Money long in their Hands; and here Executors may sue one another, or one Executor alone be sued without the rest: Order may be made for Performance of a Will; Decree made who shall have the Tuition of a Child; and this Court may relieve Copyholders against



the ill Usage of their Lords; confirm Title to Lands, where the Deeds are lost; make Conveyances defective thro' Fraud or Mistake, good and perfect; oblige Men to come to Account with each other; avoid the Bar of Actions, by the Statute of Limitations, &c. 4 *Inst.* 84. 1 *Roll. Abr.* 373. 1 *Danv.* 749, 750, 752, &c.

But in all Cases, where the Plaintiff can have his Remedy at Law, he ought not to be relieved in Chancery; and long Leases, as for 1000 Years; naked Promises; verbal Agreements not executed; Estates derived under concealed Titles, &c. have been refused Relief in this Court: And Mortgages are not relievable in Equity after twenty Years, where no Demand has been made, or Interest paid, &c. Also this Court will not retain a Suit for any Thing under 10 *l.* Value, except it be in Cases of Charity; nor for Lands, &c. under 40 *s.* *per Annum*; and it refuses to relieve Persons in Suits where the Substance of them tends to the Overthrow of any fundamental Point of the Common Law, or an Act of Parliament. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 763, 754. 2 *Vent.* 340.

And altho' the Power of the Court of Chancery, in its equitable Proceedings, is so great in the foregoing Particulars, yet it is no Court of Record; and therefore 'tis said can bind the Person only, and not the Estate of the Defendant; and if the Party will not obey the Decree of this Court, he must be committed till he does: In this Case, if there be an Order that one shall stand committed to the *Fleet*, for Breach of a Decree, in Pursuance of the Order there must be a Writ awarded for taking and imprisoning him. 4 *Inst.* 84. 1 *Danv.* 749, 776.

It

It is ordained by the *Stat. 36 Ed. 3.* That whosoever shall find himself grieved with any Statute, he shall have his Remedy in the Chancery. No *Subpœna* or Process is to issue out of this Court 'till a Bill is filed; except in Injunctions to stay Waste, and Suits at Law, &c. and on a Plaintiff's dismissing his Bill, or the Defendant for Want of Prosecution, the Plaintiff to pay full Costs. 4 & 5 *Ann. c. 16.* A Defendant not appearing on *Subpœna* issued, and absconding to avoid being served therewith, the Court may make an Order for his Appearance at a certain Day, which shall be published in the *Gazette*; and if he do not then appear, the Plaintiff's Bill shall be taken *pro confesso*, and the Defendant's Estate sequestered to satisfy the Plaintiff, &c. 5 *Geo. 2. c. 25.*

2. The Court of King's Bench at Westminster, is a Court that hath supreme Authority, the King himself being supposed to be there, and was sometimes wont to sit in his own Person. This Court and the Chancery are to follow the King; and the King's Bench was originally the only Court in Westminster-Hall; out of which the Courts of Common Pleas and Exchequer, seem to have been derived. 4 *Inst. 73.* 2 *Hawk. P. C. 6.*

It is divided into a Crown-Side, and a Plea-Side; the one determining criminal, and the other civil Causes: The Crown-Side takes Notice of all Treasons, Felonies, Breaches of the Peace, and of all Causes prosecuted by way of Indictment, or Information; and into this Office, Indictments from all inferior Courts, Orders of Sessions, &c. may be removed by *Certiorari*: Also here Inquisitions of Murder are certified: and hence issue Attachments, &c. On the Plea-Side, it hath Cognizance of

of all Pleas by Bill for Debt, Account, Covenant, in Action upon the Case, and other personal Actions, Ejectment, &c. against any Person in Custody of the Marshal, as every one sued here is supposed to be; and in all personal Actions, for or against any Officer, Minister, or Clerk of the Court, who in Respect to their Attendance have Privilege of Court. *Crompt. Jurisd.* 67, 68. 4 *Rep.* 57. 9 *Rep.* 118.

1. In ancient Times this Court was ordinarily exercised only in criminal Matters, and Pleas of the Crown: And it awards Execution against Persons attainted or condemned by Parliament, or any other Court, when the Record is removed, and their Persons brought thither by *Habeas Corpus*; and there Pardons of Offenders are allow'd, on removing the Records and Prisoners, &c. This Court may Bail any Person whatsoever; grants *Habeas Corpus's* to relieve Persons wrongfully imprisoned; restores Freemen unjustly disfranchised; and grants Prohibitions to keep other Courts within their proper Jurisdictions, &c. 4 *Inst.* 70. 2 *Danv. Abr.* 279.

The Court of *B. R.* regulates all the Courts of Law in the Kingdom, so that they do not exceed their Jurisdictions, nor alter their Forms, &c. and may grant an Attachment against any inferior Court, usurping a Jurisdiction not belonging to it; but generally a Writ of Prohibition is first issued to such Court. The Judges of this Court are the Sovereign Justices and Coroners of the Land: And their Jurisdiction is general over all *England*, which, when the King hath appointed them, they have from the Law. 4 *Inst.* 74.

3. The Court of *Common Pleas* is one of the King's Courts held in *Westminster-Hall*, or other certain

certain Place : It is not to follow the King and his Court, but to be held at some Place certain ; nor shall be removed without Warning by Adjournment. *Stat. 9 H. 3. C. 2 Ed. 3. c. 11.*

All Actions belonging to this Court come here either by Original, as on Arrests and Outlawries ; or by Privilege or Attachment, for or against privileged Persons ; or out of inferior Courts, not of Record : And all Civil Causes, Real, Personal, or Mixed, are here brought and determined ; though regularly this Court cannot hold Plea in any Action Real or Personal, &c. but by Writ out of Chancery, returnable here ; unless it be by Bill for or against an Officer, or other privileged Person of the Court. *4 Inst. 99, 100.*

The Common Pleas is said to have been the only Court for Real Causes concerning Lands ; and in Personal and Mixed Actions, it hath a concurrent Jurisdiction with the King's Bench : But it hath no Cognizance of Pleas of the Crown ; and Common Pleas are all Pleas that are not such. Its Jurisdiction, like that of the other Courts at *Westminster*, is General, and extends throughout *England* : And hither Suits are removed out of other Courts, by divers Writs ; as by *Pone*, *Recordare*, Writ of false Judgment, &c. *4 Inst. 118. Fortescue 50, 51.*

And this Court, besides having Jurisdiction for Punishment of it's Officers and Ministers, may grant Prohibitions to keep Temporal and Ecclesiastical Courts within due Bounds. *Ibid.*

4. The Court of Exchequer is a very ancient Court of Record, set up to order and determine the Rights and Revenues, Debts and Duties due to the Crown, &c. And in the Exchequer there are divers Courts, consisting of many Branches ;  
but



but according to the usual Division, it is divided into two Parts only for Dispatch of Business. 4 *Inst.* 112, 115.

This is the last of the four Courts at *Westminster*; and the Lord Chief Baron and Barons are the Sovereign Auditors of *England*, and hear and determine all Causes in Law or Equity: For the Judicial Part of the Exchequer is a Court both of Law and Equity; the Court of Law being in the Office of Pleas, after the Course of the Common Law, *coram Baronibus*; and the Court of Equity held in the Exchequer Chamber, before the Lord Treasurer, Chancellor or Under-Treasurer, and Barons: But generally before the Barons only, the Lord Chief Baron being the chief Judge. 4 *Inst.* 118.

Here the Proceedings are according to the Practice of the Chancery, by Bill and Answer; but the Plaintiff must set forth in his Bill, that he is Debtor or Accountant to the King, tho' whether it be so or not, is not material: In this Court the Clergy usually exhibit their Bills for Recovery of Tithes; and here the Attorney General brings Bills against Persons for any Matters concerning the King; also any Person grieved with any Prosecution on Behalf of the King, &c. may bring his Bill against the Attorney General, and be relieved therein. *Ibid.*

In the Court of Law, all the Officers, and Clerks, the King's Tenants and Farmers, all Debtors, and Accountants of the Exchequer, are privileged to sue and implead one another, or any Stranger, in like Manner as in the King's Bench and Common Pleas; and the Writs of *Subpœna*, and *Quo minus* go into *Wales*, where no Process of the Courts of *B. R.* or *C. B.* ought to run, except the *Capias Uilagam.*

There

There is a Court of *Exchequer-Chamber*, being the Assembly of all the Judges of *England*, for difficult Matters in Law; into which Causes are adjourned when there are two Judges against two, that they cannot be determined in other Courts, &c.

6. The Court of *Affizes* is the Court, Place or Time, when and where the Writs and Processes of Affise are handled or taken, before an Assembly of Knights, and other Gentlemen, with the Justice appointed, &c. And Affise is General, as when the Justices go their several Circuits with Commission to take all Affises; or Special, where a special Commission is granted to certain Persons, (formerly oftentimes done) for taking an Affise upon one or two Disseisins only: And concerning the General Affise, all the Counties of *England* are divided into six Circuits, and two Judges assign'd by the King's Commission to every Circuit, who hold their Affizes twice a Year in every County, (except *Middlesex*, where the King's Courts of Record do sit, and where his Courts for his Counties Palatine are held,) and have five several Commissions:

1. A Commission of *Oyer and Terminer*, directed to them and many other Gentlemen of the County, by which they are impowered to try Treasons, Felonies, &c. 2. Of *Gaol-Delivery*, directed to the Judges and Clerk of Affise associate, which gives them Power to try every Prisoner in the Gaol committed for any Offence whatsoever; but none but Prisoners in the Gaol. 3. Of *Affise*, directed to themselves only and the Clerk of Affise, to take Affises, and do Right upon Writs of Affise brought before them by such as are wrongfully thrust out of their Lands and Possessions, &c. 4. Of *Nisi prius*, directed to the  
Judges

Judges and Clerk of Assize, by which Civil Causes grown to Issue in the Courts above are try'd in the Vacation by a Jury of twelve Men of the County where the Cause of Action arises; and on Return of the Verdict of the Jury to the Court above, the Judges there give Judgment. §. A Commission of the Peace, in every County of the Circuits; and all Justices of Peace of the County are bound to be present at the Assizes; and Sheriffs, &c. shall also give their Attendance on the Judges; or they shall be fined. 4 Inst. 158. Bacon's Elem. 15, 16, &c.

Justices of Assize, &c. are to hold their Sessions in the chief Towns of each County; and their Records shall be sent into the Exchequer: And if Causes are too difficult for them, they shall be referred to the Justices of the Bench, there to be ended. Stat. 9 H. 3. c. 12. 6 R. 2. & 9 Ed. 3.

The Inferior Courts in the Country may be reduced to the Heads of,

1. The County-Court.
2. The Court-Leet.
3. The Court-Baron.

1. The County-Court is a Court kept by the Sheriff of every County, and divided into two Sorts; one retaining the general Name, as the County-Court held every Month, before the Sheriff or his Deputy: The other called the Turn, held twice in every Year, viz. within a Month after Easter and Michaelmas. Crompt. Jurisd. 241.

By the Common Law, every Sheriff ought to make his Turn or Circuit throughout all the Hundreds in his County, in order to hold a Court in every Hundred for the Redressing of common Grievances, and Preservation of the Peace, &c. and the Turn is the King's Leet thro' all the County; it being a Court of Record, of which the Sheriff is Judge: Also before the Courts at *Westminster* were erected, the County-Courts were the chief Courts of the Kingdom. *Glanvil, lib. 1. cap. 2, 3. Fleta, lib. 2. c. 62.*

But the Power of the County-Court was much reduced by the Statute of *Magna Charta, c. 17. and 1 Ed. 4. c. 1.* It hath now the Determination of certain Trespasses and Debts under 40 s. and this Court holdeth not Plea of any Debt or Damage to the Value of 40 s. or more; nor of Trespass *vi & armis, &c.* But of Debt and other Actions personal above that Sum, the Sheriff may hold Plea by Force of a Writ of *Justicies*, which is in Nature of a Commission to him to do it. *Brit. c. 27 & 28. 4 Inst. 266.*

No Sheriff is to enter in the County-Court any Plaint in the Absence of the Plaintiff; nor above one Plaint for one Cause, on Pain of 40 s. and the Defendant in this Court shall have lawful Summons, &c. And out of the County-Court Causes are removed by *Recordare, Pone, &c.* into *B. R.* and *C. B.*

2. The *Court-Leet* is a Court of Record incident to a Hundred, ordained for punishing Offences against the Crown; it is derived out of the Sheriff's Turn, and inquires of all Offences under Treason; but those, which are to be punished with Loss of Life or Member, are only inquirable  
and



and presentable there; and must be certified over to the Justices of Assise. *4 Inst.* 261. *Stat.* 1 *Ed.* 3.

And this Court is called the *View of Frank-pledge*, for that the King is to be there certified by the View of the Steward, how many People are within every Leet, and have an Account of their good Manners and Government; and all Persons above twelve Years of Age, which have remained there for a Year and a Day, may be sworn to be faithful to the King, and the People are to be kept in Peace, &c. Also every one, from the Age of twelve to sixty Years, that dwells within the Leet, is obliged to do Suit in this Court; except Peers, Clergymen, &c. *4 Inst.* 261, 263.

In the Court-Leet or View of Frank-pledge, formerly all Persons were bound with Sureties or Pledges for their Truth to the King: The Steward is here the Judge, as the Sheriff is in the Turn; and this Court is to be kept twice a Year, one Time in a Month after *Easter*, and the other within a Month after *Michaelmas*, at a certain Place within the Precinct: And the Steward hath Power to elect Officers, as Constables,\* Tithingmen, &c. as well as punish Offenders. The usual Method of Punishment in the Leet is by Fine and Amercement, and a Presentment here subjects the Party to them; the former is assessed by the Steward, and the latter by the Jury; for both of which, the Lord may have an Action of Debt, or take a Distress. *Kitch.* 70. *1 Inst.* 115. *6 Rep.* 12. *2 Inst.* 199.

This Court inquires of and punishes Mildemeanors, Incroachments, Nuisances, &c. Purprestures in Lands, or Woods; of Houses set up, or beat down, and other Annoyances; Bounds taken a-  
 4 way

way; Ways, or Waters turn'd, or stopped; of Thieves, and Hues and Cries not pursued; of Bloodshed, Escapes, Persons outlawed, Money Coiners, Treasure found; Assise of Bread and Ale, Persons keeping Ale-houses without Licence; false Weights and Measures, unlawful Games, Offences relating to the Game; of Tanners selling insufficient Leather; Forestallers and Ingrossers of Markets, &c. of Victuallers and Labourers, unlawful Fishing, idle Persons, &c. All which particular Articles are to be inquired into by Statute. 18 Ed. 2. 14 & 15 H. 8. 2 & 3 Ed. 6. 31 Eliz.

And the Lord of the Leet ought to have a Pillory and Tumbrel, &c. to punish Offenders; or for Want thereof he may be fined, or the Liberty seised: And all Towns within the Leet are to have Stocks in Repair; and the Town that hath none, shall forfeit 5 l. 2 *Danv. Abr.* 289.

3. The *Court-Baron* is that Court which every Lord of a Manor, (who in antient Times were called Barons), hath within his own Precinct: And a Court-Baron is an inseparable Incident to a Manor; it must be held by Prescription, for it cannot be created at this Day, and is to be kept on some Part of the Manor. 1 *Inst.* 58. 4 *Inst.* 268.

This Court is of two Natures, 1. By the Common Law, which is the Barons or Freeholders Court, of which the Freeholders being Suitors are the Judges. 2. By Custom which is called the Customary Court, and concerns the Customary Tenants and Copyholders, whereof the Lord or his Steward is Judge: The Court-Baron may be of this double Nature, or one may be without the other. The Freeholders Court hath Jurisdiction for trying Actions of Debt, Trespass, &c. under

der 40 s. and may be held every three Weeks; being something like the County-Court: But on Recovery in Debt, they have not Power to make Execution, only to distrain the Defendant's Goods, and retain them till Satisfaction is made. The other Court-Baron is for taking and passing of Estates, Surrenders, Admittances, &c. and is kept but once or twice in a Year, (usually with the Court-Leet) unless it be on Purpose to grant an Estate; and then it may be holden as often as required. 4 Rep. 26. 6 Rep. 12. 2 Inst. 119.

In this Court the Homage Jury are to inquire that the Lords do not lose their Services, Duries, or Customs; but that the Tenants make their Suits of Court; pay their Rents, Heriots, &c. and keep Lands and Tenements in Repair, &c. and every publick Trespass may be punished here by Amercement, on presenting the same. Stat. 4 Ed. 1.

No Steward of a Leet, or Court-Baron, shall receive Profits to his own Use, that belong to the Lord, on Pain of 40 l. and Disability. 1 Jac. 1. c. 5.

Next I shall mention *Attornies* and *Solicitors* in the Courts of Law, who are allowed, admitted and regulated,

1. By the Orders of Court and the Common Law.
2. By antient and late Statutes.

1. *Attornies* at Law are those Persons as take upon them the Business of other Men, by whom they are retained: And in respect of the several Courts, there are *Attornies* at large; and *Attornies*

nies special, belonging to this or that Court only.

1 Roll Abr. 17.

By Order of all the Judges, Attornies are to be admitted into some of the Inns of Court or Chancery, and take Chambers there or near, (except House-keepers in London and Westminster, &c.) and none shall be sworn an Attorney until he is thus admitted: No Attorney shall put himself out of the Society that he is of, till he is admitted of some other Society, and deliver a Certificate thereof; all Attornies are to be in Commons the Times ordered by the Society to which they belong, and offending therein shall be put out of the Roll of Attornies. Attachments have been granted against those that have disobey'd this Order, in not being admitted of some Inn of Court, &c. and Attornies may be committed for any ill Practices. Ord. Mich. 3 Ann. 1 Lill. Abr. 129, 130.

Action lies for a Client against his Attorney, if he appear for him without Warrant; and if he pleads a Plea, for which he hath not his Warrant: But in Case the Attorney appears without Warrant, and Judgment is had against his Client, the Judgment shall stand, if the Attorney be responsible; otherwise if the Attorney be not responsible. Action lieth against an Attorney for suffering Judgment against his Client by *Nil dicit*, when he had given him a Warrant to plead the General Issue; tho' this is understood where it is done by Covin. Action lies not for what any Attorney does generally, altho' he knows the Plaintiff has no Cause of Action; he only acting as a Servant in Way of his Profession. 1 Danv. 185. 4 Inst. 117. 1 Mod. 209. 1 Salk. 88.



He, that is Attorney at one Time, is Attorney at all Times pending the Plea: And the Plaintiff or Defendant may not change his Attorney, while the Suit is depending, without Leave of the Court, which would reflect on the Credit of Attornies; nor until the Attorney's Fees are paid; and Attornies and Solicitors may detain Writings which come to their Hands by Way of Business, till their just Fees are satisfied: If there be no Fees due, the Court will compel the Delivery of them on Motion, without forcing the Party to an Action. A Cause shall proceed notwithstanding the Death of an Attorney therein, and not be delayed on that Account. *Mich. 14 Car. 1. Lill. Abr. 148. 2 Keb. 273.*

Attornies have the Privilege to sue and be sued only in the Court at *Westminster*, where they practise: They are not obliged to put in special Bail, when Defendants; but when they are Plaintiffs, they may insist upon Bail in all Cases: And they shall not be chosen into Offices, against their Wills, &c. *1 Ventr. 299. Wood's Inst. 450.*

2. By the Statutes, the Justices shall examine Attornies, and by their Discretion they shall be put into the Roll; and they shall swear to execute their Offices truly, &c. The Number of Attornies may be restrained, by an ancient Statute; and where they are unskilful or insufficient, they shall be removed by the Justices, and their Clients have Notice thereof: When any die, or cease to practise, the Justices shall appoint others; and if an Attorney be found notoriously in the Fault, he shall forswear the Court. *Stat. 4 H. 4. c. 18. 33 H. 6. c. 7.*

None shall be admitted Attornies of any Court of Record, but those that have been brought up  
in

in the said Courts, or are well practised and skilled in the Law, and of an honest Disposition; and no Attorney shall suffer any other to follow a Suit in his Name, on Pain that each of them shall forfeit 20 *l.* And Attornies, Solicitors, &c. are to take the Oaths to the Government, under Penalties and Disabilities to practise. An Attorney shall not be allowed any Fees laid out for Counsel, or otherwise, unless he have Tickets thereof signed by them who receive such Fees; and Attornies shall give in true Bills to their Clients of all the Charges of Suits, under their Hands, before the Clients shall be charged with the Payment thereof: If they delay their Clients Suits for Gain; or demand by their Bills more than their due Fees and Disbursements, the Clients shall recover Costs and treble Damages against them; and they shall be for ever after disabled to be Attornies, &c. 3 *Jac.* 1. c. 7. 13 *W.* 3. c. 6.

Attornies are to enter and file Warrants of Attorney, in every Suit, on Pain of 10 *l.* and Imprisonment: And the Plaintiff's Attorney is to file his Warrant the Term he declares, and the Defendant his the Term he appears. If any who hath been convicted of Forgery, Perjury, or common Barrety, shall practise as an Attorney or Solicitor in any Suit or Action brought in any Court; on Complaint, the Judge, where such Action shall be depending, hath Power to transport the Offender for seven Years, by such Ways, and under such Penalties as Felons. *Stat.* 32 *H.* 8. 4 & 5 *Ann.* 12 *Geo.* 1. c. 29.

All Attornies and Solicitors shall be sworn, admitted and inrolled by the Judges, before allowed to sue out Writs in the Courts at *Westminster*, &c. and every Writ served on a Defendant, shall be

indorsed with the Name of the Attorney by whom sued forth; and sworn Attornies permitting others to sue forth Writs in their Names, to be disabled: For the future, no Persons shall practise but such as have served a Clerkship of five Years to an Attorney, &c. duly sworn and admitted; and shall be examined, sworn and admitted in open Court; and Attornies shall not have more than two Clerks at one Time, &c. Persons sworn as Attornies, may be admitted Solicitors in Courts of Equity: And Attornies or Solicitors shall not bring any Action for Fees till a Month after Delivery of their Bills subscribed with their Hands; also the Parties chargeable may get them taxed in the mean Time, and upon the Taxation the Sum remaining due is to be paid in full of the said Bills; or in Default, the Party shall be liable to Attachment, &c. but if any Bill is reduced a sixth Part, the Attorney must pay the Costs of Taxation. 2 Geo. 2. c. 23.

The Judges of any Court of Record, may not admit any greater Number of Attornies, than by the Usages of such Court hath been accustomed: And if any Person shall sue out any Writ, or defend an Action in any Courts of Law or Equity, as an Attorney or Solicitor, for any Gain or Fee, without being admitted and inrolled, he shall forfeit 50*l.* and be incapable to maintain an Action for Fee or Reward; the Penalty to be recovered by Action of Debt, Bill, Plaint, &c. Stat. Ibid.

In order to Trials in Courts, after Attornies and other Practisers therein, I am to consider of,

1. Juries, to try Causes.
2. Witnesses, and other Evidence necessary.

1. Jury

1. *Jury* signifies a certain Number of Men, sworn to inquire of Matter of Fact, and declare the Truth upon such Evidence as shall be delivered them in a Cause. And there are two Sorts of Juries in Criminal Cases; a *Grand Jury*, which usually consists of twenty-four Men of greater Quality than the other; and a *Petty Jury*, consisting of twelve Men, called the Jury of Life and Death: The Grand Jury finds the Bills of Indictment against Criminals; and the Petty Jury convicts them by Verdict, in the giving whereof all the Twelve must agree; and according to the Verdict the Judgment passeth. Also besides the common Jury in Civil Cases; there is a *Special Jury*, in Causes of Consequence tried at the Bar, when the Court makes a Rule for the Secondary to name forty-eight Freeholders, and each Party is to strike out Twelve, one at a Time, and the Remainder to be the Jury for the Trial. A Jury of *Merchants* may be returned to try an Issue between two Merchants, touching Merchant Affairs: And where an Alien is Plaintiff or Defendant, the Jury shall be Half Foreigners and Half *English, per Medietatem Linguae*; but 'tis not necessary that the Foreigners be all of the same Country. 1 *Inst.* 154. 3 *Inst.* 30, 221. 1 *Lill. Abr.* 125.

By the Common Law, Jurymen are to be return'd, in all Cases for Trial of General Issues, from the County where the Fact was done: And they are to be Freemen, indifferent, and not outlawed, or infamous; Men attainted of any Crime ought not to serve on Juries, nor Aliens generally; and Infants, Persons seventy Years old, Clergymen, Apothecaries, &c. are exempted by Law from serving upon Juries. By Statute, Jurors impanelled shall be the next Neighbours, most



sufficient and least suspicious; or the Officer shall forfeit double Damages: And their Qualification, which was formerly but 40 s. *per Annum* Estate, is 10 l. *per Annum* Freehold or Copyhold, within the same County; and Talesmen 5 l. a Year. *S.P.C. 154. 3 Inst. 221. 2 Inst. 447. Stat. 13 Ed. 1. 4 & 5 W. & M. c. 24.*

The Constables of Parishes at *Michaelmas* Quarter-Sessions yearly, are to return to the Justices of Peace there, Lists of the Names and Places of Abode of Persons qualified to serve on Juries, between the Age of Twenty-one and Seventy, attested upon Oath, on Pain of forfeiting 5 l. and the Justices of Peace shall order the Clerk of the Peace to deliver a Duplicate of those Lists to the Sheriff, &c. from which they are to make their Panels of Jurors: But no Sheriff, or Bailiff, &c. shall return any Person to serve on a Jury, unless he hath been summoned six Days before the Day of Appearance, &c. And if a Trial is for any Thing which concerns the Sheriff or Under-Sheriff, the Coroner is to return the Jury: The Process to bring in a Jury in *B. R.* is a *Distringas*, and in *C. B.* *Venire fac'*, and then *Habeas Corpora Jurator'*, to bring in the Jury. *Stat. 4 & 5 W. & M. 7 & 8 W. 3. 3 Ann. c. 18. 2 Lill. Abr. 126.*

The late Act for regulating Juries, which hath very much altered our Law, ordains, that Lists of Jurors, qualified according to the Acts of 4 & 5 *W. & M.* and 7 & 8 *W. 3.* shall be made and given in from the Rates of each Parish, and fixed on the Doors of Churches, &c. twenty Days before the Feast of *St. Michael*, that Notice may be given of Persons qualified omitted, or of Persons inserted who are not so, &c. and the Lists being set

set right by the Justices of Peace in Quarter-Sessions, Duplicates are to be delivered to the Sheriffs of Counties, by the Clerks of the Peace; the Names contained in which, with the Additions of the Persons, shall be entered alphabetically by the Sheriffs in a Book, and none others to serve on Juries, &c. If any Sheriff, or other Officer, shall return other Persons; or the Clerk of Assise record any Appearance when the Party did not appear, they shall be fined by the Judges not exceeding 10*l.* nor less than 40*s.* The like Penalty for Sheriffs taking Money to excuse Persons from serving; and the Judges may Fine the Sheriffs, &c. not above 5*l.* for returning Jurors who have served two Years before in any County, except of York, &c. In the County of *Middlesex*, no Person shall be returned as a Juror, that hath served two Terms before. *Stat. 3 Geo. 2. c. 25.* See 4 *Geo. 2. c. 7.*

On the Return of Writs of *Venire Facias*, Sheriffs are to annex thereto a Panel, or little Piece of Parchment, of the Names of a competent Number of Jurors named in the Lists, not less than 48, nor more than 72; (without Direction of the Judges) who shall be summoned to serve at the Assises, &c. and the Names of the Persons impanelled shall be written in distinct Pieces of Paper, and delivered by the Under-Sheriff to the Judge's Marshal, and he is to cause them to be rolled up and put together in a Box; and when any Cause shall be brought on, some indifferent Person shall in open Court draw out twelve of the said Papers of Names, one after another, who, not being challenged, are to be the Jury to try the Cause; but if any are challenged, or do not appear, then a further Number is to be drawn till there be a full Jury,

Jury, &c. and their Names after sworn shall be kept apart in some other Box or Glafs, till they have given in their Verdict; and then these Names shall be rolled up again, and returned to the former Box, to be kept with the other Names, as long as any Cause remains for Trial: And if a Cause comes on, before the Jury in any other shall have given their Verdict, the Court shall order twelve of the Residue of the Papers to be drawn, &c. Jurors whose Names shall be drawn, if they do not appear after three Times called, upon Oath made that they were lawfully summoned, shall forfeit not above 5 *l.* nor under 40 *s.* *Stat. ibid.*

In Trials of Issues on Indictments, &c. and all Actions whatsoever, the Courts at *Westminster* may order a Special Jury to be struck, as on Trials at Bar, upon Motion in Behalf of the King, or of any Plaintiff or Defendant; and when ordered by Rule of Court in Causes arising within any City, &c. the Jury shall be taken out of Lists or Books of Persons qualified, which are to be brought by the Sheriffs, &c. before the proper Officer, as the Freeholders Book is for Causes arising in Counties. Persons who have Estates, held for 500 Years, or ninety-nine Years, or other Term determinable on Lives, &c. of the yearly Value of 20 *l.* are declared qualified to serve on Juries, and to be inserted in the Freeholders Book, &c. And Leaseholders on Leases, where the Rent amounts to 50 *l.* a Year, are liable to serve as Jurors in the County of *Middlesex*: And Sheriffs of any County or City shall not impanel Persons on any Jury for the Trial of Capital Offences, who would not be qualified to serve in Civil Causes. In *London*, Jurors are to be House-keepers that have Lands or

Goods of 100 *l.* Value, who may be examined on Oath, &c. *ibid.*

The Plaintiff or Defendant in a Cause may use their Endeavours for a Juryman to appear, but not one who is no Party to the Suit. If a Juror appears, and refuseth to be sworn, or to give any Verdict; and if he endeavours to impose upon the Court, or is guilty of any Misbehaviour after Departure from the Bar, he may be fined, and Attachment issue against him: And if a Juryman withdraw from his Fellows, or keep them from giving their Verdict, without alledging any Reasons for it, he shall be fined; not if he differ from them in Judgment. *Moor* 882. *Dyer* 53.

Jurors are not to meddle with any Matters which are not in Issue; they are fineable if unlawfully dealt with to give their Verdict; tho' they are not fineable for giving a Verdict contrary to the Evidence, or against the Direction of the Court; for the Law supposes the Jury may have some other Evidence than what was given in Court, and they may not only find Things of their own Knowledge, but they go according to their Consciencies: But in a Civil Cause, an Attaint will lie against them, if they give a false or corrupt Verdict. 3 *Leon.* 147. *Vaugh.* 144, 149, 153.

If the Jury take upon them the Knowledge of the Law, and give a general Verdict, it is good; but in Cases of Difficulty they may find the special Matter, and leave it to the Judges to determine what is Law upon the Fact. And after the Evidence is given, the Jury are to be kept together till they bring in their Verdict, without Meat, Drink, Fire, or Candle, otherwise than with Leave of the Court; and the Court may not give them Leave to eat or drink out of Court: If Ju-  
rors



rors after sworn eat and drink, tho' the Verdict be good, they are fineable; and if it be at the Charge of either Party, the Verdict is void. When a Juror is sworn, he may not go from the Bar until the Evidence is given, for any Cause whatsoever without Leave of the Court, and having a Keeper with him: And when the Jury are gone from the Bar, a Witness may not be called by them to repeat the same Evidence he gave in Court. 1 *Inst.* 227. *Dalif.* 10. *Cro. Jac.* 21. 2 *Lill.* 123, 127.

In Capital Cases a Verdict must be actually given by Jurors; and if the Jury do not agree upon it, they may be carried round the Circuits, and shall not be discharged till they do: In Civil Cases it is otherwise; as where there are Nonsuits, &c. and oftentimes in a Civil Case, when the Evidence hath been heard, the Parties doubting of the Verdict do consent that the Jury shall be drawn or discharged. Jurors by the Common Law are liable to no Prosecution for giving their Verdicts, except by Way of Attaint; in which Case being found guilty, they are punishable by Loss of Lands and Goods, their Houses to be rased, and their Bodies cast into Prison; and the Party is to be restored to all that he lost by their false Verdict; but this is altered by the Statute 23 *H. 8. c. 3.* 1 *Inst.* 227, 154. 2 *Hawk. P. C.* 147.

If a Juror takes any Thing of either Party, to give his Verdict, he shall pay ten Times as much as taken; or suffer a Year's Imprisonment: And a Juryman guilty of Bribery is disabled to be of any Assises or Juries, and to be imprisoned and ransomed at the King's Will; also being accused of this, may be tried presently by a Jury then taken. But Jurymen, where there is a full Jury, and

and they try the Cause, are to have their Charges allowed them. *Stat. 38 E. 3. c. 12. 5 Ed. 3. & 34 Ed. 3. 2 Lill. Abr. 125.*

The Challenge of Jurors is in respect of Partiality, or Default of the Sheriff, by Reason of Kindred, &c. to the Plaintiff or Defendant; or where one of the Parties is of Affinity to any Juror; a Juror hath given a Verdict before in the same Cause, or if he hath been an Arbitrator therein, &c. And Jurors may be challenged for Defect of Age, or Want of Estate; and being convicted of Felony, Perjury, &c. *Plowd. 425. Hob. 294. 2 Rol. Abr. 636, &c. 1 Inst. 172.*

2. A Witness is one that proves and makes out any Thing to a Jury on a Trial, by lawful Testimony; and ought to be an indifferent Person to each Party, and not concerned in the Cause: And Evidence is used for some Proof by Men on Oath, or by Writings or Records; it is called Evidence, as thereby the Point in Issue is made evident to the Jury. *1 Inst. 283.*

As to Persons who may or may not be Witnesses; An Alien Infidel, (not a Jew, who may be sworn on the Old Testament) a Person *non sane Memory*, one interested in the Suit, a Wife for or against her Husband, (except in Cases of Treason) Persons convicted of Felony, or Perjury, &c. may not be Witnesses in a Cause: But Kinsmen, tho' never so near, Tenants, Servants, Masters, Attornies for their Clients, and all others that are not infamous, which want not Understanding, or are not Parties in Interest, may be Witnesses; tho' the Credit of Servants is left to the Jury. A Judge who is to try the Person, may give Testimony, going off from the Bench: And a Juror may be a Witness, as to his

his particular Knowledge; but then it must be on Examination in open Court, not before his Brother Jurors. Members of Corporations will not be generally admitted to be Witnesses in a Cause that concerns the Corporation; tho' Inhabitants that are not Freemen will be allowed: A Counsellor, Attorney, or Solicitor, is not to be examined as a Witness against their Clients, being obliged to keep their Secrets; but of their own Knowledge before retained, not as Counsel, Attorney, &c. they may be examined. 1 *Inst.* 6. 4 *Inst.* 279. 2 *Roll. Abr.* 685. 2 *Hawk.* 432. 2 *Lev.* 231. 1 *Ventr.* 197.

In case divers Persons are made Parties to a Suit, and some found Not guilty, &c. they may be Witnesses in the Cause. A Man that hath a Legacy given by Will, is not a good Witness to the Will; but he may release his Legacy, and then he shall be a Witness: A Person who claims any Benefit by a Deed, may not prove that Deed, in regard of his Interest; and one any Ways concerned in the same Title of Land in Question, will not be permitted to be a Witness in the Suit depending. But in Criminal Cases, as of Robbery on the Highway, in Action against the Hundred; in Rapes of Women, or where a Woman is married by Force, &c. a Man or Woman may be Witness in their own Cause; so in private notorious Cheats, where no Persons else can be Witnesses, but those who suffer. 2 *Lill. Abr.* 704, 705. 2 *Roll.* 625. 1 *Ventr.* 243. 1 *Salk.* 286.

If one by Judgment hath stood in the Pillory, or been whipt; for this Infamy he shall not be allowed to give Evidence, whilst the Judgment is in Force: But the Record of Conviction must be produced; and you may not ask the Witness any  
Question

Question to accuse himself, though his Credit and Character in general, may be impeached by other Witnesses, so as not to make Proof of particular Crimes whereof he hath not been convicted. Although Judgment of the Pillory infers Infamy at Common Law; by the Civil and Canon Law it is no Infamy, unless the Cause for which the Person was convicted was infamous: And it hath been adjudged, that 'tis not standing in the Pillory, disables a Person to give Evidence; but the Standing there upon a Judgment for some infamous Crime, as Forgery, &c. If for a Libel, a Man may be a Witness; and so in other Cases, when he is pardoned. 3 *Inst.* 219. 3 *Lev.* 426, 427. 5 *Mod.* 16, 74. 3 *Nels. Abr.* 557.

The Testimony of one single Witness to a Jury is sufficient; and one Witness is enough for the King in all Causes, except for Treason, where there must be two Witnesses: For the Common Law required not a certain Number of Witnesses; but they are required by Statute in some Cases. And if a Witness, served with Process, refuse to appear and give Evidence in a Criminal Cause, the Court may put off the Trial, and grant Attachment against him: In a Civil Cause, if any Witness refuse to appear, being tendered reasonable Charges, and having no lawful Excuse, Action of the Case may be brought, whereon 10 *l.* Damages, and other Recompence to the Party, shall be recovered. And a Feme Covert not appearing, Action lies against the Husband and her. 3 *Inst.* 26. 1 *Leon.* 112. *Stat.* 5 *Eliz.* c. 9.

Evidence by Writings and Records is where Acts of Parliament, Statutes, Judgments, Fines and Recoveries, Proceedings of Courts, and Deeds, &c. are admitted as Evidence in a Cause.

General



General Acts of Parliament may be given in Evidence, upon the Statute Book, and need not be pleaded; but where there is a private Act, a Copy of it must be examined by the Records of Parliament, and it ought to be pleaded: Records and Inrolments prove themselves; and a Copy of a Record sworn to may be allowed as Evidence: The Part indented of a Fine is the usual Evidence that there is such a Fine; tho' it is said, the Fine must be shewed, with the Proclamations under Seal. A Record of an inferior Court hath been rejected in Evidence; and the Party put to prove what was done: An ancient Deed proves itself, Possession having gone accordingly; but later Deeds are to be proved by Witnesses; and if they are dead, their Hand-writing must be proved. Altho' a Seal is broken off, a Deed may be Evidence; but it cannot be proved by a Counterpart or Copy, when the Original is in Being, and may be had: If it be burnt, &c. the Judges may allow Proof by Witnesses, that there was such a Deed, and this be given in Evidence. 1 *Inst.* 117, 262. 10 *Rep.* 92. 2 *Roll. Abr.* 574. 2 *Inst.* 118. 1 *Lev.* 25.

A Writing allowed to be read, to prove one Part of an Evidence, may be read to prove any other Part of the Evidence given to a Jury; and if a Copy is permitted, it must be the entire Copy of the Whole, that the Court may judge of it. The Probate of a Will is admitted as Evidence for personal Estate; but if Title of Land is made under the Will, it must be shewn, not a Copy of it, or the Probate. If the Will is proved in Chancery, Copies of the Proceedings there will be Evidence. Of Things done in a Foreign Country, the

the Testimony of a Publick Notary is good Evidence. 1 *Lill. Abr.* 548. 2 *Roll.* 678. 6 *Kep.* 47.

Depositions of Witnesses in Chancery, between the same Parties, may be Evidence at Law; but in a Court of Common Law, a Decree in Chancery is no Evidence: The Depositions before a Coroner have been admitted as Evidence, the Witnesses being dead; Depositions in the Ecclesiastical Court cannot be given in Evidence, tho' a Sentence may in a Cause of Tithes, &c. Church-Books are not allowed as Evidence; yet some say they may: A Shop Book is Evidence, but not after a Year for Goods sold, &c. unless it be in buying and selling, between one Tradesman and another. An Almanack, wherein the Father had writ the Nativity of his Son, was held Evidence to prove his Son's Non-age; and an Inscription on a Grave-Stone, hath been judged good to make a Pedigree for the Heir. *Trials per pais* 167, 207, 235. 1 *Lev.* 180. 1 *Cro.* 411. 7 *Jac.* 1. 12. *Raym.* 84. 5 *Mod.* 10.

Matter of Fact shall be given in Evidence at a Trial; in Debt, a Release may be given in Evidence, on *Nil debet*; and Entry and Expulsion, in Debt for Rent, &c. On the General Issue, Fraud may be given in Evidence: But many Things are to be pleaded; and cannot be given in Evidence, upon Not guilty. By Statute, Justices of Peace, Constables, &c. may plead the General Issue, and yet give the Special Matter in Evidence in their Justification. *Vaugh.* 143, 147. 5 *Mod.* 18. *Trials per pais* 404. *Stat.* 7 & 21 *Jac.* 1.

Form of a Writ of *Subpœna* for Witnesses to testify.

**G**EORGE the Second, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, &c. To T. F. M. H. and N. J. We command you, and every of you, firmly enjoining you, that laying aside all and all Manner of Businesses and Excuses whatsoever, you and every of you be before our faithful and well-beloved P. Lord Hardwick, our Chief Justice appointed to hold Pleas in our Court before us, on the Day of, &c. next following, at Guildhall, London, &c. to testify all and singular those Things, which you or either of you shall know, in a certain Action or Cause now depending and undetermined in our Court before us, between A. B. Plaintiff and C. D. Defendant, in an Action of Debt, &c. and on that Day to be tried by a Jury of the County; and this you and every of you are by no Means to omit, under the Penalty of one hundred Pounds. Witness, &c.

If it be at the Assizes, then it must be; That you and every of you be in your proper Persons before our Justices at the Assizes appointed to be held in the County of W. on the Day, &c. next following, at, &c. in the County aforesaid, to testify, &c.

A *Subpœna* Ticket, for a Witness to appear.

Mr. M. H.

**B**Y Virtue of a Writ of *Subpœna* to you and others directed, and herewith shewn unto you, you are personally to be and appear before P. Lord Hardwick,

Hardwick, Chief Justice, &c. Or before his Majesty's Justices of Assize, on the Day of, &c. next, being, &c. at Ten of the Clock in the Forenoon of the same Day, at the Court then to be holden at, &c. in the County of W. to testify the Truth, according to your Knowledge, in a certain Cause now depending, and then and there to be tried between A. B. Plaintiff, and C. D. Defendant, in an Action of, &c. on the Part of the Plaintiff; and hereof you are not to fail, on Pain of one hundred Pounds. Dated the Day, &c. in the Year of the Reign of the Lord George, &c. and in the Year of Our Lord 1736.

The Head Trial, in Pursuance of my present Method, I shall divide into,

1. Things to be known preparatory thereto.
2. The Form of Trial in the Courts at Westminster.
3. How Trials are managed at the Assizes.
4. New Trials and Executions, &c.

1. Trial, in its common Definition, is the Examination of a Cause Civil or Criminal, before a Judge, who has Jurisdiction to try it according to the Laws of the Land. And the most general Rule has been, that every Trial shall be out of that Town, Precinct, &c. within which the Matter of Fact triable is alledged, or the nearest thereunto, for the better Cognisance of the Fact committed. 1 Inst. 125.

All Trials for Murder must be had in the County where the Fact was done: But if the Stroke is in one County, and the Death in another, the Indictment may be found by the Jury of the County where the Party died; and there the Matter



be tried as well as if the Stroke had been in the same County: And when an Indictment is found against a Person in the proper County, it may be heard and determined in any other County by special Commission, &c. In a Civil Case, if a foreign Issue which is local should happen, it may be tried where the Action is laid; and for that Purpose the Plaintiff may enter a Suggestion on the Roll, that such a Place in such a County is next adjacent; and it shall be tried in the Court of *B. R.* by a Jury from that Place, according to the Laws of that Country, which may be given in Evidence. 3 *Inst.* 27. *Cro. Car.* 247. 5 & 6 *Ed.* 6. 2 *Salk.* 651.

Where Civil Causes are grown to Issue, if they are to be tried in *London* or *Middlesex*, and the Defendant lives not forty Miles from *London*, in that Case eight Days Notice of Trial must be given the Defendant; and if he live that Distance from *London*, or further off, he must have fourteen Days Notice from the Plaintiff, before he try his Cause. But at the *Affizes* eight Days Notice of Trial is good, let the Defendant live where he will; and if the Defendant go to Trial without sufficient Notice given him, the Trial is not binding. A Defendant, on due Notice given, must go to Trial, or Judgment will pass against him by Default: And where the Plaintiff will not try his Cause in such Time as he ought to do, by the Rules of the Court; the Defendant may give a Rule and Notice for trying the Cause by *Proviso*, and so discharge himself of the Action. 2 *Lill. Abr.* 613. *Stat.* 23 *Hen.* 8. c. 15.

In Case the Court sees that one of the Parties is surprised, through some Casualty, without any Fault of his own, they may at their Discretion  
put

put off the Trial to another Time, until such Party is better prepared : Also if a Defendant is not ready to try his Cause, on Petition, and Affidavit of the Reasons, the Judge will order it to be stayed till another Day the same Assizes ; and in *London* until the next Term, on Payment of Costs. A Cause is to be entered in the Judge's Book two Days before the Time of Trial, or it shall not be set down to be try'd that Term ; and if the Issue is not joined between the Plaintiff and Defendant, which consists of an Affirmative on the one Part and a Denial of the Charge on the other Part, &c. it will not be a good Trial. 2 *Lill.* 609. *Hill.* 22 *Car. B. R.*

2. To proceed to Trial in the Courts at *Westminster*, after the Bill or Writ issued and executed against the Defendant, and Appearance thereupon made by him, the Declaration is to be drawn and delivered with an Imparance to the Defendant's Attorney ; and it must be entered that Term on the Prothonotary's Roll and Docquetted : The Term following the Plaintiff's Attorney gives a Rule with the Secondary for the Defendant to plead by such a Day, or the Plaintiff to have Judgment ; and the Defendant having pleaded to the Plaintiff's Action and Declaration, according to the Case, so that the Parties are at Issue, the Attorney for the Plaintiff makes a Copy of the Issue, and gives it to the Defendant's Attorney, with Notice of Trial ; in Order to which, the *Venire facias* must be made out and returned by the Sheriff, and after is sued forth the *Habeas Corpora* to bring in the Jury, and the Record is made up ; whereupon a Trial is had, and a Verdict being brought in by the Jury, Judgment is given accordingly, &c.

But if the Defendant do not plead, but lets it go by Default, then upon entering Judgment, a Writ of Inquiry of Damages is to be awarded, returnable the next Term, of the Execution whereof Notice is to be given the Defendant's Attorney; which being executed, with the Damages inserted in a Schedule annexed to the Writ, and return'd by the Sheriff to the Prothonotary's Office, &c. and on a Rule being given upon it, he taxes Costs: Then it is carried to the Clerk of the Judgments, and on giving him the Number Roll and Term that the Judgment was entered, he will make out a Writ of Execution, either a *Capias ad Satisfaciendum* or *Fieri facias*, for the Damages and Costs. *Pract. Attorn. Edit.*

1. pag. 99.

3. In the Proceedings to Trial at the *Affizes*, when any Cause comes on, a *Distringas* of the Jury is to be first returned by the Sheriff, and then the Record must be delivered to the Judge's Marshal; upon which, the Counsel being instructed with their Briefs, &c. and all Parties ready, the Marshal gives the Record to the Judge, and the Cryer calls over the Names of the Jury, and when they are sworn, being first elected by Ballot, they are bid to stand together, and hear their Charge; which done, the Counsel on both Sides open the Case, first of the Side of the Plaintiff, as the Proof lies on him, and looking over their *Breviates* argue the Matter in Contest, producing the Witnesses to prove what they alledge; and then the Judge sums up the Evidence, and gives it in Charge to the Jury, to do impartially therein; at which Time the Clerk of Affize, or his Associate, files the Writ, Panel and Record together, and makes a Copy of the Jury's Names,  
and

and of the Issue they are to try, which he delivers to the Jury; and a Bailiff being sworn to keep them without Meat, Drink, &c. they are then kept together till they all agree on the Verdict.

The Jury, when they are agreed, return to give in their Verdict, and the Plaintiff is then called; and if he do not appear, a Nonsuit shall be recorded, &c. but if he appears, the Clerk asks the Jury who they find for, and what Costs and Damages, and so enters it on the Back of the Panel, and repeats it to the Jury, which finishes the Trial: And after that is over, the Associate delivers to the Plaintiff's Attorney the Record with the *Distringas*, and the Names of the Jury annexed, on the Back of which he writes the Substance of the Verdict; then upon the Back of the Record is ingrossed the *Postea*, (that afterwards the Plaintiff and Defendant came before such a Judge, and the Jury was elected and sworn, &c. and found such Verdict and Costs, &c.) and after it is to be carried to the Clerk of the *Postea's* to be marked, and then 'tis delivered to the Clerk of the Rules, and he makes a Four-Days Rule for Judgment; which Rule being out, if Judgment be not arrested, the Record is to be stamp'd with a 2 s. 6 d. Stamp on the Back, and carried to the Master of the Office, who will tax further Costs, when the Judgment is fit to be entered, &c. *Practif. Attorn. Edit. 1. pag. 100, 101.*

And in Trials at the Assizes, the Record and *Distringas* are generally kept by the Associate till the next Term, and he indorses the *Postea*, receiving his Fee for it at the Trial; and then he is to be called upon for the same, and you proceed to have it marked, take out a Rule, and sign Judgment, as before is directed, and the Judgment



must be enter'd on a Roll: Also if a Trial is had the last Day of Term, or at the Sittings after, or the Assizes, Judgment can't be given thereon until the first Day of the next Term; and Judgment being entered, Execution is awarded, and Writs of *Capias ad Satisfaciendum*, &c.

4. There may be new Trials granted, in several Cases; as where sufficient Notice was not given the Defendant of the former Trial; if excessive Damages are assessed by the Jury; or a Verdict is given against Evidence; and when there was any Fraud, &c. But generally a new Trial shall not be had for too small Damages, except Action of Covenant is brought for a Sum certain, and the Jury give Damages under that, &c. and it should not be granted for Want of any Evidence at a former Trial, that the Party might then have produced, &c. 2 *Salk.* 647.

Trials at Bar are ordained by Statute, where Causes require great Examination, and the Title in Question is difficult or intricate, for the better Satisfaction of the Parties concerned; and Officers of the Court, and Barristers at Law may insist upon a Trial at Bar, after which no new Trial will be permitted. After a Motion in Arrest of Judgment, the Party shall not move for a new Trial; but after Motion for new Trial, he may move in Arrest of Judgment. *Stat. Westm.* 2. 13 *Ed.* 1. 2 *Lill.* 609. 2 *Salk.* 648.

The Causes of Arrest of Judgment are, Want of Notice of Trial; where the Record differs from the Deed pleaded; for any material Defect in pleading; where Persons are misnamed; the Declaration doth not lay the Thing with Certainty, &c. and here all Matters of Fact are proved by proper Affidavits. *Comp. Attorn.* 329, &c.

Form

*Form of the Record of an Issue and Trial of a Cause in B. R.*

PLEAS before the Lord the King at *Westminster*, of *Hillary* Term in the Eighth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord George the Second, King of Great Britain, &c. Roll 179.

Berks, to **B**E it Remembered, that heretofore, wit, **B** that is to say, in, &c. Term last past, before the Lord the King at Westminster, came A. B. by, &c. his Attorney, and brought here into the Court of the said Lord the now King, then there held, his certain Bill against C. D. in the Custody of the Marshal, &c. of a Plea of Debt, and there are Pledges of prosecuting, to wit, John Doe and Richard Roe; which said Bill follows in these Words, that is to say: Berks, to wit, A. B. complains of C. D. otherwise called C. D. of the Parish of W. in the County aforesaid, Gentleman, in the Custody of the Marshal of the Marshalsea of our Sovereign Lord the King, being before the King himself, of a Plea that he render to the said A. Thirty Pounds, of lawful Money of Great Britain, which he owes to him, and unjustly detains; for that whereas the said C. the Day of, &c. in the fifth Year of the Reign of the Lord George the Second, now King of Great Britain, &c. at W. aforesaid, in the County aforesaid, by his Writing Obligatory, sealed with the Seal of the said C. and now here shewn to the Court of the said Lord the King, the Date whereof is the same Day and Year above, acknowledged himself

self to be held and firmly bound to the said A. in the aforesaid Thirty Pounds, to be paid to the said A. when he should afterwards be thereunto required: Yet the said C. altho' he hath been often required to pay the same, hath not paid to the said A. the said Thirty Pounds, or any Part thereof, but hitherto hath refused, and still doth refuse to pay it to him; to the Damage of the said A. &c. and therefore he brings his Suit, and hath good Proof of the Premisses, when the Court will consider thereof.

And now at this Day, to wit, on the Day, &c. next after, &c. in this same Term, to which Day the said C. hath Licence to imparl, and then to answer, came before the Lord the King at Westminster, as well the said A. by his Attorney aforesaid, as the said C. by, &c. his Attorney; and the said C. defends the Force, Injury and Damages, &c. when and where the Court will take the same into Consideration, and saith, that he paid to the said A. upon the Day of, &c. in the Year, &c. the aforesaid Thirty Pounds, which he on the same Day ought to pay, according to the Form and Effect of the aforesaid Bond or Writing Obligatory, to wit, at W. aforesaid; and this he is ready to verify, &c. and the said A. not to be barred, because he saith, that the said C. hath not paid to him the aforesaid Thirty Pounds, as the said C. hath above alledged in his Plea; and this he prays may be inquired of by the Country; and the said C. doth likewise, &c. Therefore let there come a Jury before our Lord the King at Westminster, on Monday next after, &c. to try this Issue between the said Parties, and who are in no wise related either to the said A. the Plaintiff, or to the said C. to recognize and make a Jury of the Country between  
the

the said Parties; because as well the said A. as the said C. (between whom the Matter is in Variance) have thereof submitted themselves to the Jury: The same Day is given to the said Parties here, &c.

And afterwards the Process between the Parties aforesaid was continued of the Plea aforesaid; and the Jurors aforesaid impanelled thereupon are respited before our said Lord the King at Westminster until Wednesday next after, &c. then next following, unless the Justices of the Lord the King, assigned to hold the Assizes in the County aforesaid, shall on Tuesday the Day of, &c. at R. in the County aforesaid, according to the Form of the Statute in that Case made and provided, first come for Default of the Jurors; therefore let the Sheriff have their Bodies, &c. The same Day is given to the Parties aforesaid there, &c. and be it known, that the Writ of the said Lord the King thereof, on the Day of, &c. (the Return of the Venue) in the same Term, before the Lord the King at Westminster, was delivered of Record to the Deputy Sheriff of the County aforesaid, in due Form of Law to be executed, &c.

Afterwards, to wit, on the Day and at the Place within contained, before P. Lord H. Chief Justice of the Lord the King of his Court of King's Bench, and, &c. to him associated, and F. P. Knight, one of the Justices of the said Lord the King of his said Court of B. R. appointed to hold the Assizes in the County of B. by Virtue of the Writ of the Lord the King, &c. according to the Form of the Statute, came as well the within named A. B. as the within written C. D. by their said Attornies within mentioned; and the Jurors of the Jury, being summoned and ballotted, according



according to the Form of the Statute in such Case lately made and provided, and tried and sworn to declare the Truth of what is within contained, say upon their Oath, that the within written C. D. on the Day, &c. after the, &c. did not pay to the said A. B. the within mentioned Sum of Thirty Pounds, which on the same Day he ought to have paid, pursuant to the Bond or Writing Obligatory within specified, as the said C. hath within for that Purpose alledged in his Plea; and they assess the Damages of the said A. by Reason thereof, besides his Expences and Costs by him laid out in prosecuting this Cause, to Twelve Pence, and for his Expences and Costs Twenty Shillings, &c. Therefore it is considered, that the said A. do recover against the said C. his said Debt, and the Damages assessed by the Jury aforesaid, by Reason of detaining the same, and also Thirteen Pounds for his Expences and Costs awarded by this Court to the said A. with his Consent, by Way of Increase; which said Damages, Expences and Costs, amount in the Whole to Fourteen Pounds and one Shilling; and the said C. is in Mercy, &c.

After Trials, Execution follows for obtaining Possession of the Thing recovered by Judgment of Law. And Execution is either in Personal, Real or Mixed Actions: In Personal Actions it may be three Ways, viz. by *Capias ad Satisfaciendum* against the Body; *Fieri facias* against the Goods; or *Elegit* against the Lands, &c. And in Real and Mixed Actions, the Writs of Execution are *Habere fac. Seisnam*, to put the Party in Possession of Freehold Land recovered; and *Habere fac. Possessionem* to put him in Possession of his Term, &c.  
1 Inst. 289. 5 Rep. 86.

When

When a Judgment is signed, Execution may be taken out immediately upon it; but if it be not issued within a Year and a Day after, where there is no Fault in the Defendant, there must be a *Scire facias* to revive the Judgment: And if the Plaintiff proceed not on the *Sci. fac.* he may upon the Judgment bring Action of Debt, &c. In Action where special Bail hath been given, the Plaintiff may have Execution against the Defendant, or prosecute his Bail: Tho' if you first take out a *Cap. ad Satisfaciend.* you are debarred from taking out any other Writ of Execution. 1 *Inst.* 290. 2 *Inst.* 471, 395.

If a Person in Execution dies, a new Execution may issue against his Lands, &c. as if he had never been taken in Execution, by Statute: And Writs of Execution bind the Property of Goods from the Time of Delivery of the Writ to the Sheriff, &c. But Land is bound from the Day of the Judgment. Sheriffs may deliver in Execution all Lands, whereof others shall be seised in Trust for him against whom the Execution is had on a Statute, Judgment, &c. though if there are Chattels sufficient, a Sheriff ought not to take the Land. *Stat.* 21 *Jac.* 1. c. 24. 29 *Car.* 2. c. 3. 1 *Lill.* *Abr.* 565.

One may not generally be delivered out of Prison when there in Execution, but by Writ of *Superfedeas*: And if a Man committed to Prison, for any Misdemeanor, is there taken in Execution, he shall not be set at large. The *Capias ad Satisfaciendum* lies not against a Peer of the Realm; nor against Executors, or Administrators, except on a *Devastavit*, &c. *Raym.* 58. *Cro.* *Jac.* 143.

Form of a Writ of *Capias ad Satisfaciendum*.

**G**EORGE the Second, &c. To the Sheriff of B. Greeting: We Command you, that you take C. D. if he shall be found in your Bailiwick; and safely keep him, so that you have his Body before us at Westminster on Monday next after, &c. (the Day of the Return) to make Satisfaction to A. B. of a Debt of Thirty Pounds, which the said A. lately recovered in our Court before us, and also, &c. which in the same Court were awarded to the said A. for his Damages that he sustained, as well by Occasion of the Detaining the said Debt, as for his Expences and Costs laid out by him about his Suit in that Behalf; whereof the said C. is convicted, as appears to us of Record: And have you then there this Writ. Witness, &c.

The Writ *Fieri facias* lieth for Debt or Damages, as well against Executors or Administrators, as any others, to be levied of the Testator's Goods, &c. But Goods of a Stranger in the Possession of the Defendant, shall not be subject to the Execution; for the Sheriff at his Peril must take Notice whose they are: And on this Writ, a Sheriff cannot break open Doors, to take Goods. The Sheriff is to sell the Goods and Chattels of the Defendant, and after the Debt is levied, is Debtor to the Plaintiff: And the Sale of the Sheriff shall take Effect, tho' the Judgment is afterwards reversed; but the Defendant shall be restored to the Value. *Dalt. Sher.* 60. *1 Roll. Abr.* 892. *8 Rep.* 96.

There may be a *Testatum fieri fac.* into another County, if the Defendant hath not Goods enough in the County where the Action is laid to satisfy the Execution: And if all the Money be not levied on this Writ, there may be a second Writ of Execution, on Return of the first, reciting the same. 2 Salk. 589. 1 Salk. 318.

A Sheriff having taken Goods, and levied the Money by Virtue of a *Fieri facias*, ought to bring it into Court, and not to pay it to the Plaintiff. Godb. 147.

Form of a Writ of *Fieri facias*:

GEORGE the Second, &c. To the Sheriff of S. Greeting: We command you, that you cause to be made of the Goods and Chattels of C. D. in your Bailiwick, Fifty Pounds, which A. B. lately in our Court before us at Westminster, recovered against him for a Debt, and also, &c. which were adjudged to the said A. in the same Court before us, for his Damages which he sustained, occasioned as well by the Detaining of his said Debt, as for his Expences and Costs laid out by him in and about his Suit in that Behalf, whereof the said C. is convicted, as appears to us of Record; and have you the said Money before us at Westminster on Monday next after, &c. to render to the said A. his Debt and Damages aforesaid; and have you there at the same Time this Writ. Witness P. Lord H. at Westminster the Day, &c.

The Writ *Elegit* commands the Sheriff to deliver to the Person recovering, all the Goods and



and Chattels of the Defendant, (Beasts of the Plough excepted,) and Half of his Lands, &c. to be held until the whole Debt and Damages are satisfied: And it is done by a Jury, summoned by the Sheriff to inquire what Land the Defendant had, at the Time of the Judgment. This Writ may be sued after a *Fieri facias* returned *Nulla Bona*, &c. And if Tenant by *Elegit* be put out of Possession before Satisfaction received, he may have Action of Trespass, or re-enter, and hold over till satisfied; after which, the Defendant may enter, and if more be levied than the Debt, &c. shall have Damages. *F. N. B.* 267. *Hob.* 57. *Cro. Eliz.* 656. 4 *Rep.* 67.

If Lands are once taken in Execution on an *Elegit*, and the Writ is returned and filed, the Plaintiff shall have no other Execution: Where the Defendant hath Lands in more Counties than one, and the Plaintiff awards *Elegit* to one County, and extends the Lands thereupon; if he then files it, he can't sue out an *Elegit* into the other Counties: But immediately after Entry of the Judgment, he may award as many *Elegits* into as many Counties as he thinks fit, and execute all, or any of them. 1 *Lev.* 92. *Cro. Jac.* 246.

The Plaintiff, at the Return of an *Elegit*, prays a new *Elegit*; he shall have it, if he hath not accepted of the first: So if all the Lands extended are evicted by better Title, &c. *Cro. Eliz.* 310. 4 *Rep.* 66. *Stat. Westm.* 2. c. 18.

Form of the Writ of *Elegit*.

**G**EORGE the Second, &c. To the Sheriff of  
W. Greeting: *Whereas* A. B. lately in our  
Court before us at Westminster, by Bill, without  
our Writ, and by a Judgment of the same Court  
hath recovered against C. D. of, &c. Seventy-five  
Pounds for a Debt, and also Forty Shillings for  
his Damages, which he hath sustained, as well by  
Occasion of the Detaining the said Debt, as for his  
Expences and Costs laid out by him about his Suit  
in that Behalf, whereof the said C. is convicted,  
as appears to us of Record; and afterwards the  
said A. came into our Court before us, and hath  
elected to be delivered to him all the Goods and  
Chattels of the said C. except the Oxen and Beasts  
of the Plough; and likewise a Moiety of all and  
singular the Lands and Tenements of the said C.  
in your Bailiwick, according to the Form of the  
Statute in that Case made and provided, until the  
Debt and Damages aforesaid, should be thereof fully  
levied: Therefore we command you, that to the a-  
foresaid A. all the Goods and Chattels of the said  
C. in your Bailiwick, besides the Oxen and Beasts  
of the Plough, and likewise the Moiety of all the  
Lands and Tenements of the said C. in your Bai-  
liwick, whereof the said C. the Day of, &c. in the  
eighth Year of our Reign, on which Day the Judg-  
ment aforesaid was obtained, or at any Time af-  
terwards he was seized, to the said A. you cause  
to be delivered without Delay, by a reasonable  
Price and Extent; to hold the said Goods and  
Chattels to him as his own proper Goods and  
Chattels, and also to hold the said Moiety of the  
M Lands

*Lands and Tenements aforesaid, as his Freehold, to him and his Assigns, according to the Form of the Statute aforesaid, until the Debt and Damages aforesaid shall be thereof levied; and how and in what Manner this Writ you shall have executed, make certainly known to us at Westminster, on Wednesday next after, &c. under your Seal, and the Seals of those by whose Oaths you shall make that Extent and Appraisement; and have you then there this Writ. Witness, &c.*

To Writs of Execution the Defendant cannot plead; but he may have *Audita Querela* for any Matter since the Judgment, to discharge him of the Execution; upon which the Justices shall hear the Complaint, and do Right. And the Writ *Audita Querela* is usually where Judgment is given against a Man, &c. and his Body in Execution, upon Suggestion of just Cause why Execution should not be granted; as a Release, &c. This Writ lies not after Judgment upon a Matter which the Party might have pleaded before; and 'tis granted where no other Remedy can be had, when Persons are unreasonably charged, &c. 1 *Inst.* 290. 2 *Inst.* 396.

If a Debt is released after Verdict, or after Judgment or Execution, and it is so that the Defendant hath not a Day in Court to plead it; there he must be relieved by *Audita Querela*: And on Allowance of the *Audita Querela*, Bail shall be given in; by which the Party is in Custody of the Law; and if he make not out his Complaint, he must render his Body in Execution again, or pay the Debt for which he is in Execution, or else his Bail must pay it. 36 *H. 6.* 24. *Cro. Jac.* 645.

Where

Where after Judgment against Bail to an Action, the Judgment against the Principal is reversed, or the Money paid by the Principal, the Bail may have *Audita Querela*. 8 Rep. 143.

Form of a Writ of *Audita Querela*.

**G**EORGE the Second, &c. To our Justices assign'd to hold Pleas before us, Greeting: We having received Information, by the grievous Complaint of C. D. That whereas A. B. in Trinity Term last obtained a Judgment against the said C. &c. and since that hath released, &c. but nevertheless the said A. doth threaten to levy by Execution, &c. to the Damage of the said C. &c. wherefore the said C. hath besought us to provide him Relief; And being unwilling that the said C. should be any ways injured, and desirous that what is Right and Just should be done in this Case, We command you, that in Order to hear the Complaint of the said C. you call before you the aforesaid Parties, and such others as it shall seem meet to you to convene; and having heard the aforesaid Parties, and their several Reasons, you cause to be done full and speedy Justice to the said Parties, which of Right, and according to the Laws and Customs of our Kingdom, you shall see ought to be done. *Witness, &c.*

By Statute, Persons charged in Execution for any Sum not exceeding 100*l.* in any Gaol or Prison, being minded to deliver up all their Effects to their Creditors toward Satisfaction of their Debts, may exhibit a Petition to the Court from whence the Process issued, certifying the



Cause of their Imprisonment, and an Account of their Estate, &c. and thereupon the Court is by Order or Rule to cause the Prisoner to be brought up, and the Creditors to be summoned to appear at a Day appointed, when the Court shall in a summary Way examine the Matter, and hear what shall be alledged on both Sides, for or against the Discharge of such Prisoner, tendering to the Prisoner an Oath, that the Account delivered in is a full and true Account of all his Estate, (except wearing Apparel and Bedding, &c. not exceeding 10 *l.* Value,) and if thereupon the Creditors are satisfied, the Court may order the Lands, Goods and Effects contained in the Account to be assign'd to the Creditors, by Indorsement on the Back of the Petition sign'd by the Prisoner; and upon such Assignment executed, the Prisoner shall be discharged out of Prison, without paying any Fee, by Order of Court: But in Case the Creditors shall not be satisfied with the Oath, the Court shall remand the Prisoner, and order him and his Creditors to appear at another Day; and then if the Creditors cannot discover any Estate or Effects of the Prisoner omitted, &c. the Court shall immediately cause the Prisoner to be discharged, unless any Creditor insist upon his being detained, and agree to pay him 2 *s.* 4 *d.* per Week, and on Failure of any Payment, he shall be discharged. 2 *Geo.* 2. c. 22.

The Person so discharged out of Prison shall never after be arrested for the same Debt; but the Judgment against him is to stand in Force, and Execution may be taken out thereon against his Lands, or Goods, &c. afterwards: And if any Prisoner shall be convicted of Perjury in his Oath, he shall suffer the Pains inflicted for such Offences, and

and may be retaken, and charged again in Execution. *Stat. ibid.*

And Prisoners in Execution as aforesaid, in any Prison (except in *London* and *Westminster*) before they petition the Court to be discharged, &c. are to give Notice to their Creditors at whose Suit they were charged, that they design to petition, with a true Copy of the Account of their whole Estates intended to be delivered in to the Court, &c. and then on such Petition, the Prisoners shall have a Rule of Court to be brought to the next Assizes for the County; and the Creditors shall be summoned to appear there thirty Days before, and at the Assizes the Judges on Examination shall determine the Matter, and give Judgment and Relief, &c. The Charge of carrying the Prisoners to the Assizes not to be above 12 *d.* a Mile, to be paid out of their Effects, or if they have none, out of the County Stock. 3 *Geo. 2. c. 27.*

*Writs of Error to reverse and set aside Judgments and Executions.*

**A** Writ of Error issues out of Chancery, and lies where any one is grieved by the Proceedings and Judgment in any Court of Record; it is returnable in *B. R.* and if upon the Transcript of the Record sent into that Court, it appears there is Error in the Process, or in the giving of Judgment, then 'tis reversed: But if there appear to be none, then is the Judgment affirmed with double Costs.

On Judgments given in the *King's Bench*, where the Suit is by Bill, Writ of Error lieth

out of the Chancery returnable in the *Exchequer-Chamber*, before the Judges of *C. B.* and Barons of the *Exchequer*, &c. But if the Suit is by Original Writ, or where the King is Party, or if it be after Judgment affirmed in the *Exchequer-Chamber*, Writ of Error lies only in *Parliament*: To reverse a Judgment in the *Common Pleas*, the Writ is to be return'd in *B. R.* and Error is not to be brought in *Parliament*; except a Judgment of that Court is affirmed, &c. in the King's Bench: And erroneous Judgment given in the *Exchequer* is to be examined and corrected by the Lord Chancellor, &c. and some of the Justices. *Stat. 27 Eliz. c. 8. 31 Eliz. 1. 31 Ed. 3. c. 12.*

When a Writ of Error is brought, the Party is in the Time appointed by the Rule to certify the Record; and he must cause the Roll where the Judgment is entered to be marked with the Word *Error* in the Margin, whereby the other Party may take Notice of it; and the Plaintiff's Attorney may take out Execution upon the Judgment, if a *Supersedeas* be not taken forth, allowed with the Sheriff of the County: And in all Cases after Verdict, in Actions of Debt on Bond, for the Payment of Money, or upon any Contract, &c. the Person that brings Writ of Error must put in good Bail, to prosecute his Writ with Effect; and to pay the Debt and Damages, and also all Costs and Damages for delaying of Execution, if Judgment be affirmed. For if Bail be not put in, the Writ of Error is no *Supersedeas* to the Execution; but the Writ is in Being, until a *Nolle prosequi* enter'd, or Judgment affirmed, &c. *Mich. 22 Car. B. R. 3 Jac. 1. c. 8. 6 Rep. 26.*

Any

Any Person damnified by Error in a Record may bring a Writ of Error to reverse it; and the Chief Justice only, or the eldest Judge, ought to allow a Writ of Error: The Errors of a Judgment are to be assigned upon the Record, to appear to the Court; and if they are not assign'd in the Term, the Writ of Error shall abate. A Judgment cannot be reversed in Part, and stand good for other Part; but if there be Error in awarding Execution, the Execution only, and not the Judgment shall be reversed: And if a Judgment is reversed by Writ of Error, the Plaintiff may bring a new Action for the same Cause. *Cro. Jac. 534. Telv. 112. Hob. 90.*

A late Statute ordains, that all Writs of Error, wherein there shall be any Variance from the Original Record, or other Defect, may be amended by the Court; and where any Verdict hath been given, in any Action in the Courts at *Westminster*, or other Court of Record, the Judgment thereon shall not be stayed or reversed for any Defect or Fault in Form, or Substance, in any Bill, Writ, &c. or for Variance in any such Writs from the Declaration or other Proceedings. *5 Geo. 1. c. 13.*

### Form of a Writ of Error in B. R.

**G**EORGE the Second, &c. To our beloved and faithful, &c. Greeting: Because in the Record and Protests, and also in giving Judgment of the Plea, which was in our Court before you, and your Companions, our Justices of the Bench, by our Writ between A. B. and C. D. of a certain Trespas on the Case, done to the Damage of the said

M 4

A.



## 168 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

A. 1001. as tis said, Error manifest hath intervened, to the great Damage of him the said C. D. as by his Complaint we are informed; we, willing that the Error, if there be any, should be corrected in due Manner, and that full and speedy Justice be done to the Parties aforesaid, in this Behalf, command you, that if Judgment be thereupon given, then that Record and Process of the Plea aforesaid, with all Things concerning it, to us under your Seal, distinctly and openly you send, and this Writ; so that those we may have the Day, &c. to the End that looking into the Record and Process aforesaid further, we may cause to be done thereupon for correcting that Error, what of Right, and according to the Laws of our Kingdom, ought to be done therein. Witness, &c.

---

## Of Estates in Lands and Goods, and how acquired, Ancestors, Heirs, Executors and Administrators.

**E**STATE is that Title or Interest which a Man hath in Lands, Tenements or other Things. And Estates are Real, of Lands and Tenements; or Personal, of Goods and Chattels; otherwise distinguished into Freeholds, that descend to the Heir, and Chattels which go to the Executors: Also some Estates are made by Words, and others implied by Law; and the Word *Estate* in Deeds and Grants generally comprehends the whole in which the Party hath an Interest or Property, and will pass the same.

The

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs. &c. 169

The Estates and Lands we have in this Kingdom, are obtained and held in divers Manners :

1. By Discent and Right of Blood.
2. Conveyance, or Grant from one Man to another.
3. Ancient Tenures and Holdings of Lands.

*Discent* is where a Man hath Land or other Estate of Inheritance in Fee-simple, and dieth without making any Disposition thereof, but leaveth it to go (as the Law calleth it) to the Heir: It is a Means whereby Lands or Tenements are derived to a Man, as Heir and by Right of Blood, from an Ancestor; and this is the worthiest Means whereby Lands can be acquired. 1 *Inst.* 13, 237.

In Discents, the next and most worthy of Blood shall inherit; as the Male and all Descendants from him, before the Females; and the elder Brother and his Posterity, before any younger Brother, &c. A Sister of the whole Blood shall be preferr'd before the younger Brother of the Half Blood: But such younger Brother may be Heir to his Father or Uncle; tho' not to a Brother, for Want of the whole Blood. And a Person to have Land in Fee-simple, by Discent, must be Heir of the whole Blood: By which Rule, where Lands descend to the Son from the Father, and he enters and dies seised, without Issue, this Land shall go to the Heirs of the Part of the Father; and if there be none such, it shall Escheat. 1 *Inst.* 14. 3 *Rep.* 4. *Lit. Sect.* 4.

And Discent is Lineal, or Collateral; Lineal is downwards in a right Line, from Grandfather to Father, Father to Son, &c. and the lineal Heirs shall first inherit: Collateral is a Discent which springeth out of the Side of the whole Blood; as  
the

# 170 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

the Grandfather's Brother, Father's Brother, and so downwards: So that if a Man purchase Lands in Fee-simple, and dies without Issue, for Default of the Right Line, he who is next of Kin in the collateral Line of the whole Blood, shall have the Lands, by Discent as Heir to him. In case of Discents, when Land descends on the Part of the Father, the Heirs of the Mother shall not inherit; and where Lands descend on the Part of the Mother, the Heirs of the Father shall not inherit: 'Tis otherwise in case of Purchase, where a Son purchases Lands and dies without leaving Issue; if there be no Heirs on the Part of the Father, those on the Mother's Side shall inherit the Lands. 1 *Inst.* 10, 11, 13. 1 *Ventr.* 415.

Inheritances may lineally descend, but not ascend; and in the right Line, Children shall inherit their Ancestors without Limitation; but the Ancestors may not take from the Children, for the Father can never come to the Lands which his Son hath purchased by lineal Ascent; though he may by collateral Ascent, where the Land of the Son comes to his Uncle, and then to his Father: In the collateral Line, the Uncle inherits the Nephew, and the Nephew the Uncle. The elder Brother of the whole Blood shall have Land by Discent, that is purchased by a middle or younger Brother, if they die without Issue: And when there is no Brother or Sister, the Uncle shall have it as Heir; but it may afterwards descend to the Father, as Heir to the Uncle; and if after the Discent to the Uncle, the Father hath Issue another Son or Daughter, that Issue shall enter upon the Uncle, and hold the Estate. *Lit.* 3, 4. 1 *Inst.* 11. 3 *Rep.* 40. *Vaugh.* 244.

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 171

There is a Difference between Discents from Father and Mother to their Children, and between Brothers and Sisters; a Son or Daughter need be only of the Blood either of Father or Mother, which hath the Inheritance: But the Brothers and Sisters must be of the same Father and Mother, to inherit one another. From this it is, that if a Man hath Issue two Sons by divers Venters, the younger Brother of the Half Blood shall not have the Land purchas'd by the elder Brother, on his dying without Issue; but the elder Brother's Uncle or next Cousin. If a Man hath two Wives, and by one Wife he has a Son and a Daughter, and a Son by the other, and then dies seised of Land in Fee-simple; here, if the elder Son die without any Issue, before actual Seisin, the Land shall descend to the younger Brother; but if the elder Brother had entered, then the Sister shall have the Land as Heir to him. 1 *Inst.* 14, 15. 3 *Rep.* 41. *Noy* 68.

As in Discents one must be Heir to him that was last actually seised; so none can inherit Lands as Heir, but the Blood of the first Purchaser. Though the Law takes no Notice of the Disability of the Father in case of Discent, relating to Brothers and Sisters, as to their Estates: A Man, who had Issue a Son and a Daughter, was attainted of Treason, the Son having purchased Lands, and died without Issue; and it was held, that notwithstanding the Attainder of the Father, the Daughter shall take by Discent from her Brother, because the Estate between them was immediate, and therefore the Father's Inability shall not hinder it. 1 *Inst.* 12. *Litt.* 8. 4 *Leon.* 5.

By Discent, Lands in Fee-simple shall go, 1. To the eldest Son as Heir, and to his Issue; the  
Sons



## 172 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

Sons first, in order of Birth, and for Want of Sons, to all the Daughters equally, who are called Parteners, and all of them inherit as one Heir. 2. If the eldest Son hath no Issue, then to his next eldest Brother of the whole Blood, and his Issue; and for want of a Brother, to a Sister or Sisters of the whole Blood, and her and their Issue. 3. If there be no Brother or Sister, then to the Uncle, and his Issue; and for want of an Uncle, to an Aunt or Aunts, and their Issue. 4. And if there be no Uncles or Aunts, then to Cousins, in the nearest Degree of Consanguinity. And where Lands are purchased by *Brethren*; after Uncles and Aunts, the Land shall go to the Father, and the Half Blood, and their Issue; and for Want of Uncle, Aunt, Father and Half Blood, to the next of Kin in the collateral Line: Here the Half Blood come in after the Father, as being of the whole Blood to him; tho' not to their Brethren. 1 *Inst.* 163, 12, &c. *Wood's Inst.* 218. In Discent of *Estates-tail* Half Blood is no Hindrance; for the Issue are in *per formam Doni*, and always of the whole Blood to the Donee. 3 *Rep.* 41.

Sometimes Discent is by Custom of Fee-simple Lands to all the Sons, or to all the Brothers, where one dies without Issue, as in *Gavelkind* in the County of *Kent*: All the Sons shall inherit, like unto Sisters at Common Law; and the Heir at the Age of fifteen Years may give and sell his Lands, and though his Father be attainted of Treason or Felony he shall inherit. *Litt.* 210. 1 *Inst.* 140.

And there is a Customary Discent of Lands in some antient Boroughs and Manors, to the youngest Son, and sometimes to the eldest Daughter, &c. as in *Borough English*; and by other Customs:

But

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 173

But where the youngest Son dies, having no Issue, the eldest Son is Heir to him. *Kitch. 102. 1 Lill. 239.*

As to Discents of *Borough English* Lands, the Custom goes with the Land, and guides the Discent to the youngest Son; altho' there be Devises, &c. to the contrary. *2 Lev. 138.*

In the Learning of Discents in general, there are some Things further to be taken Notice of:

1. Where Parties are in by Discent, or Purchase.
2. Where Discents toll an Entry.

1. Discent being created by Law, and the most antient Title, an Heir is in by that, before a Grant, or Devise. If a Man gives Fee-simple Lands by Will to one who is Heir at Law, the Devise is void, and he shall take by Discent: And where a Father devises his Land to his Wife for Life, and after her Decease to his eldest Son; tho' the Son doth not take the Estate presently on the Death of the Father, he shall be in by Discent, and not by Purchase, and the Devise shall be void as to him. *Dyer 126. Style 148.*

When the Heir takes that which his Ancestor would have taken if living, he shall take it by Discent; and not by Purchase: But generally where an Estate is devised to the Heir at Law, attended with a Charge, as to pay Money, Debts, &c. in such Case he takes by Purchase, and not by Discent. And a Man can have Lands no other Way than by Discent or Purchase. *2 Danv. Abr. 557. 1 Lutw. 593.*

2. A Discent which takes away an Entry is where one dies seised of Lands, in which another hath

## 174 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

hath Right to enter, and it descends to his Heir; such Discent shall take away the other's Right of Entry, and put him to his Action for Recovery thereof: But a Discent shall not take away the Entry of Lessee for Years, &c. who hath no Freehold; and if it be of such Things as lie in Grant; as Advowsons, Rents, Commons in Gross, &c. it puts not him that hath Right to his Action. And tho' where a Disseisor dieth seised, and the Law casteth the Lands upon his Heir, this is a Discent which tolls an Entry at Common Law; by Statute, it is only where the Disseisor had peaceable Possession five Years. 1 *Inst.* 237, 238. *Stat.* 32 *H. 8. c.* 33.

The Heir is to enter into Lands descended to him, to entitle him to the Profits, &c.

A *Conveyance* is a Deed which passeth Lands and Tenements from one Man to another: And of these Deeds and Conveyances there are several Sorts.

### LANDS CONVEY'D,

- |                                               |                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. By Feoffment.                              | 5. By Surrender.      |
| 2. By Lease and Release,<br>and Confirmation. | 6. By Gift and Grant. |
| 3. By Bargain and Sale.                       | 7. By Lease.          |
| 4. By Fine and Reco-<br>very.                 | 8. By Mortgage.       |
|                                               | 9. By Assignment.     |
|                                               | 10. By Will.          |

1. Feoffment is a Grant or Conveyance of any Manors, Messuages, Lands or Tenements to another in Fee, to him and his Heirs for ever, by the Delivery of Seisin and Possession of the Thing granted: And in every Feoffment the Grantor is called the Feoffor, and he that receives by Virtue thereof

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 175

thereof is the Feoffee. And the Livery and Seisin is made in the Presence of Witnesses, all Persons being removed from the Lands, &c. when the Feoffee or his Attorney makes an Entry on the Premises. *Lit. lib. 1.*

The Deed of Feoffment is our most antient Conveyance of Lands; and is said to excel the Conveyance by Fine and Recovery: For it clears all Disseisins, Abatements, Intrusions, and other wrongful Estates, which no other Conveyance doth; and for that it is so solemnly and publicly made, it has been of all others the most observed. It bars the Feoffor of all present and future Right, and Collateral Benefit, as Conditions, Power of Revocation, &c. and destroys contingent Uses: But Feoffment may not be of such Things whereof Livery of Seisin cannot be made; the Livery being a Ceremony used by which the common People may see the Passing or Alteration of the Estate; and if either of the Parties die before Livery and Seisin, the Feoffment will be void. *West. Symb. 235. Plowd. 554. 214. 1 Inst. 5.*

As a Feoffment is a Common Law Conveyance, and executed by Livery, it makes a Transmutation of Estate; but a Conveyance on the Statute of Uses, such as a Covenant to stand seised, &c. makes only a Transmutation of Possession, and not of Estate. If a Feoffment in Fee be inrolled, but no Livery made; it is no good Feoffment, but the Inrollment shall conclude the Person to say that it was not his Deed: But where a Bargain and Sale of Lands is not inrolled, and the Bargainor delivers Livery and Seisin of the Land, according to the Form of the Deed, it has been held a good Feoffment. *2 Lev. 77. Poph. 6. 2 And. 68.*

Where



## 176 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

Where a Man makes a Feoffment, without any Consideration; by that the Estate passes, but not the Use, which shall descend to the Heir. A Feoffment in Fee, made by Tenant in Tail, doth not give the Inheritance of the Tail to the Feoffee, nor is he thereby Tenant in Tail; for none shall be such but he who is comprehended in the Gift made by the Donor: But it gives away all the immediate Estate the Feoffor had: Though if Lessee for Life, and the Reversioner in Fee, make a Feoffment by Deed, each grants his Estate; the Lessee his by Livery, and the Fee from him in Remainder. *1 Leon. 182. Plowd. 562. Hob. 335. 6 Rep. 15.*

A Deed of Feoffment is always applied to a corporeal and immoveable Thing; as a House, or Land, &c. And a Feoffment of Lands, to hold to the Feoffee and his Heirs, after the Death of the Feoffor, though Livery be made upon it, yet it is a void Feoffment; for an Estate of Freehold in Lands cannot begin at a Day to come: But a Lease for Life in Reversion, after the Death of another, is a good Estate in Reversion. *Hob. 171. 2 Nelf. Abr. 846.*

At Common Law, before Lease and Release, Feoffment was the general Conveyance; but if Livery and Seisin could not be made, by Reason there was a Tenant in Possession, the Reversion was granted, and the particular Tenant attorn'd, *1 Inst. 49.* Now the Deed of Lease and Release has taken Place of this Deed; the Statute 27 H. 8. uniting the Use to the Possession, without actual Entry, &c.

The

*The Form of a Deed of Feoffment.*

THIS Indenture made the Day of, &c. in  
the ninth Year of the Reign of our So-  
vereign Lord *George* the Second, by the Grace  
of God King of *Great Britain, France and Ire-*  
*land*, Defender of the Faith, &c. and in the Year  
of our Lord 1736. *Between A. B.* of the Parish  
of, &c. in the County of *S. Gent.* of the one  
Part, and *C. D.* of, &c. in the County aforesaid;  
Esq; of the other Part, *Witnesseth*, That the said  
*A. B.* for and in Consideration of the Sum of  
Three Hundred Pounds, of lawful Money of  
*Great Britain*, to him in Hand paid by the said  
*C. D.* the Receipt whereof the said *A. B.* doth  
hereby confess and acknowledge, and for other  
good Causes and Considerations him thereunto  
moving, he the said *A. B.* hath granted, bar-  
gained and sold, aliened, enfeoffed, released and  
confirmed, and by these Presents doth grant,  
bargain and sell, alien, enfeoff and confirm un-  
to the said *C. D.* his Heirs and Assigns for ever;  
*All* that Messuage or Tenement situate, &c.  
now in the Possession of, &c. and also the Re-  
version and Reversions, Remainder and Remain-  
ders, Rents and Services thereof; and all the Es-  
tate, Right, Title, Interest, Claim and Demand  
whatsoever of him the said *A. B.* of, in and to  
the same Premisses, and of, in and to every Part  
and Parcel thereof: *To have and to hold* the  
said Messuage or Tenement, and all and singu-  
lar the Premisses above mentioned, with the  
Appurtenances, unto the said *C. D.* his Heirs and  
Assigns, to the only proper Use and Behoof of  
N him

‘ him the said *C. D.* his Heirs and Assigns for  
 ‘ ever. *And* the said *A. B.* for himself, his Heirs  
 ‘ and Assigns, doth covenant and grant, to and  
 ‘ with the said *C. D.* his Heirs and Assigns, that  
 ‘ he the said *A. B.* now is lawfully and rightfully  
 ‘ seised in his own Right of a good, sure, per-  
 ‘ fect, absolute and indefeasible Estate of Inheri-  
 ‘ tance in Fee-simple, of and in all and singular the  
 ‘ said Messuage and Premises above-mentioned,  
 ‘ and of every Part and Parcel thereof, with the  
 ‘ Appurtenances, without any Manner of Con-  
 ‘ dition, Mortgage, Limitation of Use or Uses, or  
 ‘ other Matter, Cause or Thing, to alter, change,  
 ‘ charge or determine the same: *And also* that he  
 ‘ the said *A. B.* now hath good Right, full Power  
 ‘ and lawful Authority in his own Right to grant,  
 ‘ bargain, sell and convey the said Messuage and  
 ‘ Premises above-mentioned, with the Appurte-  
 ‘ nances, unto the said *C. D.* his Heirs and Assigns,  
 ‘ To the only proper Use and Behoof of the said  
 ‘ *C. D.* his Heirs and Assigns for ever, according to  
 ‘ the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents:  
 ‘ *And also* that he the said *C. D.* his Heirs and As-  
 ‘ signs, shall and may from Time to Time, and at all  
 ‘ Times for ever hereafter, peaceably and quietly  
 ‘ have, hold, occupy, possess and enjoy, all and  
 ‘ singular the said Premises above-mentioned, to  
 ‘ be hereby granted, with the Appurtenances,  
 ‘ without the Let, Trouble, Hindrance, Molesta-  
 ‘ tion, Interruption and Denial of him the said  
 ‘ *A. B.* his Heirs or Assigns, and of all and every  
 ‘ other Person and Persons whatsoever claiming or  
 ‘ to claim, by, from or under him, them or any of  
 ‘ them. *And further*, that he the said *A. B.* and  
 ‘ his Heirs, and all and every other Person and  
 ‘ Persons, and his and their Heirs, any Thing ha-  
 ‘ ving

ving or claiming in the said Messuage and Premises above-mentioned, or any Part thereof, by, from or under him, shall and will at all Times hereafter, at the Request and Costs of the said C. D. his Heirs or Assigns, make, do and execute, or cause or procure to be made, done and executed, all and every further and other lawful and reasonable Grants, Acts and Assurances in the Law whatsoever, for the further, better, and more perfect Granting, Conveying, and Assuring of the said Premises hereby granted, with the Appurtenances, unto the said C. D. his Heirs and Assigns, to the only proper Use and Behoof of the said C. D. his Heirs and Assigns for ever, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, and to and for none other Use, Intent or Purpose whatsoever. *And lastly*, the said A. B. hath made, ordained, constituted and appointed, and by these Presents doth make, ordain, constitute and appoint E. F. and G. H. of, &c. his true and lawful Attornies jointly, and either of them severally, for him and in his Name, into the said Messuage and Premises, with the Appurtenances hereby granted and conveyed, or mentioned to be granted and conveyed, or into some Part thereof, in the Name of the whole to enter, and full and peaceable Possession and Seisin thereof for him, and in his Name to take and have; and after such Possession and Seisin so thereof taken and had, the like full and peaceable Possession and Seisin thereof, or of some Part thereof, in the Name of the whole, unto the said C. D. or to his certain Attorny or Attornies in that Behalf, to give and deliver; *To hold* to him the said C. D. his Heirs and Assigns for ever, according to the



‘ Purport, true Intent and Meaning of these  
 ‘ Presents, ratifying, confirming and allowing all  
 ‘ and whatsoever his said Attornies, or either of  
 ‘ them, shall do in the Premisses. *In Witness*  
 ‘ whereof the Parties first above-named have to  
 ‘ these present Indentures interchangeably set  
 ‘ their Hands and Seals, the Day and Year above-  
 ‘ written.’

2. Lease and Release is the most common Deed of Conveyance now in Use; to convey any Right or Interest in Lands or Tenements, to another who hath the Possession thereof. And this Conveyance by Lease and Release amounts to a Feoffment, the Use drawing after it the Possession, and supplying the Place of Livery and Seisin, required in that Deed.

In the Making of it, a Lease or Bargain and Sale for a Year, or such like Term, is first prepared and executed; to the Intent that by Virtue thereof the Lessee may be in Possession of the Lands intended to be conveyed by the Release, and thereby, and by Force of the Statute 27 *H. 8. c. 10.* for transferring of Uses into Possession, be enabled to take a Grant of the Reversion and Inheritance of the said Lands, &c. to the Use of himself and his Heirs for ever: Upon which, the Release is made, reciting the Lease for a Year, and declaring the Uses. And in these Cases, a Pepper-Corn Rent in the Lease for a Year is a good Reservation, and sufficient to raise an Use, to make the Lessee capable of a Release. 2 *Vent. 35.*

The Lease for a Year must have the Words *Bargain and Sell* for Money; and 5 *s.* or any other Sum, altho’ never paid, will be a good Consideration; whereupon the Bargainee for a Year is  
 imme-

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 181**

immediately in Possession, on the Executing of the Deed, without actual Entry: But if only the Words *Demise, Grant, and to Farm let* are used, in that Case the Lessee cannot accept of a Release of the Inheritance until he hath actually entered, and is in Possession. 2 *Lill. Abr.* 435.

A Lease and Release make but one Conveyance, being in the Nature of one Deed: And to the Perfection of this Deed, it is required that he who makes the Release have an Estate in himself, out of which the Estate may be derived to the Releasee; the Releasee is to have an Estate in Possession, in Deed or in Law, in the Land whereof the Release is made, as a Foundation for the Release; and there must be sufficient Words in Law, not only to make the Release, but to create and raise a new Estate, or the Release will not be good. It is necessary in all Cases, where a Release of Lands is made, that the Estate be turned to a Right, and there are two Rights to the Estate and also to the Possession: Or else there must be Privity of Estate, between the Tenant in Possession and the Releasor, without which a Release will not operate. 1 *Inst.* 22. 1 *Mod.* 252. 2 *Lill.* 435.

In case a Release be made by one, that at the Time of the making thereof had no Right; or to a Man that at that Time had nothing in the Lands, such Release is void, because he ought to have a Freehold, or a Possession, or Privity. But if a Man make a Lease for Life, Remainder for Life, and the first Lessee dieth; and then the Lessor releases to him in Remainder, before Entry, this is a good Release to enlarge his Estate; he having an Estate in Law capable of Enlarge-

## 182 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

ment by Release before Entry had. *Noy Max.*  
74. 1 *Inst.* 270.

A Release to a Man and his Heirs, will pass as a Fee-simple; and if made to a Person and the Heirs of his Body, by this the Releasee hath an Estate-tail. And where a Man releases to another all his Right which he hath in the Land, without using any more Words, as to hold to him and his Heirs, &c. the Releasee hath only an Estate for Life. *Dyer* 263.

These Releases, that enure by Way of Passing away an Estate, may be made upon Condition, or with a Defeazance; so as the Condition, &c. be contained in the Release, or delivered at the same Time with it: And there may be in this Deed a Recital, Covenants, Warranty, &c.

A Confirmation is in Nature of a Release, where one having Right unto Lands makes a Deed to him who has Possession of them, to enlarge his Estate, or make his Possession perfect. And it is likewise a Means whereby a voidable Estate is made sure and unavoidable. 1 *Inst.* 295.

And this Confirmation, which is often joined to Lease and Release, may be for perfecting an Estate, by making a conditional Estate absolute; or for encreasing it; as where an Estate for Years is made Lease for Life. &c. or it may be for diminishing, by confirming the Estate of a Tenant at a less Rent: But the prior Estate must not be void; for a Confirmation will have no Effect upon an Estate that is void in Law, or determined. 1 *Inst.* 301. *Litt.* 515.

If Tenant for Life grant a Rent-Charge, &c. to one and his Heirs, he in Reversion is to confirm it; otherwise it is good only for the Life of Tenant for Life. *Litt.* 529.

*Form*

*Form of a Lease for a Year, whereon to  
ground a Release.*

‘ **T** HIS Indenture made, &c. Between A.  
‘ B. of, &c. of the one Part, and C. D.  
‘ of, &c. of the other Part, *Witnesseth*, that the  
‘ said A. B. for and in Consideration of the Sum  
‘ of Five Shillings of lawful *British* Money to him  
‘ in Hand paid by the said C. D. the Receipt  
‘ whereof is hereby acknowledged, he the said  
‘ A. B. hath granted, bargained and sold, and  
‘ by these Presents doth grant, bargain and sell  
‘ unto the said C. D. *All* that Messuage or Te-  
‘ nement, &c. with the Rights, Members and  
‘ Appurtenances thereof, situate, lying and being  
‘ in, &c. in the County of S. and all Houses,  
‘ Edifices, Buildings, Gardens, Orchards, Lands,  
‘ Meadows, Commons, Pastures, Feedings, Trees,  
‘ Woods, Underwoods, Ways, Paths, Waters,  
‘ Water-courses, Easements, Profits, Commodities,  
‘ Advantages, Emoluments and Hereditaments  
‘ whatsoever to the said Messuage or Tenement  
‘ belonging, or in any wise appertaining, or which  
‘ now are or formerly have been accepted, re-  
‘ puted, taken, known, used, occupied or en-  
‘ joyed, to or with the same, or as Part, Parcel  
‘ or Member thereof, or of any Part thereof;  
‘ and the Reversion and Reversions, Remain-  
‘ der and Remainders, Rents and Services of  
‘ the said Premises above mentioned, and of  
‘ every Part and Parcel thereof, with the Ap-  
‘ purtenances: *To have and to hold* the said  
‘ Messuage or Tenement, Lands, Hereditaments  
‘ and Premises above mentioned, and every Part



# 184 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

or Parcel thereof, with the Appurtenances, unto the said C. D. his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, from the first Day of this Instant, &c. for and during and unto the full End and Term of one whole Year, from thence next and immediately ensuing and following, and fully to be complete and ended: *Yielding and paying* therefore one Pepper Corn in and upon the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel, if demanded: *To the Intent* that by Virtue of these Presents, and by Force of the Statute for transferring of Uses in Possession, he the said C. D. may be in the actual Possession of all and singular the said Premises above-mentioned, with the Appurtenances, and thereby be enabled to accept and take a Grant and Release of the Reversion and Inheritance thereof, to him and his Heirs, to the only proper Use and Behoof of him the said C. D. his Heirs and Assigns for ever. *In Witness, &c.*

## *The Form of the Release and Conveyance of the Lands.*

**T**HIS Indenture made the Day and Year, &c. Between A. B. of, &c. of the one Part, and C. D. of, &c. of the other Part, *Witnesseth* that the said A. B. for and in Consideration of the Sum of Six hundred Pounds of lawful Money of Great Britain, to him in Hand paid by the said C. D. the Receipt whereof the said A. B. doth hereby confess and acknowledge, and for divers other good Causes and Considerations him thereunto moving, he the said A. B. Hath granted, bargained and sold,

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 185**

‘ sold, aliened, released and confirmed, and by  
‘ these Presents doth fully, freely and absolutely  
‘ grant, bargain and sell, alien, release and con-  
‘ firm unto the said *C. D.* (in his actual Posses-  
‘ sion now being, by Virtue of a Bargain and  
‘ Sale to him thereof made for one Year, by In-  
‘ denture bearing Date the Day next before the  
‘ Day of the Date of these Presents, and by  
‘ Force of the Statute for transferring of Uses in-  
‘ to Possession) and to his Heirs and Assigns for  
‘ ever, *All* that Messuage or Tenement, &c.  
‘ with the Rights, Members and Appurtenances  
‘ thereof, situate, lying and being in, &c. in the  
‘ County of, &c. aforesaid, and all Houses, E-  
‘ difices, Buildings, Gardens, Orchards, Lands,  
‘ Meadows, Commons, Pastures, Feedings, Trees,  
‘ Woods, Underwoods, Ways, Paths, Waters,  
‘ Water-courses, Easements, Profits, Commodi-  
‘ ties, Advantages, Emoluments and Heredita-  
‘ ments whatsoever to the said Messuage or Te-  
‘ nement belonging, or in any wise appertaining,  
‘ or which now are, or formerly have been ac-  
‘ cepted, reputed, taken, known, used, occupied  
‘ or enjoyed, to or with the same, or as Part,  
‘ Parcel or Member thereof, or of any Part there-  
‘ of; and also the Reversion and Reversions, Re-  
‘ mainder and Remainders, Rents and Services of  
‘ all and singular the said Premises above-mention-  
‘ ed, and of every Part and Parcel thereof, with  
‘ the Appurtenances; and also all the Estate,  
‘ Right, Title, Interest, Claim and Demand  
‘ whatsoever, as well in Equity as in Law, of  
‘ him the said *A. B.* of, in and to all and singu-  
‘ lar the said Premises, and of, in and to every  
‘ Part and Parcel thereof, with the Appurtenan-  
‘ ces; and also all Deeds, Evidences and Writings,  
‘ touch-

' touching or concerning the said Premisses only,  
 ' or only any Part thereof, together with true  
 ' Copies of all other Deeds, Evidences and  
 ' Writings, which do concern the said Premisses,  
 ' or any Part thereof, jointly with any other  
 ' Lands or Tenements, now in the Custody or  
 ' Possession of him the said *A. B.* or which he  
 ' can or may get or come by without Suit in Law,  
 ' the said Copies to be made and written at  
 ' the Request, Costs and Charges of the said  
 ' *C. D.* his Heirs and Assigns: *To have and to*  
 ' *hold* the said Messuage or Tenement, Lands,  
 ' Hereditaments, and all and singular the Premis-  
 ' ses above-mentioned, and every Part and Parcel  
 ' thereof, with the Appurtenances, unto the said  
 ' *C. D.* his Heirs and Assigns to the only proper  
 ' Use and Behoof of the said *C. D.* his Heirs and  
 ' Assigns for ever. *And* the said *A. B.* for him-  
 ' self, his Heirs and Assigns, doth covenant and  
 ' grant to and with the said *C. D.* his Heirs and  
 ' Assigns, that he the said *A. B.* now is the true,  
 ' lawful and rightful Owner of the said Mes-  
 ' suage, Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments and  
 ' Premisses above-mentioned, and of every Part  
 ' or Parcel thereof, with the Appurtenances.  
 ' *And also* that he the said *A. B.* now is law-  
 ' fully and rightfully seised in his own Right, of  
 ' a good, sure, perfect, absolute and indefeasible  
 ' Estate of Inheritance in Fee-simple, of and in  
 ' all and singular the Premisses above-mentioned,  
 ' with the Appurtenances, without any Manner  
 ' of Condition, Mortgage, Limitation of Use and  
 ' Uses, or other Matter, Cause or Thing to  
 ' alter, change, charge, or determine the same.  
 ' *And* that he the said *A. B.* now hath good  
 ' Right, full Power, and lawful Authority, in his  
 ' own

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 187

own Right, to grant, bargain, sell and convey the  
said Messuage, Lands, Tenements, Heredita-  
ments, and all and singular the Premises above-  
mentioned, with the Appurtenances, unto the  
said C. D. his Heirs and Assigns, to the only  
proper Use and Behoof of the said C. D. his  
Heirs and Assigns for ever, according to the  
true Intent and Meaning of these Presents.  
*And also* that he the said C. D. his Heirs and  
Assigns shall and may, at all Times for ever  
hereafter, peaceably and quietly have, hold,  
occupy, possess and enjoy all and singular the  
said Messuage, Lands, Tenements, Heredita-  
ments and Premises above-mentioned, with the  
Appurtenances, without the Let, Trouble,  
Hindrance, Molestation, Interruption, and De-  
nial of him the said A. B. his Heirs or Assigns,  
and of all and every other Person or Persons  
whatsoever: *And* that freed and discharged, or  
otherwise well and sufficiently saved and kept  
harmless and indemnified of and from all for-  
mer and other Bargains, Sales, Gifts, Grants,  
Leases, Mortgages, Jointures, Dowers, Uses,  
Wills, Intails, Fines, Post-Fines, Issues, Amer-  
ciaments, Seizures, Bonds, Annuities, Writings  
Obligatory, Statutes Merchant and of the Staple,  
Recognizances, Extents, Judgments, Execu-  
tions, Rents and Arrearages of Rent, and of  
and from all other Charges, Estates, Rights,  
Titles, Troubles and Incumbrances whatsoever,  
had, made, committed, done or suffered, by the  
said A. B. or any other Person or Persons what-  
soever, claiming or to claim, by, from or under  
him, them, or any of them. *And further*, that  
he the said A. B. and his Heirs, and all and  
every other Person and Persons, and his and  
their



' their Heirs, any Thing having or claiming in  
 ' the said Premises above-mentioned, or any Part  
 ' thereof, by, from or under him, shall and will  
 ' from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter,  
 ' upon the Reasonable Request, and at the Costs  
 ' and Charges of the said C. D. his Heirs or  
 ' Assigns, make, do, and execute, or cause or pro-  
 ' cure to be made, done and executed, all and  
 ' every such further and other lawful and reason-  
 ' able Act and Acts, Thing and Things, Device  
 ' and Devices, Conveyance and Conveyances in  
 ' the Law whatsoever, for the further, better,  
 ' and more perfect granting, conveying and as-  
 ' suring of all and singular the said Premises  
 ' above-mentioned, with the Appurtenances, un-  
 ' to the said C. D. his Heirs and Assigns, to  
 ' the only proper Use and Behoof of the said  
 ' C. D. his Heirs and Assigns for ever, as by the  
 ' said C. D. his Heirs or Assigns, or his or their  
 ' Counsel learned in the Law, shall be reason-  
 ' ably devised or advised and required. *And*  
 ' *lastly*, it is covenanted, granted, concluded and  
 ' agreed upon by and between the said Parties  
 ' to these Presents, and the true Meaning thereof  
 ' also is, and it is hereby so declared, that all  
 ' and every Fine and Fines, Recovery and Re-  
 ' coveries, Assurance and Assurances, Conveyance  
 ' and Conveyances in the Law whatsoever al-  
 ' ready had, made, levied, suffered, executed and  
 ' acknowledged, or at any Time hereafter to  
 ' be had, made, levied, suffered, executed and  
 ' acknowledged, by or between the said Parties  
 ' to these Presents, or either of them, or by or  
 ' between them, or either of them, and any o-  
 ' ther Person or Persons whatsoever, of the said  
 ' Premises, above-mentioned, with the Appur-  
 ' tenances

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 189

tenances, or any Part thereof, either alone by  
itself, or jointly with any other Lands, Tene-  
ments or Hereditaments, *shall be* and enure, and  
shall be adjudged, esteemed and taken to be and  
enure, as for and concerning all and singular the  
Premisses above-mentioned, with the Appurte-  
nances, to and for the only proper Use and  
Behoof of the said C. D. his Heirs and Assigns  
for ever, according to the true Intent and  
Meaning of these Presents, and to and for none  
other Use, Intent or Purpose whatsoever. *In*  
*Witness, &c.*

3. Bargain and Sale is a Deed or Instru-  
ment, whereby the Property of Lands and Tene-  
ments is for valuable Consideration granted and  
transferred from one Person to another: It is cal-  
led a real Contract, upon a valuable Considera-  
tion, for passing of Lands, Tenements and Here-  
ditaments, by Deed indented and inrolled. Also  
'tis where a Recompence is given by both the Par-  
ties to the Bargain; as of Land for Money, and  
Money for the Land, &c. 2 *Inst.* 612. 1 *Lill.*  
*Abr.* 206.

Where Lands are bargained and sold for Money  
only, the Deed is to be inrolled; if in Consi-  
deration of Money and natural Affection, &c.  
the Estate will pass without it. And a Bargain  
and Sale passes the Freehold of the Lands, also  
Reversions, Remainders, &c. without Livery and  
Seisin; and a Rent may be reserved out of it by  
Deed inrolled: But if the Bargain and Sale be  
for Money, it cannot be to one Man to the Use  
of another, but to the Bargainee only. If one  
bargain Lands of which another Person is in  
Possession, and claims Title to, the Deed is not  
good;

## 190 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

good; unless the Bargainor enter, and deliver the Deed on the Ground, &c. and hath good Title: And a Bargain and Sale by a Man who is not in Possession, nor receives the Rents, tho' in Consideration of Money, will not be good, without Livery. 1 *Lev.* 56. 8 *Rep.* 93. *Dyer* 155. 1 *Lill.* 209.

There must be a good Consideration given, or at least said to be given for Lands in these Deeds; and for a competent Sum of Money, is a good Consideration, but not the general Words for divers Considerations, &c. If Money is mentioned to be paid in a Bargain and Sale, and in Truth no Money is paid; some of our Books tell us this may be a good Bargain and Sale, because no Averment will lie against that which is expressly affirmed by the Deed; except it comes to be questioned whether fraudulent or no. Altho' a Deed express a Consideration upon a Purchase, by *Style* this will be no Proof upon a Trial, that the Money was actually paid; but it is to be made out by Witnesses. 1 *Rep.* 176. 11 *Rep.* 25. *Dyer* 169. *Style* 370.

The Deed of Bargain and Sale being made on good Consideration, neither the Death of the Bargainor or Bargainee before Inrollment hinders the Passing of an Estate: But until the Deed is inrolled, the Estate of Freehold is in the Bargainor; and the Bargainee cannot bring an Action of Trespass before Entry had, tho' he may surrender, alien, &c. and a Bargainee before Inrollment, 'tis said, may suffer a Recovery: Also he shall have Rent which grows due after the Date of the Bargain and Sale, and before the Inrollment. *Hob.* 136. 2 *Cro.* 52. 1 *Vent.* 361. *Sid.* 310.

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 191

This Inrollment is to be in one of the Courts at *Westminster*, or in the County where the Lands lie, before the *Custos Rotulorum*, Justices of Peace, &c. and the Deeds are to be thus inrolled within six Months by Statute, to be accounted at twenty-eight Days by the Month: Tho' this extends only to Bargains and Sales of Inheritance and Freehold; and not to a Bargain and Sale of Leases for Years, &c. which are good tho' not Inrolled, nor by Deed indented, &c. If several seal a Deed of Bargain and Sale, and but one acknowledge it, and thereupon the Deed is Inrolled; this is a good Inrollment within the Statute. 27 H. 8. c. 16. *Style* 462.

In Case two Bargains and Sales are made of the same Land to two several Persons, and the last Deed is first inrolled; if afterwards the first Deed is also inrolled within six Months, the first Buyer shall have the Land; for when the Deed is inrolled, the Bargainee is seised of the Land from the Delivery of the Deed, and the Inrollment shall relate to it. The Statute of Inrollments says, that the Estate shall not vest, except the Deed be inrolled; and then it vests presently, by the Statute of Uses, and settles *ab initio*. *Wood's Inst.* 259. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 696.

Not only Lands, but Rents, Advowsons, Tithes, &c. may be granted by Bargain and Sale, in Fee-simple, Fee-tail, for Life, or Years; but commonly it is of Land in Fee-simple. If a Tenant in Tail grants all his Estate to a Man and his Heirs; the Grantee hath but an Estate for the Life of Tenant in Tail: And where Tenant for Life Bargains and Sells his Land, by Deed inrolled, 'tis a Forfeiture of his Estate. 1 *Rep.* 176. *Litt.* 613. 4 *Leon.* 251.

Form



Form of a common *Bargain and Sale*  
of Lands.

**T**HIS Indenture made, &c. Between A. B. of, &c. of the one Part, and C. D. of, &c. of the other Part, Witneseth that the said A. B. for and in Consideration of the Sum of, &c. to him in Hand paid by the said C. D. the Receipt whereof the said A. B. doth hereby acknowledge; He the said A. B. Hath granted, bargained and sold, aliened and confirmed, and by these Presents doth grant, bargain and sell, alien and confirm unto the said C. D. his Heirs and Assigns for ever, All that Messuage or Tenement situate and lying, &c. and also all Lands, Trees, Woods, Underwoods, Tithes, Commons, Common of Pasture, Profits, Commodities, Advantages, Hereditaments, Ways, Waters, and Appurtenances whatsoever to the said Messuage or Tenement and Premises above-mentioned, belonging or any wise appertaining; and also the Reversion and Reversions, Remainder and Remainders, Rents and Services of the said Premises, and of every Part thereof; and all the Estate, Right, Title, Interest, Claim and Demand whatsoever of him the said A. B. of, in and to the said Messuage, Tenement and Premises, and every Part thereof: To have and to hold the said Messuage or Tenement, and all and singular the said Premises above-mentioned, and every Part and Parcel thereof, with the Appurtenances, unto the said C. D. his Heirs and Assigns, to the only proper Use and Behoof of the said C. D. his Heirs and Assigns for ever. And the said A. B.

I

for

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 193

for him and his Heirs, the said Messuage or Tenement, and Premises, and every Part thereof, against him and his Heirs, and against all and every other Person and Persons whatsoever, to the said C. D. his Heirs and Assigns, shall and will warrant and for ever defend by these Presents. In Witness, &c.

The Deed of *Bargain and Sale* is *Inrolled* as follows:

**I**T is to be remembered, that the Day, &c. thither in the same Term, before the Lord the King at Westminster, came A. B. of, &c. in the County of S. Gentleman, in his proper Person, and brought hither in the Court of the said Lord the now King, before the King himself at Westminster, a certain Indenture which he acknowledged to be his Deed: And he desired that that Indenture in the Court of the Lord the now King, before the said Lord the King at Westminster; might be inrolled of Record; and it is inrolled in Form following, that is to say, This Indenture made, &c. (and so inroll the Deed Verbatim.)

4. Fine and Recovery. A Fine is a final Agreement or Conveyance upon Record, for the settling and assuring of Lands and Tenements, acknowledged in the King's Court by the Cognisor to be the Right of the Cognisee. Or it is a Covenant made before Justices, and entered of Record, for conveying Lands, Tenements, or any Thing inheritable, to cut off all Controversies.



Anciently

Anciently a Fine was a Determination of a real Controversy; but now 'tis generally a feigned Action upon a Writ of Covenant, &c. and supposes a Controversy where in Reality there is none, to secure the Title that a Man hath in his Estate against all Men; or to cut off Intails, and with more Certainty convey the Title of Lands, &c. and pass the Inheritance thereof, though it be not controverted, to whom we think fit. And a Fine may be levied on a Writ of Right, &c. in any real Action: And being levied in the King's Court, therefore it binds Women Covert, being Parties, and others whom ordinarily the Law disables to act. *West. Symb. par. 2.*

There are four Sorts of Fines: A *Fine sur Cognizance de droit come ceo*, &c. single, which is the Principal, and surest Kind of Fine, it giving present Possession to the Cognisee, without Writ of Execution; A *Fine sur Done, Grant and Render*, called a double Fine, wherein the Cognisee after a Release and Warranty to him by the Cognisor, Grants and Renders back the Lands, &c. and this Render is sometimes of the whole Estate, and sometimes of a particular Estate, with Remainders over; also sometimes with Reservation of Rent, and Clause of Distress, &c. A *Fine sur Cognizance de Droit tantum*, which is a Fine Executory, generally used to pass a Reversion; and sometimes made use of by Tenant for Life, to release to him in Reversion: When a Reversion is passed by it, then it is expressed in the Fine that the particular Estate is in another, and the Cognisor willeth that the Cognisee shall have the Reversion, or that the Land shall remain to him after the other Estate is spent. A *Fine sur Concessit*

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 195**

*Concessit* is where the Cognisor is seised of the Lands, and the Cognisee hath no Freehold therein, but it passeth by the Fine; it is used to grant away Estates for Life, or Years, and is also Executory, so that the Cognisee must enter, or have a Writ of *Habere facias Seisinam* to obtain Possession, if the Party, to whom the Estate is limited, be not in Possession at the Time of levying the Fine. 2 *Inst.* 513. 2 *Rep.* 56. 5 *Rep.* 38. *Plowd.* 268.

Fines are likewise with Proclamations, or without; a Fine without Proclamation is a Fine at the Common Law; and the Fine with Proclamations is termed a Fine according to the Statutes, and this is the best Sort, and most used: And if there be Error in the Proclamations, it shall be a good Fine at Common Law. And Fines are now levied in the Court of *Common Pleas* at *Westminster*, on Account of the Solemnity thereof, ordained by the Statute of 18 *Ed.* 1. They may be acknowledged before the Lord Chief Justice of *C. B.* as well in as out of Court; and two of the Justices of the same Court have Power to take them in open Court: Also Justices of Assize may do it; but they do not usually certify them without a Special Writ of *Dedimus Potestatem*: And by Commissioners in the Country Fines may be taken, empowered by *Dedimus Potestatem*, one whereof named 'tis said must be a Knight; these Commissions General and Special Issue out of the Chancery. *Stat.* 18 *Ed.* 1. 1 *R.* 3. 4 *H.* 7. 32 *H.* 8. 3 *Rep.* 86. 2 *Inst.* 512. *Dyer* 224.

A Person seised of an Estate in Fee-simple, Fee-tail General, or Special, Tenant in Remainder, or Reversion, may levy a Fine: So may Tenant for Life, to hold to the Cognisee for the



## 196 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

Life of Tenant for Life; but Tenant for Years cannot levy a Fine of his Term. These Fines may be levied of all Things *in esse* at the Time of the Fine, which are inheritable; tho' not of Things uncertain, or of Lands held in Tail by the King's Letters Patent, &c. And Lands bought of divers Persons, by several Purchasers, may pass in one Fine, to save Charges; but the Writ of Covenant must be brought against all the Vendors, and every Vendor warrant against him and his Heirs: And on a Fine Uses may be raised and created, &c. declared by Indentures before or after levying the Fine. Also by Fine, almost any Kind of Contract may be made and expressed. 3 Rep. 77. 5 Rep. 124. 1 Rep. 76.

And there are in every Fine several Parts, 1. An Original Writ, usually a Writ of Covenant, 2. The *Licentia Concordandi*, or King's Licence, for which the King hath a Fine, called the King's Silver. 3. The Concord itself, containing the Agreement between the Parties how the Land, &c. shall pass, being the Foundation and Substance of the Fine: And 'tis said, the Concord being the complete Fine, it shall be adjudged a Fine of that Term in which the Concord was made, and the Writ of Covenant returnable. 4. The Note of the Fine, or Abstract of the Original Contract, left with the Chirographer.

5. The Foot of the Fine, which includes all, setting forth the Day, Year and Place, and before what Justices the Concord was made, &c. of this there are Indentures made forth in the Office, which is called the Ingrossing of the Fine. In the levying of Fines, if either of the Parties Cognisors die, after the King's Silver is entered, the Fine shall be finished, and be good:

'Tis

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 157

'Tis otherwise if they die before, it shall avoid the Fine. 1 Rep. 76. 2 Inst. 511, 517. 1 Inst. 9. 1 Salk. 341.

If there be Want of an Original, or not Writs of Covenant for Lands in every County; or if there is any notorious Error, in the suing out a Fine, or any Fraud or Deceit, &c. Writ of Error may be brought to make void the Fine: But a Fine shall not be reversed for small Variance, which will not hurt it; nor is there Occasion for a precise Form in a Render upon a Fine, because it is only an amicable Assurance upon Record. No single Fine may be with a Remainder to any other Person not contained in it: Though if *A.* levy such a Fine to *B.* who by the same Concord grants and renders back the Land again to *A.* for Life, Remainder to his Wife for Life, Remainder to *A.* and his Heirs; this will be a good Fine. 1 Inst. 9. 5 Rep. 38. Plowd. 248.

A Feme Covert levying a Fine with her Husband, is to be examined in private whether she does it voluntarily, and not by Compulsion, for without her voluntary Consent the Fine cannot pass: And Women Coverts, and Infants ought to be cautious in levying Fines; if a married Woman levy a Fine with her Husband of her own Lands, she cannot reverse it during the Husband's Life, or after his Death; and if it be of her Jointure, she will lose her Thirds: Fines levied by Infants must be reversed during their Minority, or they are good against them. Affis. pl. 53. 50 Ed. 3. Dyer 359.

After a Fine is passed, the Privies in Blood, as the Heirs of the Cognisor, are barred presently; but Strangers to the Fine have five Years to enter

## 198 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

and claim their Rights, &c. And the like Time have Infants after their full Age; Feme Coverts after the Death of their Husbands; Prisoners after their Enlargement; Persons out of the Realm after their Return, &c. But if a Feme Covert dies while she is Covert, being no Party to the Fine; or a Person in Prison dieth whilst there; or one beyond Sea at the Time of the Fine levied never returns; in these Cases the Heir is not limited to any Time. A future interest, as in Remainder or Reversion, cannot be barred by a Fine, until five Years after it comes in Being: And where there is no present nor future Right to the Lands, only a Possibility at the Time of levying the Fine, &c. a Person may enter and claim when he will. *Plowd.* 367. *1 R.* 3. *2 Inst.* 519. *2 Rep.* 93. *Raym.* 151. *10 Rep.* 49.

If a Fine according to the Common Law, be now levied, he that hath Right may make his Claim or Entry, &c. at any Time to prevent the Bar: By Statute, Claim or Entry to avoid the Bar of a Fine, is to be made in five Years; and no Entry or Claim, shall make an Avoidance of any Fine with Proclamations, unless an Action be commenced within one Year after such Entry, and prosecuted with Effect. *1 Inst.* 254, 262. *Stat.* 1 R. 3. c. 7. 4 & 5 *Ann.* c. 16.

An Estate must be divested and put to a Right, before a Fine bars; when it is turned to a Right, and then there comes a Fine, and Non-claim, 'tis a perpetual Bar. One, that at the Time of the Fine levied, had not any Title to enter, shall not be barred thereby: This is in case of a future Interest, not turned to a Right, wherein a Man is not bound to claim; and extends not to Tenant in Tail, barring his Issue. If a Person doth

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 199**

doth levy a Fine of my Land, while I am in Possession, this Fine will not hurt me; nor when a Stranger levies a Fine of my Lands let to a Tenant, if the Tenant pays me his Rent: And if there be Tenant in Tail, Remainders in Tail, &c. and the first Tenant in Tail bargains and sells the Land by Deed inrolled, and levies a Fine to the Bargainee; here the Remainders in Tail are not bound, though five Years pass without Claim, for the Law adjudges them always in Possession. 9 Rep. 106. 32 H. 8. Carter 82, 163.

If Tenant in Tail be disseised, and the Disseisor levy a Fine, and five Years pass, without Claim, that shall bind his Issue. And a Fine will bar the Heirs in Tail; but not the Remainders or Reversions: But Recoveries bar them all. Cro. El. 896.

A Recovery is *fieljo Juris*, or a formal Act by Consent, used where a Man is desirous to cut off an Estate-tail, &c. and for the better Assurance of Lands and Tenements, upon which Uses may be limited and raised. It is much of the same Nature of a Fine, though better in regard it bars Remainders and Reversions: And Recoveries are much favoured by the Law, many of the Inheritances of the Kingdom depending upon these Assurances. 5 Rep. 40.

This common Recovery supposes a Recompence in Value, to all Persons that lost the Estate: And it is either with single, double or treble Voucher. The Recovery with single Voucher is used to bar the Tenant in Tail, and his Heirs, of such Estate-tail which is in his Possession, with the Remainders depending upon it, and the Reversion expectant thereon which others have; and of all Leases and Incumbrances derived out of such Re-



mainder or Reversion. The Recovery with double Voucher is to bar the first Voucher, and his Heirs, of every Estate at any Time in him, or any of his Ancestors, whose Heir he is of such Estate; and all others of Right to Remainders and Reversions, dependant and expectant upon the same, and all Leases and Incumbrances derived out of them; also it will be a Bar of the Estate whereof the Tenant was then seised in Reversion or Remainder, &c. The Recovery with treble Voucher is to make a perpetual Bar of the Estate of the Tenant, and of every such Estate of Inheritance that at any Time had been in the first or second Vouchee, or their Ancestors, whose Heirs they are; and as well of every Reversion thereupon depending, as of all Leases, Estates, Charges and Incumbrances, derived out of any Reversion or Remainder. 1 *Inst.* 102. 10 *Rep.* 37. 2 *Roll. Abr.* 204. *Noy* 81.

In prosecuting Recoveries there is a colourable Suit; wherein there is a Demandant, and a Tenant, and one called to warrant upon a supposed Warranty, who is the common Vouchee; the Demandant is supposed to come into Court, and the common Vouchee to make Default, and withdraw in Contempt of the Court; whereupon Judgment is had, that the Demandant, against whom there is no Defence, shall recover the Land. And in a Recovery with single Voucher, the Writ of Entry must be brought against Tenant in Tail in Possession, and he is to vouch the common Vouchee: But if the Recovery be with double or treble Voucher, then by Fine, Feoffment, or Lease and Release, &c. you are to discontinue the Estate, and make a Tenant of the Freehold of the Land; and thereupon bring the Writ against that Tenant,  
and

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 201**

and he is to vouch the Tenant in Tail, and he the common Vouchee; and then Judgment is given for the Demandant against the Tenant, and for the Tenant to recover in Value against the Vouchee, and so the first Vouchee against the second, &c. as the Recovery is brought. 10 Rep. 39, 42. 1 Inst. 224. Wood's Inst. 251.

To every Recovery there must be a good Tenant to the *Præcipe*, or it will be void: A Recovery has been held good where a Stranger that had nothing in the Land was made Tenant to the *Præcipe*, with the Tenant in Tail; for the supposed Recompence in Value shall go to him who lost the Estate. If Tenant for Life, and he in Remainder in Tail suffer a common Recovery, and both vouch the common Vouchee; it is no good Recovery to bar the Issue in Tail, because he in Remainder was not Tenant to the *Præcipe*, being not in Possession. But where there is Tenant for Life, the Remainder in Tail, with Reversion, or Remainder in Fee; if the Tenant for Life is impleaded by Agreement, and he vouch the Tenant in Tail, and he vouch over the common Vouchee; this will bar the Remainder and Reversion in Fee, tho' he in Remainder or Reversion did never assent to the Recovery. 2 Lill. Abr. 425. 1 Vent. 358. 1 Rep. 15. 3 Rep. 60.

In case Tenant for Life surrenders to him in Remainder in Tail, he may bind the Remainder and Reversion expectant upon his Estate: Though if Tenant for Life alone suffer a Recovery, without the Consent of him in Remainder, the Recovery is void. And here if Tenants in Tail after Possibility of Issue extinct, Tenants by the Curtesy, or for Life, suffer a common Recovery by Co-vin, without the Assent and to the Prejudice of him

## 202 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

him in Remainder or Reversion; not only the Recovery shall be void, but it will be a Forfeiture of the Estate of such Tenants. 1 *Inst.* 362. *Stat.* 14 *Eliz.* c. 8.

It was formerly a Question, if there was a Tenant in Tail, Remainder for Years, and Tenant in Tail suffers a Recovery, whether the Lease for Years be barred or not? Because it was insisted, that no Recompence can go to this, being a Chattel: But the Court adjudged, that this Lease should be barred, and so the constant Experience had been. 2 *Lev.* 30. 1 *Mod.* 110. A Recovery suffered by Tenant in Tail, after he himself hath made a Lease of the Lands, or entered into a Statute, will make the Lease or Charge, that before was voidable, good against the Issue in Tail, and him in Remainder or Reversion; and the Recoveror shall hold the Lands charged, and subject to the Lease made by Tenant in Tail. 1 *Rep.* 25.

A common Recovery is the best Assurance a Man can have, so as to sell or dispose of his Estate as he pleases; except an Act of Parliament. But a Recovery bars only where there is a Privy in Law; as the Issue of Tenant in Tail, and he in Remainder, Reversion, &c. Strangers are not barred by a Recovery and Non-claim, as they are by a Fine: Nor shall it bar the Heir, who claims as a Purchaser, and not by Discent; or when there is an executory Estate, which depends upon a Contingency; nor a Rent granted by the Tenant in Tail, &c. And Recoveries may be avoided if suffered by Fraud, to deceive Purchasers, &c. like any other fraudulent Conveyance. 3 *Rep.* 5. *Carter* 53. *Lutw.* 1224. *Cro. Eliz.* 792.

These Recoveries are suffered in the Common Pleas, by the Tenants and Vouchers personally  
in

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 203

in Court, or by Attornies; and sometimes by Attorney in the Country on a *Dedimus Potestatem*, &c. And most Errors in a Recovery are amendable the first Term after the Recovery had; but for gross Error in the Proceedings in Matter of Substance, a Recovery may be made void, either by Writ of Error, or by Pleading; or by Motion in Court, praying a *Vacat* of the Judgment. 8 Rep. 162. 1 Inst. 104.

As a Fine and Recovery are a Bar, and dock the Estates before mentioned; so by Indentures to lead the Uses thereof, new Estates and Intails are limited and created subject to farther Fines and Recoveries.

### The Form of a *Præcipe and Concord* of a Fine *Sur Cognizance de Droit*, &c.

Wiltis, to wit, Command A. B. that he justly and without Delay, perform to C. D. the Covenant made between them, of one Messuage, one Cottage, ten Acres of Land, twenty Acres of Pasture, &c. with the Appurtenances in W. And unless, &c.

AND the Agreement is such, to wit, that the said A. hath acknowledged the said Tenements with the Appurtenances, to be the Right of the said C. as those which the said C. hath of the Gift of the said A. and those he hath remised and quit-claimed, from him and his Heirs, to the said C. and his Heirs for ever. And moreover the said A. hath granted for himself and



204 *Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.*

‘ and his Heirs, that they will warrant to the said  
‘ C. and his Heirs, the said Tenements, with the  
‘ Appurtenances, against the said A. and his Heirs  
‘ for ever. And for this, &c.’

*Taken and acknowledged the  
Day and in the Year, &c.  
Before, &c.*

*Form of a Præcipe and Concord of a Fine  
by Husband and Wife, of his Land.*

Somerſet, to wit, Command A. B. and E. his  
Wife, that they juſtly, &c. per-  
form to C. D. the Covenant made  
between them, of two Meſſuages,  
two Tofts, thirty Acres of Land,  
&c. (naming the reſt of the  
Parcels) with the Appurtenances  
in M. And unleſs, &c.

‘ **A**ND the Agreement is ſuch, that is to ſay,  
‘ that the ſaid A. and E. have acknow-  
‘ ledged the ſaid Tenements, with the Appurte-  
‘ nances, to be the Right of the ſaid C. as thoſe  
‘ which he the ſaid C. hath of the Gift of the ſaid  
‘ A. and E. and thoſe they have remiſed, and for  
‘ ever quit-claimed, from them the ſaid A. and E.  
‘ and the Heirs of the ſaid A. to the ſaid C. and  
‘ his Heirs for ever. And moreover, they the ſaid  
‘ A. and E. have granted for themſelves, and the  
‘ Heirs of the ſaid A. that they will warrant to  
‘ the ſaid C. and his Heirs, the ſaid Tenements,  
‘ with the Appurtenances, againſt the ſaid A. and  
‘ E.

‘ E. and the Heirs of the said A. for ever. And  
‘ for this, &c.’

*Taken and acknowledged,  
the Day and Year, &c.*

*The Form of an Indenture to declare the  
Uses of a Fine.*

‘ THIS Indenture made, &c. Between A. B.  
‘ of, &c. Esq; and E. his Wife, of the one  
‘ Part, and C. D. of, &c. of the other Part, *Wit-*  
‘ *nesseth*, that the said A. B. and E. his Wife, for  
‘ the Settling and Assuring of the Manor, Lands,  
‘ Tenements and Hereditaments herein after men-  
‘ tioned, to the several Uses herein after declared  
‘ and limited, and for divers other good Causes  
‘ and Considerations, *He* the said A. B. hath co-  
‘ venanted and granted, and by these Presents  
‘ doth, for himself, his Heirs and Assigns, cove-  
‘ nant and grant, to and with the said C. D. his  
‘ Heirs and Assigns; and the said E. Wife of  
‘ the said A. B. doth hereby consent and agree,  
‘ that they the said A. B. and E. his Wife, shall  
‘ and will, before the End of *Trinity* Term next  
‘ ensuing, acknowledge and levy in due Form  
‘ of Law, before his Majesty’s Justices of the  
‘ Court of Common Pleas at *Westminster*, unto  
‘ the said C. D. his Heirs and Assigns, one Fine  
‘ *Sur Cognizance de Droit come ceo*, &c. with  
‘ Proclamations to be thereupon had according  
‘ to the Form of the Statute in that Case made  
‘ and provided, of *All* that the Manor of, &c.  
‘ and of all that Messuage or Farm called, &c. si-  
‘ tuate, lying and being, &c. and also of the Re-  
‘ version

206 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

' version and Reversions, Remainder and Re-  
 ' mainders, Rents and Services of the said Ma-  
 ' nor and Premisses above-mentioned, and of  
 ' every Part and Parcel thereof, with the Appur-  
 ' tenances, by the Names of twenty Messuages,  
 ' five Cottages, two Mills, three hundred Acres  
 ' of Land, two hundred Acres of Meadow, four  
 ' hundred Acres of Pasture, fifteen Acres of Wood,  
 ' and twenty Pounds Rent, and Common of Pa-  
 ' sture for all Manner of Cattle, with the Appur-  
 ' tenances in, &c. aforesaid. *And* it is hereby a-  
 ' greed by and between the said Parties to these  
 ' Presents, and the true Meaning hereof also is,  
 ' and it is hereby so declared, That the Fine so as  
 ' aforesaid, or in any other Manner to be had  
 ' and levied of the said Manor and Premisses, or  
 ' any Part thereof; and also all and every other  
 ' Fine and Fines already had, levied, or to be had  
 ' and levied of the same Premisses, or any Part  
 ' thereof, shall be and enure, and shall be adjudg-  
 ' ed; esteemed and taken to be and enure; and  
 ' the said C. D. and his Heirs, and all and every  
 ' other Person and Persons, and his and their  
 ' Heirs now standing, and being seised, or which  
 ' at the Perfecting of the said Fine shall stand or  
 ' be seised of the said Manor and Premisses, or  
 ' any Part thereof, shall at all Times hereafter  
 ' stand and be seised thereof, and of every Part  
 ' thereof, with the Appurtenances, to and for the  
 ' several Uses, Intents and Purposes herein after  
 ' limited, expresse and declared, (that is to say).  
 ' *As for and concerning* the said Manor of, &c.  
 ' with its Rights, Members and Appurtenances,  
 ' and all and singular the Messuages, Cottages,  
 ' Lands, Tenements, Commons, Wastes, Waste-  
 ' Grounds, Mines, Royalties, Profits, Rents and  
 ' Here-

Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 207

Hereditaments whatsoever, to the same Manor belonging or appertaining, or accepted, reputed, or taken as Part, Parcel, or Member thereof; to the Use and Behoof of the said *A. B.* and *E. B.* for and during the Term of their natural Lives, and the Life of the longest Liver of them, without Impeachment of or for any Manner of Waste, &c. and from and after the Decease of the said *A. B.* and *E.* his Wife, and the Survivor of them, then to the Use and Behoof of the right Heirs of the said *A. B.* for ever. *And as for and concerning* all and singular the said Messuage or Farm called, &c. with the Appurtenances, whereof the said Fine shall be so levied, and whereof no Use is herein before declared, to the only proper Use and Behoof of the said *A. B.* his Heirs and Assigns for ever; and to and for none other Use, Intent or Purpose whatsoever. *In Witness, &c.*

*The Form of a Writ of Entry sur Disseisin, &c. in order to suffer a Recovery.*

**G**EORGE the Second, &c. to the Sheriff of *W.* Greeting: Command *A. B.* that justly and without Delay, he render to *C. D.* two Messuages, two Gardens, twenty Acres of Land, &c. with the Appurtenances, in *D.* which he claims to be his Right and Inheritance, and into which the said *A.* hath not an Entry; but after a Disseisin, which *Hugh Hunt* thereof unjustly and without Judgment hath made to the said *A. B.* within thirty Years now last past, as he saith; and whereupon he complains, that the said *A. B.* desorced him; and unless he shall so  
I do,



208 *Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.*

do, and the said *C. D.* shall give you Security that his Suit shall be prosecuted, then summon by good Summoners the said *A. B.* that he be before our Justices at *Westminster*, in three Weeks from the Day of *St. Michael*, to shew, wherefore he will not; and have you there the Summons and this Writ. *Witness* our self at *Westminster* the Day, &c. in the eighth Year of our Reign.

*The Form of a Deed to lead the Uses of a Fine and Recovery, on a Purchase.*

**T**HIS Indenture tripartite, made, &c. Between *A. B.* of, &c. and *S.* his Wife, *C. D.* of, &c. and *J.* his Wife, of the first Part, *E. F.* and *G. H.* both of, &c. of the second Part, and *J. K.* of, &c. and *T. M.* of, &c. of the third Part, *Witnesseth*, that for and in Consideration of the Sum of One Thousand Pounds of lawful Money of *Great Britain* to the said *A. B.* and *S.* his Wife, and *C. D.* and *J.* his Wife, in Hand paid by the said *J. K.* and *T. M.* the Receipt whereof they do hereby acknowledge, and in Consideration also of 5 s. of, &c. to the said *A. B.* and *S.* his Wife, and *C. D.* and *J.* his Wife, in Hand paid by the said *E. F.* and *G. H.* the Receipt whereof they do also hereby acknowledge; and the said *A. B.* and *C. D.* for the Barring, Docketing, Cutting off and destroying of all Estates-tail and Remainders over, now in Being in and upon the Messuage, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments herein after mentioned; and for the Conveying and Assuring the same Premises, to the only proper

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 209**

' proper Use and Behoof of the said *J. K.* and  
 ' *T. M.* and their Heirs; they the said *A. B.* and  
 ' *C. D.* have, and each of them hath covenanted  
 ' and granted, and by these Presents do and each  
 ' of them doth covenant and grant, to and with  
 ' the said *E. F.* and *G. H.* their Heirs and Assigns,  
 ' that they the said *A. B.* and *S.* his Wife, and  
 ' *C. D.* and *J.* his Wife, shall and will on this  
 ' side, and before the End of *Easter* Term next  
 ' coming, before his Majesty's Justices of the  
 ' Court of Common Pleas at *Westminster*, in due  
 ' Form of Law, levy and acknowledge unto the  
 ' said *E. F.* and *G. H.* and their Heirs, or to the  
 ' Heirs of one of them, one Fine *Sur Conuzance*  
 ' *de Droit come ceo*, &c. with Proclamations to be  
 ' thereupon had according to the Form of the  
 ' Statute in that Case made and provided, of *All*  
 ' that Messuage or Tenement, &c. in the Tenure  
 ' of, &c. and all those Pieces or Parcels of Land  
 ' lying and being, &c. with all and singular  
 ' their Appurtenances; and also of the Reversion  
 ' and Reversions, Remainder and Remainders,  
 ' Rents and Services of the said Premises above-  
 ' mentioned, and of every Part and Parcel thereof;  
 ' with the Appurtenances, by such Name and  
 ' Names, Quantity and Number of Messuages,  
 ' Acres and Things, and in such Manner and  
 ' Form as by the said *E. F.* and *G. H.* or their  
 ' Counsel learned in the Law shall be reason-  
 ' ably devised or advised and required: *Which*  
 ' said Fine so to be had and levied in Man-  
 ' ner aforesaid, and all and every other Fine  
 ' and Fines already had, or at any Time here-  
 ' after to be had, levied, sued or prosecuted of  
 ' the said Premises, or any Part thereof, by it  
 ' self, or jointly with any other Lands or Tene-  
 '

' ments, by or between the said Parties to these  
 ' Presents, or by or between them, or any or  
 ' either of them, and any other Person or Persons,  
 ' before the End of the said next *Easter Term*, as  
 ' for and concerning all and singular the said Pre-  
 ' mises above mentioned, with the Appurtenan-  
 ' ces, *shall be* and enure, and shall be adjudged,  
 ' esteemed and taken to be and enure, to and  
 ' for the only proper Use and Behoof of the said  
 ' *E. F.* and *G. H.* their Heirs and Assigns, to the  
 ' Intent and Purpose, that they may become per-  
 ' fect Tenants of the Freehold of the said Pre-  
 ' mises: *And to this further End*, Intent and  
 ' Purpose, that they the said *E. F.* and *G. H.* shall  
 ' and will on this Side, and before the End of,  
 ' *Œc.* Term, next, permit and suffer the said *J. K.*  
 ' and *T. M.* to sue and prosecute one or more  
 ' Writ or Writs of Entry *Sur Disseisin en le Poſt*,  
 ' returnable before his Majesty's Justices of the said  
 ' Court of Common Pleas, against them the said  
 ' *E. F.* and *G. H.* of all and singular the said Pre-  
 ' mises above-mentioned, and of every Part and  
 ' Parcel thereof, with the Appurtenances, by  
 ' such Name and Names, Quantity and Number  
 ' of Messuages, Acres and Things, and in such  
 ' Sort, Manner and Form, as by the said *J. K.*  
 ' and *T. M.* shall be thought fit and convenient;  
 ' Unto and upon which said Writ of Entry so to  
 ' be brought, the said *E. F.* and *G. H.* shall ap-  
 ' pear and vouch to Warranty the said *A. B.* and  
 ' *S.* his Wife, and *C. D.* and *J.* his Wife, who  
 ' shall likewise appear, either in their several Per-  
 ' sons, or by their Attornies lawfully authorised,  
 ' and enter into the said Warranty, and after their  
 ' Entry into the said Warranty, shall vouch over  
 ' the common Vouchee, who shall also enter into  
 ' the

Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 211

\* the said Warranty and Imparl, and afterwards  
\* make Default, to the End one perfect Common  
\* Recovery shall and may of all and singular the  
\* said Premisses above-mentioned be had, prosecuted,  
\* and executed in all Things, according to  
\* the usual Form of Common Recoveries for Assurance  
\* of Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments  
\* in such Cases used and accustomed; and the same  
\* Recovery shall in due Form of Law be executed  
\* by one Writ of *Habere facias Seisinam* accordingly.  
\* And it is covenanted, granted, concluded and agreed  
\* upon, by and between the said Parties to these  
\* Presents, and the true Meaning hereof is,  
\* and it is hereby so declared, that the said Recovery  
\* so, or in any other Manner to be had  
\* and suffered, and all and every other Recovery  
\* and Recoveries to be had, suffered and executed  
\* of the said Premisses, or any Part thereof, by or  
\* between the said Parties to these Presents, or by  
\* or between them or any or either of them and any  
\* other Person and Persons, on this Side and before  
\* the End of the said, &c. Term next coming, and  
\* the full Force and Execution of them, and every  
\* of them, and all other Conveyances and Assurances  
\* of the said Premisses, or any Part thereof,  
\* had, or to be had or made between the said  
\* Parties, or any of them, *shall be* and enure, and  
\* shall be adjudged, esteemed and taken to be  
\* and enure, to and for the only proper Use and  
\* Behoof of the said J. K. and T. M. their Heirs  
\* and Assigns for ever: And each of them the said  
\* A. B. and C. D. for himself severally and apart,  
\* and not jointly, and for his several and respective  
\* Heirs and Assigns, doth severally and apart, and  
\* not jointly, covenant and grant to and with the  
\* said J. K. and T. M. their Heirs and Assigns,



212 **Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.**

' that they the said *A. B.* and *S.* his Wife, and  
 ' *C. D.* and *J.* his Wife, are or some or one of  
 ' them now is lawfully and rightfully seised of a  
 ' good, sure, perfect, absolute and indefeasible E-  
 ' state of Inheritance in Fee-simple, or Fee-tail, of  
 ' and in the said Premisses above-mentioned, with  
 ' the Appurtenances, in their, or some, or one of  
 ' their own Rights or Right, without any Condi-  
 ' tion, Mortgage, Limitation of Use or Uses, or  
 ' other Matter or Thing to alter, charge, change,  
 ' and determine the same: *And also*, that they the  
 ' said *J. K.* and *T. M.* their Heirs and Assigns,  
 ' shall and may from Time to Time, and at all  
 ' Times hereafter for ever, peaceably and quietly  
 ' enter into, have, hold, occupy, possess and en-  
 ' joy all and singular the said Premisses abovementioned, and every Part and Parcel thereof, with  
 ' the Appurtenances, without the Let, Trouble,  
 ' Hindrance, Molestation, Interruption and De-  
 ' nial of them the said *A. B.* and *S.* his Wife, and  
 ' *C. D.* and *J.* his Wife, their Heirs and Assigns,  
 ' or any of them, and of all and every other Per-  
 ' son and Persons whatsoever, claiming or to claim  
 ' by, from or under them, or any or either of  
 ' them, or by, from or under, &c. deceased: *And*  
 ' further, that they the said *A. B.* and *S.* his Wife,  
 ' and *C. D.* and *J.* his Wife, and their Heirs, and  
 ' all and every other Person and Persons, and his  
 ' and their Heirs, any Thing having or claiming  
 ' in the said Premisses above-mentioned, or any  
 ' Part thereof, by, from or under them, or any or  
 ' either of them, or under the said, &c. shall and  
 ' will at any Time or Times hereafter, upon the  
 ' reasonable Request, and at the Costs and Char-  
 ' ges of the said *J. K.* and *T. M.* their Heirs or  
 ' Assigns, make, do and execute, or cause or pro-  
 ' cure

‘ cure to be made, done and executed, all and  
 ‘ every such further and other lawful and reason-  
 ‘ able Grants, Acts and Assurances in the Law  
 ‘ whatsoever, for the further, better and more  
 ‘ perfect Granting, Conveying and Assuring of all  
 ‘ and singular the said Premises above-mentioned,  
 ‘ with the Appurtenances, unto the said J. K.  
 ‘ and T. M. their Heirs and Assigns, To the only  
 ‘ proper Use and Behoof of the said J. K. and  
 ‘ T. M. their Heirs and Assigns for ever, accord-  
 ‘ ing to the true Intent and Meaning of these  
 ‘ Presents, as by the said J. K. and T. M. their  
 ‘ Heirs or Assigns, or their or either of their Coun-  
 ‘ sel learned in the Law, shall be reasonably de-  
 ‘ vised, or advised and required. *In Witness, &c.*’

5. A Surrender is a Deed or Instrument testifying that the particular Tenant, for Life or Years, of Lands and Tenements, doth yield up his Estate to him who hath the immediate Reversion or Remainder, that he may have the present Possession thereof; and where the Estate for Life or Years may merge or drown, by the mutual Agreement of the Parties. 1 *Inst.* 337.

The usual Surrender at Common Law is of two Sorts, a Surrender in Deed or by express Words in Writing, when the Words of the Lessee to the Lessor prove a sufficient Assent to give him his Estate back again; and a Surrender in Law, being that which is wrought by Operation of Law, and not actual; as if Lessee for Life or Years take a new Lease of the same Land during their Term, it will be a Surrender in Law of the first Lease: And in some Cases this Surrender is of greater Force than the Surrender in Deed; for if a Man make a Lease for Years to begin at a Day to come,

the future Interest cannot be surrendered by Deed, because there is no Reversion wherein it may drown; but if the Lessee before the Day takes a new Lease of the same Thing, 'tis a good Surrender in Law of the former Lease. Also this Kind of Surrender by taking a new Lease holds good, tho' the second Lease is for a less Term than the first, &c. *1 Inst. 338. 5 Rep. 11. 10 Rep. 67. Perk. 601.*

To make a good Surrender in Deed of Lands, the following Things are required; the Surrenderor is to be a Person able to make the Surrender, and the Surrenderee capable to receive and take it; the Surrenderor must have an Estate in Possession of the Thing surrendred, and not a future Right; and the Surrender is to be made to him that hath the next Estate in Remainder or Reversion, without any Estate coming between; the Surrenderee must have a higher or greater Estate in his own Right, and not in the Right of his Wife, &c. than the Surrenderor hath in the Lands, so that the Surrenderor's Estate may be drown'd therein; there is to be Privy of Estate between the Surrenderor and Surrenderee; and the Surrenderee must be sole seised of his Estate in Remainder, not in Jointenancy; and agree to the Surrender, &c. *1 Inst. 338. 2 Roll. Abr. 494. Noy Max. 73.*

A Surrender may be of any Thing grantable, either absolute or conditional; and may be made to an Use, being a Conveyance tied and charged with the Limitation of an Use: But it may not be of an Estate in Fee; nor of Rights or Titles only to Estates for Life or Years; or for Part of any such Estate; nor may one Termor regularly surrender to another. If Lessee for Life surrender  
to

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 215

to him in Remainder for Years, &c. it is a void Surrender: Though it has been held, that if a Tenant for Life, and one in Remainder for Life, surrender to him in Reversion, it shall pass as several Surrenders; first of him in Remainder to the Tenant for Life, and then by the Tenant for Life to the Reversioner. *Perk. Sect. 675. Cro. Eliz. 688. 1 Leon. 303. Poph. 137.*

There are Surrenders of Copyhold or Customary Estates; and where Things will not pass by Surrender, the Deed may enure to other Purposes, and take Effect by Way of Grant, having sufficient Words. *Perk. 624.*

### *Form of a Surrender of Lands.*

‘ **T**O all People to whom these Presents shall  
‘ come, *A. B.* of, &c. sendeth Greeting:  
‘ Whereas the said *A. B.* is possessed of and inter-  
‘ rested in one Messuage or Tenement, called, &c.  
‘ and Lands containing, &c. situate, &c. for the  
‘ Remainder of a certain Term of ninety-nine  
‘ Years, &c. the Reversion whereof doth belong  
‘ to *C. D.* of, &c. Gentleman: *Now know ye,*  
‘ that the said *A. B.* for and in Consideration of  
‘ the Sum of Sixty Pounds of lawful Money of  
‘ *Great Britain* to him in Hand paid by the said  
‘ *C. D.* the Receipt whereof the said *A. B.* doth  
‘ hereby confess and acknowledge; *He* the said  
‘ *A. B.* hath surrendered and yielded up, and by  
‘ these Presents doth surrender and yield up unto  
‘ the said *C. D.* his Heirs and Assigns for ever, *all*  
‘ the said Messuage or Tenement, Lands and  
‘ Premises above-mentioned, and all the Estate,  
‘ Right, Title, Interest, Term of Years, Claim  
‘ and



## 216 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

‘ and Demand whatsoever of him the said *A. B.*  
‘ of, in and to the said Premises, and every Part  
‘ thereof, with the Appurtenances; so that nei-  
‘ ther he the said *A. B.* his Executors, Admini-  
‘ strators or Assigns, or any of them, shall or may  
‘ have, claim, challenge or demand the said Pre-  
‘ mises, or any Part thereof, or any Estate, Right,  
‘ Title or Interest, of, in and to the same, but  
‘ shall at all Times hereafter, of and from all Right,  
‘ Title and Interest, of and in the said Premises,  
‘ and every Part thereof, be barred and for ever  
‘ excluded by these Presents. *And* the said *A. B.*  
‘ for himself, his Executors, Administrators and  
‘ Assigns, doth covenant and grant to and with  
‘ the said *C. D.* his Heirs and Assigns, that he the  
‘ said *C. D.* his Heirs and Assigns, shall and may  
‘ at all Times hereafter peaceably and quietly en-  
‘ ter into, have, hold, occupy, possess and enjoy,  
‘ all and singular the said Messuage or Tenement,  
‘ Lands and Premises above-mentioned, and every  
‘ Part thereof, with the Appurtenances, without  
‘ the Let, Trouble, Hindrance, Molestation, In-  
‘ terruption or Denial of him the said *A. B.* his  
‘ Executors, Administrators or Assigns, or of any  
‘ other Person or Persons whatsoever, claiming,  
‘ or to claim, by, from or under him. *In Wit-*  
‘ ness, &c.’

6. Gift and Grant. A Deed of Gift is an In-  
strument that passeth Lands or Goods; and is ap-  
plied to two Kinds of Conveyances, for either of  
those Purposes, where there is no Bargain and  
Sale. And a Gift is of a larger Extent than a  
Grant, extending to Things moveable and im-  
moveable: Though as to Things immoveable,  
when taken strictly, it is applicable only to Lands  
and

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 217**

and Tenements given in Tail; but Gifts and Grants are often confounded. *Wood's Inst.* 260.

In this Deed the Person as gives is called the Donor, and he to whom the Thing is given is called the Donee, and in like Manner there is Grantor and Grantee, &c. The Deed must have apt Words to describe and set forth the Persons of the Donor and Donee, that they be duly named, and also the Thing given, &c. and all necessary Circumstances, as Sealing and Delivery, and Livery of Seisin are to be observed: And if a Deed of Gift, or any other Deed, be procured by Duress or Imprisonment of the Party that makes it, for this it may be made void. *Perk. Sect.* 16. *F. N. B.* 202.

A Deed of Gift is good without any Consideration; and a Gift may be upon Condition: But great Care must be taken that there be no Fraud in the Case; for if a Deed of Gift and Conveyance of Lands is made with Intent to defraud a Purchaser, upon good Consideration, as against such Purchaser it shall be void; and Parties justifying the same to be *bona fide* made, shall forfeit a Year's Value of the Lands, &c. And so it is if any Deed of Gift or Grant, be made to defeat Creditors of their just Debts, &c. The Statute makes the Deed void, against such Creditors; but not against the Party himself, his Executors or Administrators, against whom it remains good. *1 Inst.* 351. *Cro. Jac.* 271. *Stat.* 13 *Eliz.* c. 5. 27 *Eliz.* c. 4.

The Words Give and Grant, in Deeds of Gift, &c. of Things which lie in Grant, will amount unto a Grant, a Feoffment, a Gift, Release, Confirmation or Surrender, and may be pleaded, as a Gift, or Grant, Release, &c. at the Election of the .

## 218 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

the Party: And the Deeds of Gift and Grant are said to be alike in Nature, and equal in Power.

1 *Inst.* 301.

*Grant* signifies a Conveyance in Writing of Incorporeal Things, not lying in Livery; as of Reversions, Advowsons, Tithes, Services, Rent, Common in Gross, &c. And Grants are made by such Persons as cannot give but by Deed. *West. Symb.*

234.

A Grant shall be taken most strongly against the Grantor, and for the Grantee: And the Grantee himself is to take by the Grant immediately, and not a Stranger, or any one *in futuro*. The Use of any Thing being granted, all is granted necessary to enjoy such Use; and in the Grant of Things, what is requisite for the obtaining thereof is included: So that if Timber-Trees are granted, the Grantee may come upon the Grantor's Ground to cut and carry them away. Where the principal Thing is granted, the Incident shall pass with it; but not the Principal by the Grant of the Incident. *Litt.* 1 *Inst.* 56, 152. 2 *Inst.* 309. *Plowd.* 15.

If Lands are granted by Deed, the Houses which stand thereon will pass; for Houses and Mills pass by the Grant of all Lands, as Land is the most durable Thing on which they are built. By Grant of all the Lands the Woods will pass: If a Man grants all his Trees in a certain Place, this passeth the Soil; tho' an Exception of Wood extends to the Trees only, and not the Soil of the Land: And Trees in Boxes, &c. pass not by the Grant of Land, because they are separated from the Freehold. When a first Description of Lands in a Grant is true, if the second be false, this Grant is good; but if the first be false, notwithstanding

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 219

standing the second be true, nothing will pass by it. 4 Rep. 86. 1 Roll. 33. 5 Rep. 11. 3 Rep. 10. Mod. Ca. 170.

Grants are to be of Things certain; and the Law will not allow of a Grant of imperfect Interests, or of such as are merely future: In all Grants there must be a Foundation of Interest, or they will not be good; the Thing granted must be what is grantable; and it is to be granted in that Manner the Law requires; also there must be an Acceptance of the Grant, by him to whom made. One attainted of Treason or Felony may make a Grant; and be good against all Persons but the King, and the Lord of whom the Lands are held: Grants made by Persons *Non sane Memoriae* are voidable by their Heirs, &c. but good against themselves; and though Infants, and Feme Coverts are not capable to be Grantors, yet they may be Grantees, subject to Disagreement of the Husband, and the Infant at his full Age. Perk. Sect. 15, 26, 31. 1 Inst. 2.

Deeds of Grant may be void by Incertainty, Impossibility, being against Law, &c. But where the Grant is impossible, according to the Letter, the Law may make such Construction as by Possibility it may take Place: And Constructions of Grants shall be agreeable to the Intent of the Parties. 1 Inst. 183, 313. 1 Rep. 46.

### *The Form of a Deed of Gift of Land.*

‘ THIS Indenture made the Day and Year,  
‘ &c. Between A. B. of, &c. Esquire, of  
‘ the one Part, and E. B. of, &c. Son of the said  
‘ A. B. of the other Part, Witnesseth, that the  
‘ said



220 *Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.*

' said *A. B.* for and in Consideration of the natu-  
 ' ral Love and Affection which he hath and bear-  
 ' eth unto the said *E. B.* and for the better Main-  
 ' tenance of him the said *E. B.* *Hath* given, grant-  
 ' ed, aliened, enfeoffed and confirmed, and by these  
 ' Presents doth give, grant, alien, enfeoff and con-  
 ' firm unto the said *E. B.* *All* that Messuage or  
 ' Tenement, &c. situate, lying and being, &c.  
 ' with all and singular it's Appurtenances, and  
 ' all Houses, Out-houses, Lands, &c. And the  
 ' Reversion and Reversions, Remainder and Re-  
 ' mainders, Rents and Services of the said Pre-  
 ' mises; and also all the Estate, Right, Title,  
 ' Interest, Property, Claim and Demand whatso-  
 ' ever of him the said *A. B.* of, in and to the  
 ' said Messuage or Tenement, Lands and Pre-  
 ' mises, and of, in and to every Part and Parcel  
 ' thereof, with the Appurtenances; and all Deeds,  
 ' Evidences and Writings concerning the said Pre-  
 ' mises only, now in the Hands or Custody of  
 ' the said *A. B.* or which he may get or come  
 ' by without Suit in Law: *To have and to hold*  
 ' the said Messuage or Tenement, Lands, Here-  
 ' ditaments and Premises hereby given and grant-  
 ' ed, or mentioned or intended to be given and  
 ' granted unto the said *E. B.* his Heirs and As-  
 ' signs, to the only proper Use and Behoof of  
 ' him the said *E. B.* his Heirs and Assigns for ever.  
 ' And the said *A. B.* for himself, his Heirs, Exe-  
 ' cutors and Administrators, doth Covenant, Pro-  
 ' mise and Grant to and with the said *E. B.* his  
 ' Heirs and Assigns by these Presents, that he the  
 ' said *E. B.* his Heirs and Assigns, shall and law-  
 ' fully may from henceforth for ever hereafter,  
 ' peaceably and quietly have, hold, occupy, pos-  
 ' sess and enjoy the said Messuage or Tenement,  
 ' Lands,

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 221

Lands, Hereditaments and Premisses hereby given and granted, or mentioned or intended so to be, with their and every of their Appurtenances, free, clear and discharged, or well and sufficiently saved and kept harmless, of and from all former and other Gifts, Grants, Bargains and Sales, Feoffments, Jointures, Dowers, Estates, Entails, Rents, Rent-charges, Arrearages of Rent, Statutes, Judgments, Recognizances, Statutes Merchant and of the Staple, Extents, and of and from all other Titles, Troubles, Charges and Incumbrances whatsoever, had, made, committed, done or suffered, or to be had, made, committed done or suffered, by him the said *A. B.* his Heirs, Executors, or Administrators, or any other Person or Persons lawfully claiming or to claim, by, from or under him, them, or any or either of them. *In Witness,* &c.

7. A Lease is a Demise or Letting of Lands, Tenements or Hereditaments to another, for Term of Life, Years, or at Will, for a Rent reserved. All Leases, Interests of Freehold, and Terms for Years in Lands, &c. are to be in Writing, or shall have no greater Effect than Estates at Will; except Leases not exceeding three Years from the making, &c. And if the Substance of a Lease be put in Writing, and signed by the Parties, though it be not sealed, it shall have the Effect of a Lease for Years, &c. Articles with Covenants to let and make a Lease of Lands, for a certain Term, at so much Rent, have been adjudged a Lease: And a Licence to occupy, and take the Profits, &c. which passeth an Interest, amounts to the same.

## 222 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

29 Car. 2. 1 *Inst.* 43. *Cro. Eliz.* 486. 3 *Salk.* 223.

Leases may be for Life or Years, of any Thing that lies in Livery or Grant; but a Lease for Life, which requires Livery of Seisin, cannot be made to commence at a Day to come; for by the Common Law an Estate of Freehold must take Effect presently, and Livery cannot be made to a future Estate: Though a Lease for Life in Reversion is good. Leases for Years should be made of such Lands, &c. whereunto the Lessor or Landlord may come to distrain; not of incorporeal Inheritances; and a Lease for Years may commence from a Day past, or to come; as *Christmas* next, three or ten Years after, or after the Death of the Lessor, &c. and be good. This Lease may have a certain Commencement, and Determination, and have all the usual Ceremonies, &c. A Demise having no certain Commencement, is void. 1 *Inst.* 47. 5 *Rep.* 94. *Plowd.* 273. *Vaugh.* 85.

A Man seised of an Estate in Fee-simple, in his own Right, of any Lands or Tenements, may make a Lease of it for what Lives or Years he will; and one, that is seised of an Estate-tail in Lands, may grant a Lease of it for his own Life, but not longer; except it be by Fine or Recovery, or Lease warranted by the Statute 32 *H.* 8. by which Statute, Tenants in Tail are enabled to make Leases, not exceeding three Lives, or twenty-one Years, of Lands commonly let to Farm, under the accustomed yearly Rent, &c. He, that is seised of an Estate for Life, may make a Lease for his Life, according as he is seised; and if Tenant in Tail, or for Life, make any Lease generally, it shall be construed for his own Life. Where a Lease for Years is made by Tenant for  
Life,

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 223

Life, it will be good as long as the Estate for Life doth last; and if Lessee for Years makes a Lease for Life, it may be enjoyed accordingly, if the Term of Years lasts so long; but if he gives Livery and Seisin upon it, this is a Forfeiture of the Estate for Years: A Person possessed of Lands for Years, may make a Lease of all the Years, except one Day, or any short Part of the Term; it is to be granted for a less Time than the Maker hath in the Premises, for if all the Estate is granted, it is an Assignment. 1 *Inst.* 42. *Wood's Inst.* 266, 267.

Leases may be made for any Number of Years, Months or Weeks; and be from Week to Week, Month, &c. for three or four Years. If one makes a Lease for a Year, and so from Year to Year, it is a Lease for two Years; and if from three Years to three Years, it is a good Lease for six Years; and in Case 'tis made for a Year, to hold from Year to Year, so long as both Parties agree 'till six Years expire, this is a Lease for the six Years, but determinable every Year, at the Will of either Party; but if 'tis for a Year, and so from Year to Year, until six Years determine, it will be a certain Lease for six Years. A Man makes a Lease for Years to one Person, and afterwards makes a Lease for Years to another of the same Lands; the second Lease shall be good for so many Years thereof as shall be to come after the first Lease is ended. 1 *Inst.* 6. 6 *Rep.* 35. *Mod. Ca.* 215. *Noy's Max.* 67.

A Person out of Possession cannot make a Lease of Lands, without Entering and Sealing the Lease upon the Land: And when a Lease is sealed by the Lessor, though the Lessee hath not sealed the Counter-Part, Action of Covenant may  
may



## 224 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

may be brought upon the Lease against the Lessor. The Lessee is to enter on the Premises let ; and such Lessee for Years is not in Possession, so as to bring Trespass, &c. until actual Entry ; but he may grant over his Term before Entry. On a Lease for Life or Years, the Lessee hath but a special Interest in the Timber-Trees, as Things annexed to the Land, to have the Mast and Shade for his Cattle, &c. and when they are severed from the Land, the Lessee's Interest is determined, and the Lessor may take them as Part of his Inheritance : But if an House falls down by Tempest, &c. the Lessee may take the Timber to re-edify it, &c. *Dalif. 81. 1 Inst. 46. 4 Rep. 62. 11 Rep. 81.*

The Lessor making a Lease may not reserve Rent to any other but himself, his Heirs, &c. and if he reserves a Rent to his Executors, the Rent shall be to the Heir, as incident to the Reversion of the Land : If a Lessor dies before the Day of Payment of Rent, the Heir shall have it ; but if it becomes due in the Lessor's Life-Time, and be not received, it shall go to his Executors. The Lessor may distrain in the Tenements letten for the Rent, &c. Also Land leased is subject to those lawful Remedies which the Lessor provides for Recovery of his Rent, Possession, &c. into whose Hands soever the Land comes. *1 Inst. 47. Raym. 213. 10 Rep. 127, 129. Cro. Jac. 300.*

A Man demiseth Lands for Term of Years, &c. the Law intends a Covenant that the Lessee shall enjoy the Land against all Incumbrances during the Term. And in case a Lessee for Years loses his Lease, if it can be proved there was such a Term let to him by Lease, and that it is not determined, he shall not lose his Term ; so it is of

any other Estate in Lands, if the Deed that created it be lost: For the Estate in the Land is derived from the Party that made it, and not from the Deed otherwise than instrumentally and declarative of the Mind and Intent of the Party, &c.  
*1 Inst. 384. 2 Lill. Abr. 152.*

No Tenant shall take Leases of above two Farms in any Town, Village, &c. nor hold two, unless he dwell in the Parish, under Penalties and Forfeitures by Statute 25 Hen. 8. c. 13.

See more of Leases and Tenants, under the Heads, *Action of Waste, Distresses and Replevins,* also *Tenures.*

*The Form of a Lease for Years of a House.*

THIS Indenture made, &c. Between A. B. of, &c. of the one Part, and C. D. of, &c. of the other Part, *Witnesseth*, that for and in Consideration of the Rent and Covenants herein after reserved and contained, on the Part and Behalf of the said C. D. his Executors and Administrators, to be paid, kept and performed, He the said A. B. Hath demised, granted, and to Farm letten, and by these Presents doth demise, grant, and to Farm let unto the said C. D. All that Messuage or Tenement, known by the Name or Sign, &c. situate and lying in, &c. with all and singular Cellars, Sollars, Chambers, Rooms, Lights, Ways, Waters, Water-Courses, Easements, Profits, Commodities and Appurtenances, to the said Messuage or Tenement belonging or appertaining; together with the Use of the Goods in the Schedule hereto annexed

Q

mentioned:

226 *Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.*

‘ mentioned: *To have and to hold* the said Messuage or Tenement, and all and singular the Premises, with their and every of their Appurtenances herein before-mentioned, or intended to be hereby demised unto the said *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, from the Day of, &c. for and during and unto the full End and Term of Fourteen Years, from thence next ensuing, and fully to be compleat and ended: *Yielding and Paying* therefore yearly and every Year, during the said Term, unto the said *A. B.* his Executors, Administrators or Assigns, the Rent or Sum of Twenty-five Pounds of lawful Money of *Great Britain*, on the four most usual Feasts or Terms in the Year, that is to say, the Annunciation of the blessed Virgin *Mary*, the Nativity of *St. John* the Baptist, the Feast of *St. Michael* the Archangel, and the Birth of our Lord *Christ*, by even and equal Portions. *And* if it shall happen, the said yearly Rent of Twenty-five Pounds, or any Part thereof, shall be behind and unpaid by the Space of eight and twenty Days, next after any of the said Feast-Days, on which the same ought to be paid as aforesaid, (being lawfully demanded) that then and at all Times then after, it shall and may be lawful to and for the said *A. B.* his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, into the said demised Messuage or Tenement and Premises, or into any Part thereof, in the Name of the Whole, to re-enter, and the same to have again, repossess and enjoy, as in his and their former Estate, and the said *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, thereout and from thence to expel and put out, any Thing herein contained to the contrary thereof in any wise  
‘ notwith-

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 227**

notwithstanding. And the said C. D. for himself, his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, doth covenant and grant to and with the said A. B. his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, by these Presents, that he the said C. D. his Executors, Administrators or Assigns, shall and will, during the said Term hereby demised, well and truly pay, or cause to be paid unto the said A. B. his Executors, Administrators or Assigns, the said yearly Rent of Twenty-five Pounds, on the Days and Times, and in the Manner and Form above-mentioned, for Payment thereof, according to the Reservation thereof, as aforesaid, and the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents: And also that he the said C. D. his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, or some or one of them, shall and will, at his or their own proper Costs and Charges; well and sufficiently repair, uphold, support, maintain and keep the said Messuage or Tenement and Premises, with the Glass Windows, Pavements, Privies, Sinks, Gutters and Wyndraughts belonging to the same, in, by and with all and all Manner of needful and necessary Reparations and Amendments whatsoever, when and as often as Need or Occasion shall be or require during the said Term, (the Casualty of Fire, which may burn down or destroy the said Messuage or Tenement and Premises, or any Part thereof, only excepted,) and the said Messuage or Tenement and Premises, being so well and sufficiently repaired, upheld, supported, maintained and kept, at the End of the said Term, or other sooner Determination of this present Demise, unto the said A. B. his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, shall and



## 228 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

' will peaceably and quietly leave and yield up;  
 ' (except as is before excepted) and shall and  
 ' will then also leave unto the said *A. B.* his Exec-  
 ' cutors, Administrators and Assigns, all such  
 ' Goods as are mentioned in the said Schedule  
 ' hereto annexed, in as good Condition as they  
 ' are now in, reasonable Usage of them, &c.  
 ' excepted. *And further*, that it shall and may  
 ' be lawful to and for the said *A. B.* his Execu-  
 ' tors, Administrators or Assigns, or any of them,  
 ' with Workmen or others, or without, twice in  
 ' every Year, during the Continuance of this  
 ' Demise, at seasonable Times in the Day-Time,  
 ' to enter and come into and upon the said de-  
 ' mised Premises, or any Part thereof, and view,  
 ' search and see the State and Condition of the  
 ' Reparations of the same; and of all Defects,  
 ' Defaults, and Want of Repairs, then and there  
 ' found, to give or leave Notice or Warning in  
 ' Writing, at and upon the said demised Premis-  
 ' ses, to and for the said *C. D.* for the Repairing  
 ' and Amending thereof within the Space of  
 ' three Months then next following: In which  
 ' said Space or Time of three Months, after every  
 ' or any such Notice or Warning, he the said  
 ' *C. D.* for himself, his Executors, Administra-  
 ' tors and Assigns, doth hereby covenant and  
 ' grant to and with the said *A. B.* his Executors,  
 ' Administrators and Assigns, well and sufficient-  
 ' ly to repair and amend the Defects and Want  
 ' of Reparations so to be found as aforesaid,  
 ' (except as is before excepted.) *And also*, that  
 ' he the said *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators  
 ' and Assigns, shall and will at all Times hereaf-  
 ' ter, during the Term hereby demised, bear, pay  
 ' and discharge all Taxes, Charges, Impositions  
 ' and

‘ and Parish Duties, which shall be taxed, charged, imposed or assessed upon the said Messuage or Tenement aforesaid, or any Part thereof, (except the Land-Tax and Window-Tax, charged by Act of Parliament, and payable to the King’s Majesty, his Heirs and Successors.)  
 ‘ And the said *A. B.* for himself, his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, doth covenant and grant to and with the said *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, that he the said *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, paying the said yearly Rent of Twenty-five Pounds above reserved in Manner aforesaid, and performing all and every the Covenants and Agreements herein before contained, shall and may peaceably and quietly have, hold, use, occupy, possess and enjoy the said Messuage or Tenement and Premises hereby demised, for and during the Term hereby granted, without any lawful Let, Suit, Trouble, or Interruption of or by the said *A. B.* his Executors, Administrators or Assigns, or any of them, or by any other Person or Persons lawfully claiming, or to claim, by, from or under him, them, or any of them, or by or through his, their, or any of their Acts, Means or Procurement. *In Witness,* &c.

8. A Mortgage is defined to be a Pawn of Lands or Tenements for Money borrowed, to be the Creditor’s for ever, if the Money be not repaid at the Day agreed: But on the Mortgagor’s paying the Interest of the Money, Mortgages are continued a long Time, without disturbing the Possession or Parties. *Litt. 332.*

These Mortgages are usually made by Lease for a long Term of Years, Lease and Release, Assignment, &c. and therein is contained a *Proviso*, that if the Money be paid on the Day, the Deed to be void: Until Failure in Payment, the Mortgagor generally holds the Lands; and if Failure be made, and the Mortgagee doth enter into the Land, yet the Mortgagor hath an Equity of Redemption, and may call the Mortgagee to Account: But the Mortgagee may bar the Equity of Redemption, and oblige the Mortgagor to pay what is due, or be foreclosed; which the Court of Chancery will order, in convenient Time. A Feoffment in Fee, or Lease for Life or Years, may be made with Proviso that if the Feoffor or Grantor, their Heirs or Executors, pay to the Feoffee or Grantee, &c. such Sum of Money at a certain Day, then the Feoffor or Grantor may re-enter; and this hath been a common Condition in a Mortgage, or of an Estate upon Condition in a Deed: In the former Case of Mortgages, the Mortgagor keeps Possession till Failure; but here the Mortgagee has Possession presently, and 'till Payment, and is in the mean Time called Tenant in Mortgage, &c. *Litt. 333. 1 Inst. 205. Law Secur. 103.*

A Mortgagee is esteemed in Possession, on executing the Mortgage; and if the Mortgage-Money be not paid, whereby the Land is forfeited, he may bring Ejectment, without actual Entry. The Interest in the Lands mortgaged is, in Law, in the Mortgagee, before Forfeiture; he hath as it were purchased the same upon a valuable Consideration, as the Law will intend; and although the Mortgagor may redeem, it is not certainly known whether he will do it or not: And if he

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 231**

he do not redeem the Land, the Estate is absolute in the Mortgagee; but still subject to an equitable Right of Redemption by the Mortgagor. 2 *Lill. Abr.* 203, 204.

If Persons having once mortgaged Lands mortgage the same a second Time, without discovering the first Mortgage, they shall forfeit their Equity of Redemption, and the second Mortgagee shall have the Power of Redeeming, &c. And where any Action of Ejectment shall be brought by a Mortgagee for the Recovery of the Possession of mortgaged Lands, and no Suit is depending for foreclosing or redeeming such Land; if the Person that hath Right to redeem shall, pending the Action, pay the Mortgagee, or bring into Court all the principal Money and Interest and Costs, it shall be a full Satisfaction of the Mortgage: And the Mortgagee shall reconvey the Land, and deliver up all Deeds, &c. And on a Bill on Equity to compel the Defendant having Right to redeem, to pay the Mortgage-Money, or on Default to be foreclosed, &c. the Court upon the Defendant's Application may make Orders therein before the Cause is brought to Hearing, &c. *Stat. 4 & 5 W. & M. c. 16.* 7 *Geo. 2. c. 20.*

The Mortgagor's Heir, who is interested in the Condition, may pay the Money, and save the Forfeiture; and so may Executors, &c. unless it be where no Time is limited for Payment, and the Mortgagor, having Time during his Life, do not pay it: In this Case, his Heir or Executors shall not be received to pay the Money after his Death. The Executors are to have Money due on Mortgages, if a Mortgagee in Fee dies before the Day of Payment; except the Heir be parti-



## 232 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

cularly named, as the Executors do more represent the Testator than the Heir: And Mortgages have been looked upon as Part of the Personal Estate, if it be not otherwise declared by the Mortgagee in Fee; also personal Estate of a Mortgagor shall be applied to discharge the Mortgage, where there are personal Assets to pay all Legacies. 1 *Inst.* 206, 210. 2 *Vent.* 348. *Salk.* 450.

An old Mortgage assigned to another ought to be taken as a new Mortgage from the Time of the Assignment: And when a Mortgage is forfeited, the Mortgagee shall have Interest for his Interest; so shall an Assignee for all Interest, from the Time the Mortgage was assigned. For where the Mortgagee assigns his Mortgage, all Money paid by the Assignee, if due at that Time shall be accounted Principal, to the Mortgagor, whenever he comes to redeem: But an Agreement made at the Time of a Mortgage will not make future Interest Principal; the Interest must be first due, before any Agreement concerning it may make the same Principal. 1 *Chanc. Rep.* 218, 258. 2 *Salk.* 449.

Where there are Mortgages upon an Estate intended to be sold, Assignments are to be made in Trust, from the Mortgagees, &c. to the Purchaser; reciting the Mortgages, and assigning them in Trust to attend the Fee, which is conveyed absolutely to the Purchaser by Lease and Release. A Purchaser coming in upon a valuable Consideration, purchasing a precedent Incumbrance, shall protect his Estate against any Person that hath a Mortgage subsequent: And it hath been allowed in Equity, that a third Mortgagee may buy in the first Incumbrance, to protect his own Mortgage,  
 &c.

¶ *2 Ventr. 338. See the Statute supra 4 & 5 W. & M.*

*Form of a common Mortgage of an Estate.*

THIS Indenture made, &c. Between A. B. of, &c. of the one Part, and C. D. of, &c. of the other Part, *Witnesseth*, that the said A. B. for and in Consideration of the Sum of One Hundred Pounds of lawful Money of Great Britain, to him in Hand paid by the said C. D. the Receipt whereof the said A. B. doth hereby confess and acknowledge; He the said A. B. hath granted, bargained and sold, and by these Presents doth grant, &c. unto the said C. D. all that Messuage or Tenement, &c. and all those Lands, &c. situate, &c. and also the Reversion and Reversions, Remainder and Remainders, Rents and Services of all and singular the said Premises above-mentioned, and of every Part and Parcel thereof, with the Appurtenances: *To have and to hold* the said Messuage or Tenement, Lands and Premises above-mentioned, and every Part and Parcel thereof, with the Appurtenances, unto the said C. D. his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, for and during the Term of five hundred Years, next and immediately ensuing and following, and fully to be compleat and ended; *Yielding and paying* therefore yearly, during the said Term, one Pepper-Corn, in and upon the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel, if demanded. *Provided* always, and upon Condition, that if the said A. B. his Heirs or Assigns, do and shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid unto the said C.

## 234 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

' C. D. his Executors, Administrators or Assigns,  
 ' the full Sum of one hundred and five Pounds of  
 ' lawful *British* Money in and upon the Day, &c,  
 ' which will be in the Year, &c. without any De-  
 ' duction or Abatement for Taxes, Assessments,  
 ' or any other Impositions whatsoever, either or-  
 ' dinary or extraordinary, that then and from  
 ' thenceforth these Presents, and every Thing  
 ' herein contained, shall cease, determine and be  
 ' void, any Thing herein contained to the con-  
 ' trary notwithstanding: *And* the said A. B. for  
 ' himself, his Heirs any Assigns, doth covenant  
 ' and grant to and with the said C. D. his Execu-  
 ' tors, Administrators and Assigns, that he the said  
 ' A. B. his Heirs or Assigns, shall and will well  
 ' and truly pay or cause to be paid unto the said  
 ' C. D. his Executors, Administrators or Assigns,  
 ' the said full Sum of one hundred and five  
 ' Pounds, in and upon the said Day, &c. which  
 ' will be in the said Year, &c. without any De-  
 ' duction as aforesaid, according to the true In-  
 ' tent and Meaning of these Presents: *And also,*  
 ' that he the said C. D. his Executors, Administra-  
 ' tors and Assigns, shall and may at all Times, af-  
 ' ter Default shall be made in Performance of the  
 ' Proviso or Condition herein contained, peaceably  
 ' and quietly enter into, have, hold, occupy, pos-  
 ' sess and enjoy all and singular the said Messuage or  
 ' Tenement, Lands and Premises above-mention-  
 ' ed, and every Part and Parcel thereof, with the  
 ' Appurtenances, for and during the Residue and  
 ' Remainder of the said Term of five hundred  
 ' Years hereby granted, which shall be then to  
 ' come and unexpired, without the Let, Trou-  
 ' ble, Hindrance, Molestation, Interruption and  
 ' Denial of him the said A. B. his Heirs and  
 ' Assigns,

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 235**

‘ Assigns, and of all and every other Person and  
‘ Persons whatsoever : *And further*, that he the  
‘ said *A. B.* and his Heirs, and all and every other  
‘ Person and Persons, and his and their Heirs, any  
‘ Thing having and claiming in the said Messuage  
‘ or Tenement and Premises above-mentioned,  
‘ or any Part thereof, shall and will at any Time  
‘ or Times, after Default shall be made in Perform-  
‘ ance of the Proviso or Condition herein con-  
‘ tained, make, do and execute, or cause or pro-  
‘ cure to be made, done and executed, all and eve-  
‘ ry such further and other lawful and reasonable  
‘ Grants, Acts and Assurances in the Law what-  
‘ soever, for the further, better and more perfect  
‘ Granting and Assuring of all and singular the  
‘ said Premises above-mentioned, with the Ap-  
‘ purtenances, unto the said *C. D.* *To hold* to him  
‘ the said *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators and  
‘ Assigns, for and during all the Rest and Residue  
‘ of the said Term of five hundred Years above  
‘ granted, which shall be then to come and unex-  
‘ pired, as by the said *C. D.* his Executors, Ad-  
‘ ministrators or Assigns, or his or their Counsel  
‘ learned in the Law shall be reasonably devised,  
‘ or advised and required. *And lastly*, it is cove-  
‘ nanted, granted, concluded and agreed upon,  
‘ by and between the said Parties to these Presents,  
‘ and the true Meaning hereof also is, and it is  
‘ hereby so declared, that until Default shall be  
‘ made in Performance of the Proviso or Condi-  
‘ tion herein contained, he the said *A. B.* his Heirs  
‘ and Assigns, shall and may hold and enjoy all and  
‘ singular the said Premises above-mentioned,  
‘ and receive and take the Rents, Issues and Pro-  
‘ fits thereof, to his and their own proper Use  
‘ and Benefit; any Thing herein contained to  
‘ the



‘ the contrary thereof notwithstanding. In Wit-  
 ‘ ness, &c.’

*The Form of an Assignment of a Mortgage  
 to attend the Fee.*

‘ **T**HIS Indenture tripartite made, &c. be-  
 ‘ tween A. B. of, &c. of the first Part,  
 ‘ C. D. of, &c. of the second Part, and E. F. of,  
 ‘ &c. and G. H. and J. K. of, &c. of the third  
 ‘ Part; *Whereas* the said C. D. by his Indenture  
 ‘ of Mortgage, bearing Date, &c. did demise,  
 ‘ grant, bargain and sell unto the said A. B. *All*  
 ‘ that Messuage, &c. and the Reversion and Re-  
 ‘ versions, Remainder and Remainders, Rents, Is-  
 ‘ sues and Profits thereof, and all the Estate,  
 ‘ Right, Title, Interest, Claim and Demand what-  
 ‘ soever, of him the said C. D. of, in and to the  
 ‘ same, or any Part or Parcel thereof; *To be had*  
 ‘ and holden unto the said A. B. his Executors,  
 ‘ Administrators and Assigns, from the Date there-  
 ‘ of, for and during the Term of 500 Years, from  
 ‘ thence next ensuing, and fully to be compleat  
 ‘ and ended; at and under the yearly Rent of,  
 ‘ &c. which said recited Indenture was defeasible  
 ‘ on Repayment by the said C. D. unto the said  
 ‘ A. B. of the Sum of, &c. at a certain Day there-  
 ‘ in mentioned, then to come, and now since past,  
 ‘ as in and by the said recited Indenture may more  
 ‘ fully appear. *And whereas* upon an Account this  
 ‘ Day made up between the said C. D. and A. B.  
 ‘ of and concerning the said Debt of, &c. and the  
 ‘ Interest thereof, there remains justly due and  
 ‘ owing from the said C. D. to the said A. B. for  
 ‘ Principal and Interest on the said Mortgage, the  
 ‘ full

full Sum of, &c. And whereas the said E. F. hath lately contracted and agreed with the said C. D. for the absolute Purchase of all and singular the said Messuage, &c. and Premises above-mentioned, for the Sum of Three Hundred and Fifty Pounds, and in Pursuance thereof, in and by certain Indentures of Lease and Release, bearing Date, &c. last past, made between the said C. D. of the one Part, and the said E. F. of the other Part; he the said C. D. hath granted and conveyed the said Messuage, Lands and Premises, unto the said E. F. and his Heirs, as by the said Indentures of Lease and Release may more fully appear. Now to the End the said Term of 500 Years may be preserved and kept on Foot, to attend and wait on the Reversion and Inheritance of the said Premises, to protect and defend the same from all Incumbrances, subsequent to the Creation of the said recited Term, *This present Indenture witnesseth*, that the said A. B. for and in Consideration of the Sum of, &c. to him in Hand paid by the said E. F. (by and with the Consent of the said C. D. testified by his being a Party to, and Signing and Sealing of these Presents) the Receipt whereof the said A. B. doth hereby confess and acknowledge, and in Consideration also of five Shillings, of, &c. to the said A. B. in Hand paid by the said G. H. and J. K. the Receipt whereof the said A. B. doth hereby also acknowledge; He the said A. B. by and with the Consent and Agreement of the said C. D. testified as aforesaid, hath bargained, sold, assigned and set over, and by these Presents doth bargain, sell, assign and set over unto the said G. H. and J. K. (by the Nomination and Appointment of the said

## 238 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

‘ E. F.) All and singular the said Messuage and  
 ‘ Premisses above-mentioned, and every Part and  
 ‘ Parcel thereof, with the Appurtenances; and also  
 ‘ all the Estate, Right, Title, Interest, Claim and  
 ‘ Demand whatsoever, of him the said A. B. of,  
 ‘ in and to the said Premisses, and of, in and to  
 ‘ every Part and Parcel thereof, with the Appur-  
 ‘ tenances: *To have and to hold* all and singular  
 ‘ the said Messuage and Premisses, and every Part  
 ‘ and Parcel thereof, with the Appurtenances,  
 ‘ unto the said G. H. and J. K. their Executors,  
 ‘ Administrators and Assigns, for and during all  
 ‘ the Rest and Residue of the said Term of 500  
 ‘ Years above-mentioned, which is yet to come  
 ‘ and unexpired; *In Trust* for the said E. F. his  
 ‘ Heirs and Assigns, and such other Person and  
 ‘ Persons to whom the Freehold and Inheritance  
 ‘ of the said Premisses shall appertain and belong,  
 ‘ to protect and defend the same from all subse-  
 ‘ quent Incumbrances. *And* the said A. B. for  
 ‘ himself, his Executors and Administrators, doth  
 ‘ covenant and grant to and with the said E. F.  
 ‘ his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, that  
 ‘ he the said A. B. hath not done or committed  
 ‘ any Act, Matter or Thing whatsoever; whereby  
 ‘ or wherewith the said Premisses above-mention-  
 ‘ ed, or any Part thereof, are, is, shall or may be  
 ‘ charged or incumbered in Title, Estate or other-  
 ‘ wise howsoever. *In Witness, &c.*’

9. An Assignment is the setting over or trans-  
 ferring the Interest a Man hath in a Lease or o-  
 ther Thing to another. And Assignments may  
 be made of Lands held in Fee, for Life, or Years;  
 of an Annuity, Rent-Charge, Judgment, Statute,  
 &c.

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 239

&c. but as to Lands they are usually of Leases and Estates for Years.

Where Tenant for Years assigns his Estate, no Consideration is required; for the Tenure being subject to Payment of Rent, &c. is sufficient to vest an Estate in the Assignee: In other Cases, some Consideration must be paid. And if Lessee for Years, assigns all his Term in his Lease to another, he cannot reserve a Rent in the Assignment; for he hath no Interest in the Thing, by Reason of which the Rent reserved should be paid; and where there is no Reversion, there can be no Distress: But Debt may lie upon it as on a Contract. *1 Mod. 263. 1 Lill. Abr. 99.*

Although a Lessee make an Assignment over of his Term, yet Action of Debt lies against him for the Rent, by the Lessor or his Heir, (not having accepted Rent from the Assignee:) But where a Lessee assigns his Term, and the Lessor his Reversion, the Privy is determined, and Action of Debt doth not lie for the Reversioner against the first Lessee. On an Assignment of the Lessee, before Acceptance of Rent from the Assignee, the Lessor may charge either the Lessee or Assignee with the Rent, at his Election; tho' if he once accepts the Rent from the Assignee, knowing of the Assignment, he cannot afterwards bring Debt against the Lessee for Rent. As the Rent issues out of the Land, the Assignee generally who has the Land, and is privy in Estate, is Debtor in respect thereof: Yet if an Assignment be made by an Assignee, to any one whatever, the first Assignee is not suable for any Rent; here, if he be accepted by the Lessor, the Admission of one Assignee is the Admission of twenty. *Moor 472. 3 Rep. 23, 32. Compl. Attorn. 491.*



An Assignee is he who hath the whole Estate of the Assignor; and there is Assignee in Deed, being such Person to whom a Lease or Estate is assigned by Deed; and Assignee in Law, whom the Law makes so without Deed; as an Executor appointed by Will is in Law Assignee to the Testator: But if there be Assign in Deed, the Assign in Law is not allowed. Where a Grant is made to a Man and his Heirs, though the Word *Assigns* be not expressed, he may assign at his Pleasure; for the Word *Assigns* is included in Heirs: And Assignees may take Advantage of Forfeitures on Conditions, when they are incident to the Reversion, as for Rent, &c. and regularly every Assignee of the Land may have Advantage of inherent Covenants; also Assigns are bound by such Covenants, as a Covenant to repair, &c. for the Benefit of the Estate, although not named. *1 Inst.* 215. *Dyer* 6. *1 And.* 2. *Cro. Eliz.* 552.

But when a Covenant concerns a Thing not in Being at the Time of the Demise, as to make a new Edifice, &c. the Assignee is not bound, except he be named in express Words; nor is he when named, if the Thing to be done, doth not concern the Thing demised; or in Contracts merely Personal. A Lessee covenanted for himself and his Assigns, to rebuild a House before such a Time, which he did not do, but after the Time expired he assigned the Term; and it was held that this Covenant would not bind the Assignee, because it was broken before the Assignment. *1 Roll. Abr.* 915. *Plowd.* 284. *1 Salk.* 199.

Bonds and Debts, &c. are said to be assigned; but must be sued for in the Assignor's Name: Bills of Exchange are assignable by Indorsement, whereon the Assignees may sue and recover in their own Names

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 241**

Names, by Stat. 3 & 4 Ann. c. 9. If a Man makes an Assignment, and yet keeps Possession of the Land, &c. it shall be adjudged fraudulent. *F. N. B. 98.*

*The Form of an Assignment of a Lease.*

‘ **T**HIS Indenture made, &c. *Between A. B.*  
‘ of, &c. of the one Part, and *C. D.* of,  
‘ &c. of the other Part ; *Whereas N. B.* of, &c.  
‘ in and by his Indenture of Lease bearing Date,  
‘ &c. for the Considerations therein mentioned,  
‘ did demise, grant, and to Farm let unto the  
‘ said *A. B.* All that Messuage or Tenement, &c.  
‘ situate, &c. *To hold* unto the said *A. B.* his Ex-  
‘ ecutors, Administrators and Assigns, for and du-  
‘ ring the Term of one and twenty Years, thence  
‘ next and immediately ensuing and following, and  
‘ fully to be compleat and ended ; *Yielding and*  
‘ *paying* unto the said *N. B.* his Heirs and Af-  
‘ signs during the said Term, the yearly Rent or  
‘ Sum of, &c. at and upon the Days, &c. and  
‘ under divers Covenants and Agreements in the  
‘ said recited Indenture of Lease contained, as in  
‘ and by the said Indenture may more fully ap-  
‘ pear. *Now this Indenture witnesseth*, that the said  
‘ *A. B.* for and in Consideration of the Sum of,  
‘ &c. to him in Hand paid by the said *C. D.* the  
‘ Receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, *he*  
‘ the said *A. B.* hath granted, bargained and sold,  
‘ assigned and set over, and by these Presents doth  
‘ grant, bargain, &c. unto the said *C. D.* all and  
‘ singular the said Messuage or Tenement, and  
‘ Premises above-mentioned, with the Appurte-  
‘ nances; and also all the Estate, Right, Title, In-  
‘ terest, Term of Years, Claim and Demand what-  
‘ R ‘ forever

242 **Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.**

' soever of him the said *A. B.* of, in and to the  
 ' said Premises above-mentioned, and of, in and  
 ' to every Part and Parcel thereof, with the Ap-  
 ' purtenances, together with the said recited In-  
 ' denture of Lease: *To have and to hold* the said  
 ' Messuage or Tenement, and Premises above-  
 ' mentioned, and every Part and Parcel thereof,  
 ' with the Appurtenances, unto the said *C. D.* his  
 ' Executors, Administrators and Assigns, for and  
 ' during all the Rest and Residue of the said  
 ' Term of one and twenty Years above recited,  
 ' which is yet to come and unexpired; under  
 ' the said yearly Rent of, &c. payable to the said  
 ' *N. B.* his Heirs and Assigns, and by and under  
 ' all and every the Covenants, Conditions and A-  
 ' greements in the said recited Indenture of Lease  
 ' mentioned and contained, which on the Part  
 ' and Behalf of the said *A. B.* his Executors and  
 ' Administrators, before the making of this pre-  
 ' sent Assignment, should and ought to have been  
 ' paid, observed and performed: *And* the said *A. B.*  
 ' for himself, his Executors and Administrators, doth  
 ' covenant and grant to and with the said *C. D.* his  
 ' Executors, Administrators and Assigns, that the  
 ' said Lease and Term of twenty-one Years here-  
 ' by assigned, are still in Being and subsisting, not  
 ' surrendered, discharged, or otherwise avoided:  
 ' *And also*, that he the said *C. D.* his Executors,  
 ' Administrators and Assigns, shall and may, by  
 ' and under the Rent, Covenants and Conditions  
 ' in the said recited Lease contained, peaceably  
 ' and quietly enter into, have, hold, occupy, pos-  
 ' sess and enjoy all and singular the said Messuage,  
 ' Tenement and Premises above mentioned, with  
 ' the Appurtenances, for and during the Rest, Re-  
 ' sidue and Remainder of the said Term of one  
 ' and

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 243

and twenty Years hereby granted and assigned, now to come and unexpired, without the Let, Trouble, Hindrance, Molestation, Interruption and Denial of him the said *A. B.* his Executors, Administrators or Assigns, or of any other Person or Persons, claiming or to claim, by, from or under him or them, or any of them. *And further*, that he the said *A. B.* his Executors and Administrators shall and will at any Time or Times hereafter, make, do or execute all and every such further and other lawful and reasonable Act and Acts, Thing and Things in the Law whatsoever, for the further and more perfect assigning and transferring of the said recited Indenture of Lease and Premises above-mentioned, with the Appurtenances, unto the said *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, for and during all the Rest and Residue of the said Term of twenty-one Years above recited, now to come and unexpired, as by the said *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators or Assigns, or his or their Counsel learned in the Law shall be reasonably devised, or advised and required. *In Witness, &c.*

10. A Will is the Declaration of a Man's Mind and Intent, as to the Disposition of his Lands or Goods, of what he would have done after his Death. The Common Law calls that a Will, when Lands and Tenements are devised; and where it concerns Chattels alone, it is termed a Testament. 1 *Inst.* 111.

In a Will made of Goods there must be an Executor named; but not of Lands only, without Goods, for Executors have nothing to do with the Freehold. If Lands are given by Will, 'tis called a Devise, and Goods and Chattels a  
R 2                      Legacy;



## 244 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

Legacy; and there is this Diversity between Lands and Goods given by a Will, that when Lands are devised in Fee, or for Life, the Devisee shall enter without any Appointment of others: But in Case of Goods, there must be the Assent of the Executor, &c. Where Lands or Tenements only are devised by Will, the Will ought to be proved in the Chancery; if of Goods and Chattels it must be done in the Spiritual Court: And a Will both of Lands and Goods may be proved in that Court. 1 *Inst.* 111. *Swinb.* 24.

All Persons, who have a sole Estate in Fee-simple of any Lands, Tenements or Hereditaments, may give and devise the same by last Will and Testament, at their free Will and Pleasure; so as such Persons are not Feme Coverts, Infants, Persons *Non sanæ memoriæ*, &c. whose Wills shall not be good in Law: And by the Stat. 29 *Car.* 2. for Prevention of Frauds, all Devises of Lands or Tenements are to be in Writing, signed by the Devisor, or some by his express Directions, in the Presence of three credible Witnesses, at least; and no Devise in Writing shall be revoked, but by some other Will in Writing, or by cancelling the same by the Testator himself, or by his Direction, &c. And where nuncupative Wills, by Word of Mouth, are made for the Disposition of Chattels above 30 *l.* Value, they must be declared in Presence of three Witnesses, bid to bear Witness, in the last Sickness of the Party, &c. and the Substance of them must be reduced into Writing, within six Days after the making, &c. Lands entailed are not devisable by Will; only Fee-simple Lands, and Goods and Chattels. 32 *H.* 8. c. 1. 29 *Car.* 2. c. 3. 3 *Rep.* 31. 1 *Inst.* 111, 115.

The

The Construction of Wills is more favoured in Law than any other Deed or Conveyance, to fulfil the Intent of the Testator; because the Testator is supposed to be *inops Consilii*, and in a Hurry, and a Devise is not a Conveyance by Common Law, but by the Statute: The Devises before the Statute were by Custom, and as Custom enabled Men to dispose of their Estates contrary to the Common Law; so it exempted this Kind of Conveyance from the Regularity and Propriety required in other Conveyances; and thus it came to pass that Wills upon the Statute, in Imitation of those by Custom, gained such favourable Construction. Words in Wills are always construed according to the Intention of the Parties that make them, as near as can be collected; but the Words and Intent must agree with the Law, and if the Words are insensible and repugnant, they are void. 3 *Salk.* 127, 128. 1 *Inst.* 25. *Plowd.* 162.

An Infant makes his Will for Lands, and when of Age he declares it as his Will, yet it is void; but an Infant at fourteen Years old may make a Will of his Goods and Chattels. Although a Feme Covert cannot regularly make any Will; the Husband may bind himself by Covenant or Bond to permit his Wife by Will to dispose of Legacies, &c. and this will be such an Appointment as he will be bound to perform; yet 'tis properly no Will, nor ought to be proved in the Spiritual Court: Of Things in Action, or what she hath as her own as Executrix, by her Husband's Consent, 'tis said she may make a Will in Law; if in other Cases she disposes of any Thing by the Agreement of the Husband, the Property

passes from him to her Legatee, and it is as the Gift of the Husband. A Person, when he makes his Will, ought not only to have his Memory to answer Questions, but to have perfect Mind and Memory: And one must have as good disposing Memory when he revokes his Will, as when he makes it: But if there be any Disagreement of Witnesses therein, their Testimony is to be preferred, which depose that the Testator was of sound Memory, for the Support of the Testament. *1 Inst.* 89. *Cro. Car.* 219. *Cro. Jac.* 497. *1 Mod.* 211. *Swinb.* 67.

If a Man bid another make his Will, and before it is done he dies, the Will is not good: Though if it be drawing up in his Presence, it may be good, for the Devises finished. A Will was made since the Statute *29 Car. 2.* by which Lands were devised, but no Name subscribed to it, being sealed in the Presence of three Witnesses, was adjudged a good Will; the Will being written by the Party himself, and his Name in the Will, which was held a sufficient Signing: And a Will may be good to convey Lands, altho' it be not sealed; the Statute of Wills speaking nothing of Sealing. *Plowd.* 10, 343. *3 Lev.* 1. *2 Danv. Abr.* 542.

A Testator devised by Will all his Lands, Tenements and Estate whatsoever, whereof he should be possessed at the Time of his Death; and after this he purchased Lands, &c. and it was held, that a Devise of personal Things was good, tho' the Testator had them not at the Time of the Will; but a Chattel real, as a Lease for Years, doth not pass: And a Devise of Lands is not good, if the Testator at that Time had nothing in them. By Devise of all a Man's Lands and  
Tene-

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 247**

Tenements, all the Lands he hath in Possession, and also in Reversion do pass: But where a Person having Lands in Fee, and other Lands for Years, devises all his Lands and Tenements, the Fee-simple Lands only pass; tho' if he hath only Leases for Years, by such Devise, those Leases shall pass to the Devisee. *Gouldsb. 93. 1 Salk. 237. 2 Danv. 527.*

The Devise of all a Man's Inheritance carries a Fee-simple: Also Lands given to a Person to dispose of at Pleasure, makes a Fee. If there are no Words of Inheritance in a Will, the Devisee hath no more than an Estate during Life: Devise of all a Man's Estate, &c. passeth an Estate for Life only, not a Fee by Implication. So if one wills, that another shall have his Lands in *D.* and say not how long, &c. But if a Man devises Land by Will, paying 20 *l.* the Devisee hath a Fee-simple, altho' the Money be not a hundredth Part of the Value of the Land: And yet if the Devise be to a Person, to the Intent that he out of the Profits pay so much to one, and so much to another, this is said to be but an Estate for Life. *Hob. 75. 2 Nels. Abr. 837, 745. 4 Shep. Abr. 40. Dyer 342. Bridgm. 138. 6 Rep.*

A Devise to a Man and his Heirs Male makes an Estate-tail; tho' such a Gift in any common Conveyance would be a Fee-simple, it not being said of what Body. Devise to one who is Heir for Life, Remainder in Contingency, &c. is good; and in these Cases of Executory Devises, the Estate descends till the Contingency happens: By Way of future Executory Devise, a Devise to an Infant *in ventre sa mere* shall take Place. If



## 248 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

a Term is devised to *A.* for Life, with Remainder to *B.* this Remainder is good by Way of Executory Devise, for the Residue of the Term. And a Term may be devised to one for Life, with Remainders to several others for Life, when all the Persons are *in esse*: Though if the Devise in Remainder be to a Person for Life, who is not then in Being, no Limitation of a Term may be beyond such Estate; as to another and his Issue, &c. 1 *Inst.* 27. *Lutw.* 798. *Raym.* 28, 164. 1 *Sid.* 451.

In Wills a Devise may be to one, to the Use of another; and the Use shall be executed: And Devises must be of a Thing, and to a Person certain. Land given to a Man who shall marry my Daughter, or to a Man and his Children, &c. is certain enough: But a Condition in a Will, that one shall not marry such a Person, &c. is unlawful and void: If a Legacy or Portion is given to a Woman, provided she marries not without Consent of another, it is only *in Terrorem*; unless the Portion on such Marriage be limited over to some other Person. A Man devises 1000*l.* to his Daughter, if she attain 21 Years, or at that Age; if she dies before, the Legacy is gone: Here in Case the Legacy had been, to be paid her at her Age of 21. then it is *Debitum in presenti & solvendum in futuro*, and her Administrator, &c. shall have it, if she die before. If where a Legacy is given generally by Will, the Legatee dies before due, it is extinguished: And Legacies are not recoverable at Common Law; but in the Ecclesiastical Court, Chancery, &c. 2 *Leon.* *Swinb.* 293. 1 *Mod.* 300. 1 *Lill. Abr.* 457. 2 *Ventr.* 342.

The

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 249

The last Will made by a Man shall stand in Force; and there can be but one Will to take Effect, though there may be several Codicils to a Will. If in a Will there are two Devises of the same Thing, the last Devise takes Place: And as a latter Will doth overthrow a former; so the latter Part of a Will overthrows the former Part of it. But where a Devise of Lands was to one in Fee, and in the same Will the same Lands were devised to another, this was said made them Jointenants; and if a Devise is to one Person in Fee, and to another for Life, or Years, both Devises may stand. 1 *Inst.* 112. *Plowd.* 341. 3 *Leon.* 11. See 3 *Mod.* 204, 207.

A Will hath not Force till after the Death of the Testator; but then without any further Grant, Livery, &c. it gives and transfers Estates, and alters the Property of Lands and Goods, as effectually as any Deed executed in a Man's Lifetime; and hereby Discents may be prevented, Estates in Fee-simple, Fee-tail, for Life, Years, &c. may be made: And he, that takes Lands by Devise, is in the Nature of a Purchaser. *Litt.* 167.

Lands may be released to one and his Heirs by Will; but a Man cannot release a Debt or Duty by his Will, tho' he may give and bequeath it. 1 *Ventr.* 39. Devises of Lands are deemed void against Creditors upon Specialties, &c. *Stat.* 3 & 4 *W. & M.*

### *A common Will of Goods and Lands.*

‘ I N the Name of God, *Amen.* I A. B. of, &c.  
‘ I Gentleman, being weak in Body, but of  
‘ sound Mind and Memory, (blessed be God) do  
‘ this

250 **Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.**

‘ this Day of, &c. in the Year, &c. make and  
 ‘ publish this my last Will and Testament, in  
 ‘ Manner following, (that is to say) *Imprimis*, I  
 ‘ give to my Son *T. B.* the Sum of, &c. *Item*,  
 ‘ I give and bequeath to my Daughter *E. B.* the  
 ‘ Sum, &c. *Item*, I give to my Brother *N. B.*  
 ‘ the Sum of, &c. to my Sister *M. B.* the like  
 ‘ Sum of, &c. to my Grandson *G. B.* the Sum  
 ‘ &c. And to my Cousin, &c. *Item*, I give  
 ‘ the House I hold by Lease from, &c. situate  
 ‘ and lying in, &c. which I now live in, to my  
 ‘ said Son *T. B.* To hold to him during his Life;  
 ‘ and after his Decease, I give the same to my  
 ‘ Daughter *E. B.* during the Remainder of my  
 ‘ Estate and Interest therein: And all the rest of  
 ‘ my Lands and Tenements whatsoever, where-  
 ‘ of I shall die seised in Possession, Reversion or  
 ‘ Remainder, I give to my said Son *T. B.* his  
 ‘ Heirs and Assigns for ever. *Item*, all the Rest  
 ‘ and Residue of my Goods, Chattels, and per-  
 ‘ sonal Estate whatsoever, I give to my said  
 ‘ Daughter *E. B.* And I make, constitute and  
 ‘ ordain my good Friends *Mr. C. D.* and *E. F.*  
 ‘ to be my Executors in Trust for my said Daugh-  
 ‘ ter *E. B.* and it is my Will, that they shall put  
 ‘ out what Monies I have for her Use, but so  
 ‘ as not to be accountable for any bad Debt or  
 ‘ Debts that shall be contracted; and that they  
 ‘ shall retain all their Charges and Expences  
 ‘ whatsoever, in relation to their said Trust;  
 ‘ also I give them five Guineas a-piece as Tokens  
 ‘ of my Love to them, and for their Kindness in  
 ‘ accepting this Trust. And I appoint Twenty  
 ‘ Pounds, and no more, to be expended on my  
 ‘ Funeral. *In Witness* whereof I the said *A. B.*  
 ‘ have to this my last Will and Testament set  
 ‘ my

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 251**

my Hand and Seal, the Day and Year above written.

*Signed, Sealed and Deliver'd by  
the Testator, as and for his  
last Will and Testament, in  
the Presence of us, who were  
present at the Signing and  
Sealing thereof.*

***Form of a Will, with Devise of Lands,  
&c. in the Way of Settlement.***

IN the Name of Gbd, Amen. I A. B. of,  
&c. being in good Health, and perfect  
Memory, (blessed be God therefore) do this  
Day, &c. in the Eighth Year of the Reign of  
the Lord George the Second, &c. and in the  
Year of our Lord 1735, make and publish this  
my last Will and Testament, in Manner and  
Form following, (that is to say: *Imprimis*, I  
commend my Soul into the Hands of Almighty  
God, who gave it me; and my Body to the  
Earth from whence it came, in Hopes of a  
joyful Resurrection, through the Merits of my  
Saviour JESUS CHRIST; and as for that worldly  
Estate wherewith it has pleased God to bless  
me, I dispose thereof as follows: *First*, I give  
to my loving Wife M. B. the Sum of, &c.  
*Item*, I give to my Son H. B. the Sum, &c.  
*Item*, I give to my Daughter F. B. the Sum of  
&c. *Item*, I give to my Brother, &c. all pay-  
able within, &c. after my Decease. *Item*, I  
give to my said Wife M. B. All my Lands in  
the Parish of, &c. which are not settled upon  
her



' her for her Jointure ; *To hold* to her during  
 ' her natural Life, she making no Spoil, Waste or  
 ' Destruction thereupon ; and from and after  
 ' her Decease, I give and devise the same to  
 ' my said Son *H. B.* for the Term of his natural  
 ' Life ; and after his Decease, I devise the same  
 ' to my Daughter *F. B.* during her natural Life ;  
 ' and after the Determination of that Estate, I  
 ' give and devise the same to my loving Brothers  
 ' *R. B.* and *W. B.* and their Heirs, during the  
 ' Life of my said Daughter *F.* to the Intent to  
 ' preserve and support the contingent Uses and  
 ' Remainders herein after limited : But neverthe-  
 ' less in Trust, to permit my said Daughter *F.*  
 ' to receive the Rents and Profits thereof during  
 ' her Life ; and from and after her Decease, then  
 ' to remain to the first Son of my said Daugh-  
 ' ter *F.* and the Heirs of the Body of such first  
 ' Son lawfully issuing ; and for Default of such  
 ' Issue, then to the Use and Behoof of the Se-  
 ' cond, Third, Fourth, Fifth, and all and every  
 ' other Son and Sons of my said Daughter *F.* be-  
 ' gotten ; the elder of such Son and Sons and the  
 ' Heirs of his Body lawfully issuing, to be al-  
 ' ways preferred, and to take before the younger  
 ' of such Sons and the Heirs of his Body ; and  
 ' for Default of such Issue, then to the Use and  
 ' Behoof of all and every the Daughters of the  
 ' Body of my said Daughter *F.* and the Heirs  
 ' of the Body of such Daughter and Daughters,  
 ' as Tenants in Common, and not as Jointenants ;  
 ' and for Default of such Issue, then I give the  
 ' same to my Grandson, &c. for and during the  
 ' Term of his natural Life ; and after the De-  
 ' termination of that Estate, then to the Use and  
 ' Behoof of, &c. and their Heirs, during his  
 ' Life,

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 253**

Life, and in Trust for him, and to the Intent  
to support and preserve the contingent Uses and  
Estates after-mentioned; and after his Decease,  
to remain to his Issue in Tail, in such Man-  
ner as I have limited the same to my said Daugh-  
ter *F.* and for Default of such Issue, then to  
remain to, &c. and the Heirs Males of his Body  
begotten, &c. and for Default of such Issue, to  
remain to my right Heirs for ever. *Item*, I  
give to my said Wife, during her Life, the Use  
of all my Plate and Household-stuff, and after her  
Death, the same to remain to, &c. and for  
Prevention of any Imbezilment of the said  
Plate and Household-Goods, it is my Will, and  
I do hereby direct, that a Particular be taken  
by my said Wife and Overseers, of all my said  
Plate and Household-Goods, and that she give  
her Covenant to my said Overseers, to leave  
the same to such Persons as I have hereby  
given the same at my Death, (their reasonable  
Usage and Wearing in the mean Time except-  
ed.) *Item*, I give to, &c. Ten Guineas a-  
piece to buy them Mourning. *Item*, I give to,  
&c. one Guinea a-piece to buy them Rings, &c.  
*Item*, I give to my Servant-Man and two Ser-  
vant-Maids, that shall be living with me at  
the Time of my Decease, Twenty Pounds a-  
piece. *Item*, I give to the Poor of the Parish  
where I shall die, the Sum of Fifty Pounds.  
*Item*, I give all the rest of my Goods, Chat-  
tels and personal Estate to my said Wife *M. B.*  
and I make and ordain her my said Wife sole  
Executrix of this my Will, and my loving  
Brothers, &c. and good Friend, &c. Overseers  
thereof, to take Care and see the same per-  
formed, according to my true Intent and Mean-  
ing

254 **Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.**

ing ; and for their Pains herein, I give and  
allot to each of them the Sum of, &c. In  
Witness whereof I the said A. B. have to the  
first Sheet of this my last Will and Testament,  
containing two Sheets of Paper, set my Hand,  
and to the last Sheet thereof my Hand and  
Seal, the Day and Year above-written.

*Signed, Sealed, Published and  
Declared by the said A. B.  
as and for his last Will and  
Testament, in the Presence of  
us whose Names are here-  
under written, who did each  
of us subscribe our Names  
as Witnesses at his Request,  
and in his Presence, in the  
Room where he then was.*

A. B.

T. W.

J. M.

M. T.

Estates in Goods and Chattels, with some  
Things thereto relating, and how they may be  
released, I shall treat of under,

1. Bills of Sale of Goods.
2. Gifts of Goods and Chattels.
3. Agreements, Contracts and Covenants.
4. Bonds and Obligations for Money.
5. Letters of Attorney to receive Debts.
6. Releases of Debts and Actions, &c.

1. A Bill of Sale is an Instrument used for  
transferring the Property of Goods and Chattels:  
And it can never be without a Consideration.

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 255**

A Person may at any Time sell his Goods, even though an Execution be coming out against him; unless there is a private Trust between the Parties, and the Writ of Execution is delivered to the Sheriff, &c. And where a Bargain is, that one shall give me so much for a Horse, and he gives one Shilling or a Penny in Earnest, which I accept, this is a perfect Sale. *Noy Max. 87.*

Where one agrees for Goods sold, the Buyer must not carry them away before paid for; except a Day of Payment is allowed him by the Seller. The Seller of Things is to keep them for a reasonable Time, for Delivery: But where no Time is appointed for the Delivery thereof, or for Payment of the Money, it is generally implied that Delivery be made immediately, and Payment on the Delivery. And on Sale of Goods in a Shop, &c. the Seller may not bring an Action for the Money agreed, 'till the Goods are delivered. *Noy 87. 3 Salk. 61.*

It hath been held, that on Sale of Goods, if Earnest be given to the Seller, and Part of them are taken away by the Buyer, he must pay the Residue of the Money upon fetching away the Rest, because no other Time is appointed; and the Earnest binds the Bargain, and gives the Buyer a Right to demand the Goods, but a Demand without paying the Money is void: And if the Buyer doth not take away the Goods, and pay the Money, the Seller ought to require him so to do; and then if he doth not do the same in convenient Time, the Bargain and Sale is dissolved, and the Seller may dispose of them to any other Person. *1 Salk. 113.*

A Sale of Goods upon a *Sunday*, tho' in a Fair or Market, will not alter the Property: And in Markets,



## 256 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

Markets, all Contracts for any Thing sold there, to make them binding, are to be made as follows; The Sale is to be in a Place that is open, and in a proper Place for such Goods; it must be a Sale for valuable Consideration, and the Buyer is not to know that the Seller hath a wrongful Possession; the Sale not to be fraudulently betwixt two, to bar another; there is to be a Sale and a Contract, by Persons able to contract, and the Sale may not be in the Night, but between Sun and Sun; and Toll must be paid, where required by Statute, &c. Also there are Toll-takers or Book-Keepers, who enter the Names of Buyers and Sellers of Horses, &c. which are to be rid or stand in the open Fair or Market one Hour; and all the Parties to the Contract must be present with the Horse: The Sellers shall likewise produce Vouchers of the Sale to them, &c. 2 *Inst.* 713. 5 *Rep.* 83. *Stat.* 2 & 3 *P. & M. c.* 7. 31 *Eliz.* 12. The buying of Cattle, Corn, and Victuals, by the Way before brought to a Fair or Market, &c. is called Forestalling, and punishable by Imprisonment, Loss of Goods, &c. 5 & 6 *Ed.* 6. *c.* 14.

By Statute, a Contract for the Sale of Goods for 10 *l.* or upwards, shall not be good, except the Buyer receive Part of the Goods sold; or gives something in Earnest to bind the Bargain: or some Note thereof be made in Writing, signed by the Party to be charged with the Contract, &c. And where Contracts are not to be performed in a Year, they must be in Writing, or no Action can be brought on them; so that a Contract for Goods under 10 *l.* Value, if not to be had in a Year, must be in Writing, or shall be void: But if no Day is set, or the Time is uncertain,

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 257

certain, &c. they may be good without. 29 Car. 2. c. 3.

If a Man affirms Things sold are of such a Value, when they are not, this is not actionable; tho' it is, if he actually warrants them: But where one warrants any Thing sold, after the Time of Sale, it is not good; for 'tis to be at the Time of the Sale to be binding. 2 Cro. 4, 386. -

A Person recommending a Stranger to a Tradesman, who thereupon sells Goods on Trust to such Stranger; this by the Law of Merchants may make the Recommender answerable. *Ibid.* 1.

### *The Form of a Bill of Sale of Goods.*

‘ **K** NOW all Men by these Presents, that I  
‘ *A. B.* of, &c. for and in Consideration  
‘ of the Sum of, &c. to me in Hand paid, at  
‘ and before the Sealing and Delivery hereof,  
‘ by *C. D.* of, &c. the Receipt whereof I do  
‘ hereby acknowledge, have bargained and sold,  
‘ and by these Presents do bargain and sell unto  
‘ the said *C. D.* all the Goods, Household-stuff and  
‘ Implements of Household, and all other Goods  
‘ whatsoever, mentioned in the Schedule here-  
‘ unto annexed, now remaining and being in,  
‘ &c. To have and to hold all and singular the  
‘ said Goods, Household-stuff and Implements of  
‘ Household, and every of them, by these Presents,  
‘ bargained and sold unto the said *C. D.* his Ex-  
‘ ecutors, Administrators and Assigns for ever.  
‘ And I the said *A. B.* for myself, my Executors  
‘ and Administrators, all and singular the said  
‘ Goods, unto the said *C. D.* his Executors, Ad-  
‘ ministrators and Assigns, against me the said *A.*

S

B.

## 258 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

‘ B. my Executors, Administrators and Assigns,  
 ‘ and against all and every other Person and Per-  
 ‘ sons whatsoever, shall and will warrant and for-  
 ‘ ever defend by these Presents: Of which Goods  
 ‘ I the said A. B. have put the said C. D. in full  
 ‘ Possession, by delivering him one Silver Tan-  
 ‘ kard, &c. at the Sealing hereof. *In Witness,*  
 ‘ &c.’

2. A Gift of Goods is made either by Deed, by Word, or in Law: And all Goods and Chattels personal may be given without Deed, except in some special Cases. *Perk. 57.*

But a general Gift of all a Man's Goods, without any Exception, though this be by Deed, it is liable to Suspicion as fraudulent, to deceive Creditors: And therefore whenever any Gift shall be made, in Satisfaction of a Debt, it is good to make it in a publick Manner before Neighbours; that the Goods and Chattels be appraised to the Value, and the Gift expressly made in Satisfaction of the Debt; and that on the Gift of the Goods the Donee take Possession of them, &c. 4 *Rep. 80. Hob. 230.*

As to Gifts by Word, if a Man intending to give a Jewel to one, say to him, here I give you my Ring, with the Ruby in it, &c. and with his own Hand delivers it to the Party; it would be a good Gift, notwithstanding the Ring should bear any other Jewel, being delivered by the Party himself to the Party to whom given. Here a Gift of any Thing without Consideration, will be good; but it is revokable before the Delivery to the Donee of the Thing given: And in case I give to you one of my Horses in my Stable, there  
 you





## 260 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

‘ Chattels, and Personal Estate aforesaid, unto the  
 ‘ said C. D. his Executors, Administrators and  
 ‘ Assigns, to the only proper Use and Behoof of  
 ‘ him the said C. D. his Executors, Administra-  
 ‘ tors and Assigns for ever. And I the said A. B.  
 ‘ all and singular the aforesaid Goods, Chattels,  
 ‘ and Premises, to the said C. D. his Executors,  
 ‘ Administrators and Assigns, against all Persons  
 ‘ whatsoever, shall and will warrant and for ever  
 ‘ defend by these Presents. *In Witness, &c.*

### Livery and Seisin *indors'd thereon.*

‘ **M**emorandum, the Day, &c. Livery and  
 ‘ Seisin was delivered by the within  
 ‘ named A. B. unto the said C. D. of one Piece  
 ‘ of Plate, &c. in the Name of all the Goods and  
 ‘ Chattels within mentioned, to hold to him the  
 ‘ said C. D. his Executors, Administrators and As-  
 ‘ signs for ever, according to the within written  
 ‘ Deed, in the Presence of

E. F.

G. G.

3. Agreement is the mutual Consent of Parties, or joining together of two or more Minds, in any Thing done, or to be done. A Contract is a Bargain between two Persons, where one Thing is given for another, which is called *Quid pro quo*; and if there be not one Thing for another, or some Consideration, it is a nude Contract and void in Law. A Covenant is an Agreement made by Deed in Writing, between two or more, to do or not to do some Act agreed upon betwixt them. *Terms de Ley* 32, 459.

Agree-

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 261

Agreements are either executed already at the Beginning, or executory, to be performed *in futuro*; and are governed by the Intention of the Parties: They ought to be perfect, full and compleat, so as to be executed with a Recompence; or give an Action or other Remedy for it. An Agreement without Satisfaction is as nothing; and a forced Agreement of the Party is accounted no Agreement; therefore he that did agree to the Thing shall not be compelled to perform it. *Plowd.* 290. 2 *Mod.* 80. *Cro. Car.* 193. 1 *Lill. Abr.* 48.

Any Thing under Hand and Seal, which imports an Agreement, will amount to Covenant: And a *Proviso* by Way of Agreement amounts to Covenant. And a Covenant is either in Fact, or in Law: In Fact is that which is expressly agreed between the Parties, and inserted in the Deed; and in Law is that Covenant which the Law intends and implies, though it be not expressed in Words. A Servant covenants and agrees to serve me a Year, and I covenant to pay him a Sum of Money for it; here he may have an Action against me, altho' he do not serve me; but then I may oblige him to serve out the Time. 1 *Lew.* 155. 1 *Inst.* 204.

A Covenant is no Duty 'till broken: In Covenants the last Words, that are general, shall be expounded by the first Words which are special and particular: And if some Covenants in a Deed are good and lawful, and others not; those against Law are void, and the other shall stand good. 2 *Ventr.* 218. *Plowd.* 287. 11 *Rep.* 27.

There can be Articles of Agreement made, to be performed only by the Parties; or by them and their Executors, &c. wherein both of them

262 **Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.**

are obliged to do something, according to the Matter agreed upon. *Wood's Inst.*

*The Form of an Agreement between a Master and Servant.*

‘ **I** T is agreed this Day of, &c. in the Year of  
 ‘ our Lord 1735. Between A. B. of, &c.  
 ‘ Esquire, and C. D. in Manner following, viz.  
 ‘ That he the said A. B. shall and will receive  
 ‘ the said C. D. into his House and Service, for  
 ‘ the Term of one whole Year, from the Date  
 ‘ hereof; and provide for the said C. D. compe-  
 ‘ tent and sufficient Mear, Drink, Washing and  
 ‘ Lodging; and also pay and allow unto him the  
 ‘ said C. D. the Sum or Wages of Six Pounds,  
 ‘ he the said C. D. continuing in the Service of  
 ‘ him the said A. B. during the said Term: And  
 ‘ the said C. D. covenants and agrees with the  
 ‘ said A. B. That he the said C. D. shall and will,  
 ‘ for the Considerations aforesaid, faithfully serve  
 ‘ him the said A. B. in the Business and Service of,  
 ‘ &c. for and during the said Term of one Year,  
 ‘ without absenting from the same, or imbezilling  
 ‘ any of the Money or Goods of the said A. B.  
 ‘ or any Ways disclosing the Secrets of his said  
 ‘ Master. *In Witness* whereof the Parties afore-  
 ‘ said have hereunto set their Hands, &c.’

4. Bond or Obligation is a Deed in Writing obligatory, whereby one doth bind himself to another, under his Hand and Seal, to pay a Sum of Money, or do some other Act: A Bond contains an Obligation with a Penalty, &c. and a Condition, which expressly mentions what Money is to be

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 263**

be paid, or other Thing to be performed, and the limited Time for Performance thereof; for which the Obligation is peremptorily binding. And a Bond differs from a Bill, which is generally without a Penalty or Condition, though a Bill may be obligatory. 1 *Inst.* 172.

A Bond or Obligation may be made from one to one, to two, three or more; or be from two Persons or more, to one, two, three, &c. If a Bond hath not a Date, or hath a false or impossible Date, if it be sealed and delivered, it is a good Obligation from the Delivery: And if one binds himself to pay Twenty Pounds, but doth not say when it shall be paid, the Bond is good, and Money due presently. Also in case *A.* binds himself to *B.* in Thirty Pounds to be paid to *A.* whereas it should be to *B.* the Obligation will be good, and the *Solvendum* void. 2 *Rep.* 5. 1 *Inst.* 108, 209. 3 *Lev.* 21, 137.

All Conditions of Bonds must be to do Things lawful and possible: And when the Matter or Thing to be done, or not to be done by a Condition, is unlawful, or impossible; or the Condition is repugnant, insensible or incertain, the Condition is void, and in some Cases the Obligation likewise. And if a Thing be possible at the Time of making the Obligation, and afterwards becomes impossible by the Act of God, or of the Law, or of the Obligee, the Obligation is discharged: But sometimes an Obligation may remain single, where a Condition is impossible, &c. and if Money be not paid according to the Condition, the Obligation becomes single. 10 *Rep.* 120. *Dyer* 51. *Cro. Eliz.* 780. 2 *Lill.* 252.

A Condition of a Bond to do any Act evil in it self, is void: Bonds made by Infants, Feme Co-



## 264 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

verts, &c. are not good; and if made by Women, where prevailed upon by Flattery, &c. they may be relieved in Chancery. Obligations by Durels are void; so are Bonds concerning buying and selling Offices; made to avoid the Debt or Duty of others, by Fraud; obtained by Gaming, &c. by divers Statutes. 1 R. 2. 5 Ed. 6. 13 Eliz. 16 Car. 2.

And Bonds made for more than 5 *l.* per Cent. per Annum Interest, are void as usurious; and the Receiver shall forfeit treble the Value of the Money lent. But it is not Usury if the Interest be higher, where possibly both Principal and Interest are in Danger, upon a Contingency, or Casualty; or if there is a Hazard that one may have less than his Principal: And if a Person secure both Interest and Principal, if it be at the Will of the Party who is to pay; it is no Usury. So where a Man is to pay a large Sum by way of Penalty and in lieu of Damages, for Nonpayment of the Principal Debt; when he might repay the Principal at the Time agreed, and avoid the Penalty, &c. Stat. 12 Ann. c. 16. 2 Inst. 89. 2 Cro. 208, 677. Show. 8. 1 Lut. 273.

A Bill obligatory written in a Book, with the Party's Hand and Seal to it, is good: And if a Bill runs, I have received of *A. B.* the Sum of Twenty Pounds, which I promise to pay, &c. Or, I owe to him 20 *l.* or had of him that Sum, to be paid at, &c. or if the Bill be, I shall pay to *C. D.* 10 *l.* &c. these and the like are good Bills. Cro. Eliz. 613. 2 Roll. 146. 22 E. 4.

*A common Bond from one Person to one.*

‘ **K** NOW all Men by these Presents,  
‘ That I *A. B.* of the Parish of, &c.  
‘ in the County of *S.* Gentleman, am held  
‘ and firmly bound to *C. D.* of, &c. in the  
‘ County aforesaid, Esquire, in One hundred  
‘ Pounds of good and lawful Money of *Great*  
‘ *Britain*, to be paid to the said *C. D.* or to  
‘ his certain Attorney, his Executors, Admini-  
‘ strators or Assigns; for which Payment  
‘ well and truly to be made, I bind myself,  
‘ my Heirs, Executors and Administrators,  
‘ firmly by these Presents sealed with my  
‘ Seal: Dated this Day of, &c. in the ninth  
‘ Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord  
‘ *George* the Second, by the Grace of God,  
‘ of *Great Britain, France* and *Ireland* King,  
‘ Defender of the Faith, &c. and in the  
‘ Year of our Lord One thousand seven hun-  
‘ dred and thirty-six.

‘ The Condition of this Obligation is such,  
‘ That if the above bound *A. B.* his Heirs, Exe-  
‘ cutors or Administrators, shall and do well and  
‘ truly pay, or cause to be paid unto the above  
‘ named *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators or  
‘ Assigns, the full Sum of Fifty-two Pounds and  
‘ ten Shillings, of lawful Money of *Great Bri-*  
‘ *tain*, on the Day of, &c. next ensuing the  
‘ Date hereof; or which will be in the Year,  
‘ &c. then this Obligation shall be void, or else  
‘ it shall remain in full Force and Virtue.’

*Sealed and delivered in  
the Presence of,*

*Form*

*Form of a Bond from two Persons to one.*

KNOW all Men by these Presents,  
 That we *A. B.* of, &c. and *C. D.*  
 of, &c. in the County, &c. are held and  
 firmly bound to *E. F.* of, &c. Gentleman,  
 in Fifty Pounds of good and lawful Money  
 of *Great Britain*, to be paid to the said  
*E. F.* or to his certain Attorney, his Ex-  
 ecutors, Administrators or Assigns; and for  
 which Payment to be well and truly made,  
 we bind ourselves, and each of us by him-  
 self for and in the whole, our Heirs, Ex-  
 ecutors and Administrators, and of each of  
 us, firmly by these Presents, sealed with  
 our Seals. Dated the Day of, &c. in the  
 Year of the Reign of the Lord *George* the  
 Second, by the Grace of God, of *Great*  
*Britain, France* and *Ireland* King, De-  
 fender of the Faith, &c. the Ninth, and  
 in the Year of our Lord 1736.

The Condition of this Obligation is such,  
 That if the above bound *A. B.* and *C. D.* or  
 either of them, their or either of their Heirs,  
 Executors or Administrators, do and shall well  
 and truly pay or cause to be paid unto the a-  
 bove-named *E. F.* his Executors, Administrators  
 or Assigns, the full Sum of Twenty-six Pounds  
 and five Shillings, of good and lawful Money of  
*Great Britain*, on or before the Day, &c. which  
 will be in the Year of our Lord One thousand  
 seven hundred and thirty-seven, without Fraud  
 or Covin: (Or if the said *A. B.* and *C. D.* &c.  
 do

do well and truly pay to the said *E. F. &c.* the full Sum of Twenty-five Pounds, with Interest for the same after the Rate of Five Pounds *per Centum per Annum*, or with lawful Interest, on the Day of, &c.) then this Obligation to be void, or else to remain in full Force.

*The Form of a Penal Bill for Payment of Money.*

**K** NOW all Men by these Presents, that I *A. B.* of, &c. do owe unto *C. D.* of, &c. Gentleman, the Sum of one hundred Pounds, of lawful *British* Money, to be paid unto the said *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators or Assigns, on, &c. next ensuing the Date hereof; for which Payment, well and truly to be made, I bind myself, my Heirs, Executors and Administrators, to the said *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, in the Penalty of two hundred Pounds, firmly by these Presents. *In Witness, &c.*

*Form of a single Bill for Money.*

**K** NOW all Men by these Presents, That I *A. B.* of, &c. do owe and am indebted to *C. D.* of, &c. in the Sum of Thirty Pounds of lawful Money of *Great Britain*, which I promise to pay unto the said *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators or Assigns, at or upon the Day of, &c. next ensuing the Date of these Presents. *In Witness* whereof I have hereunto set my  
Hand



' Hand and Seal the Tenth Day of *October*, Anno  
' Dom. 1735.

5. A Letter of Attorney is a Writing authorizing an Attorney to do any lawful Act for another; in like manner as the Party authorizing might do the same. And what a Man may do by himself, he may generally do by another Person. *West. Symb. par. 1.*

The Nature of this Instrument is to give the Attorney the full Power and Authority of the Maker, to accomplish the Act intended to be performed: And sometimes these Writings are revocable, and sometimes not so; but when they are revocable, it is usually a bare Authority only; and they are irrevocable when Debts, &c. are assigned to another, in which Case that Word is inserted. *Plowd. 475.*

In Cases of common Letters of Attorney, the Power given must be strictly pursued, or the Act of the Attorney shall be void; and a Man may limit his Authority as strictly as he pleases. If the Attorney does less than the Authority mentions, it is void; but if he doth more, it may be good for so much as he had Power to do: And notwithstanding the ancient Opinions for pursuing Authorities with great Strictness; yet in Case of delivering Livery and Seisin of Lands, they have been always favourably expounded of latter Times; unless where it hath appeared that the Attorney's Power was not followed at all. 1 *Inst.* 258. 2 *Mod.* 79.

Letters of Attorney are either General, or Special; and said to be revocable in their Nature, tho' they are otherwise made: And by the Death  
of

of the Party giving it, the Power given by Letter of Attorney generally determines. 8 Rep. 82.

*Form of a General Letter of Attorney to  
receive and recover Debts.*

‘ **K** NOW all Men by these Presents, That I  
‘ *A. B.* of, &c. for divers good Causes  
‘ and Considerations me hereunto moving, have  
‘ made, ordained, authorized and appointed, and  
‘ by these Presents do make, ordain, authorize  
‘ and appoint *C. D.* of, &c. my true and lawful  
‘ Attorney, for me and in my Name, and to my  
‘ Use, to ask, demand, sue for, recover and re-  
‘ ceive of *E. F.* of, &c. all such Sum and Sums of  
‘ Money, Debts and Duties whatsoever, which  
‘ now are due and owing unto me the said *A. B.*  
‘ by and from the said *E. F.* And to have, use  
‘ and take all lawful Ways and Means in my  
‘ Name, or otherwise, for Recovery thereof, by  
‘ Attachment, Arrest, Distress, or otherwise, and  
‘ to agree and compound for the same, and Ac-  
‘ quittances, or other Discharges for the same, for  
‘ me and in my Name to make, seal and deliver;  
‘ and to do all other lawful Acts and Things  
‘ whatsoever, concerning the Premisses, as fully  
‘ in every Respect as I myself might or could do,  
‘ if I were personally present; and Attornies one  
‘ or more under him, for the Purposes aforesaid,  
‘ to make, and at his Pleasure to revoke: Ratify-  
‘ ing and allowing all and whatsoever my said At-  
‘ torney shall in my Name lawfully do, or cause  
‘ to be done in and about the Premisses, by Vir-  
‘ tue of these Presents. *In Witness, &c.*’

*The*

*The Form of a Letter of Attorney to receive Rents, and take Distresses, &c.*

KNOW all Men, &c. That I A. B. of, &c.  
 have made, ordained, constituted and  
 appointed, and by these Presents do make, &c.  
 C. D. of, &c. my lawful Attorney, for me and  
 in my Name, and for my Use, to ask, demand  
 and receive of and from E. F. G. H. I. K. &c.  
 all such Rents and Arrearages of Rents which  
 now are, or hereafter shall grow due, from the  
 said E. F. G. H. I. K. &c. or either or any  
 of them, of and for all those my Messuages  
 and Lands at, &c. and upon Receipt thereof,  
 to give Acquittances, or other Discharges for  
 the same; and in Default of Payment of the  
 said Rents, or any Part thereof, to my said At-  
 torney, I do hereby authorize and empower  
 him my said Attorney, into and upon the said  
 Lands and Premises to enter and distrain, and  
 the Distress and Distresses there found and  
 taken, to dispose of according to Law, for the  
 speedy recovering and obtaining my said Rents  
 and Arrears, or otherwise to proceed by Action  
 of Debt for the Recovery of the same, as to  
 him my said Attorney shall be thought fit;  
 hereby ratifying and confirming all and what-  
 soever he shall do in the Premises. *In Wit-  
 ness, &c.*

Form

*Form of a Seaman's Letter of Attorney  
and Will.*

**K** NOW all Men, &c. That I *A. B.* of,  
&c. Mariner, have made, ordained,  
constituted and appointed, and by these Pre-  
sents do make, &c. my loving Wife *M. B.* my  
lawful Attorney, for me and in my Name, and  
for my Use, to ask, demand and receive of and  
from all and every Person and Persons whatsoever,  
as well all such Sum and Sums of Money as  
now are, or which shall or may at any Time  
hereafter become due and owing to me for  
Wages from the Ship, &c. or any other Ship  
or Ships, to whom I now do or may belong;  
as also all other Monies now due, or to become  
due and owing to me, by any other Ways or  
Means whatsoever. And upon Nonpayment  
thereof the said Person and Persons, his, her or  
their Executors or Administrators, for me and  
in my Name to sue, arrest, imprison, implead,  
and prosecute for the same, and upon such  
Suit to proceed to Judgment and Execution; and  
thereupon the said Person and Persons, their or  
either of their Executors and Administrators,  
in Prison to hold, detain and keep until Payment  
thereof be made, with all Costs and Damages  
sustained by Occasion of the detaining the same:  
And on Payment thereof, the said Person or Per-  
sons, their Executors and Administrators forth  
of Prison to discharge, and Acquittances for  
the same, or any Part thereof, for me and in my  
Name to make, seal and deliver; and also to do,  
perform and execute all and every other lawful  
and



## 272 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

‘ and reasonable Acts and Things whatsoever, for  
 ‘ the obtaining and releasing of the same, as  
 ‘ shall be needful and necessary to be done ; gi-  
 ‘ ving and by these Presents granting unto my  
 ‘ said Attorney my full and absolute Power in  
 ‘ the Premises, and ratifying and holding firm all  
 ‘ and whatsoever my said Attorney shall lawfully  
 ‘ do, or cause to be done, in or about the Pre-  
 ‘ misses, by Virtue of these Presents. *And I the*  
 ‘ said *A. B.* considering the Uncertainty of Life,  
 ‘ do make and declare these Presents to contain  
 ‘ also my last Will and Testament, *viz.* First, I  
 ‘ give and bequeath unto, &c. *Item,* I give to,  
 ‘ &c. *Item,* all such Wages, Debts and Sums of  
 ‘ Money, Goods, Chattels and Estates whatso-  
 ‘ ever, whereof at the Time of my Decease I  
 ‘ shall be possessed or interested, I do give, de-  
 ‘ vise and bequeath unto my said loving Wife *M.*  
 ‘ *B.* whom I do appoint Executrix of this my last  
 ‘ Will and Testament, hereby revoking all for-  
 ‘ mer Wills by me made. *In Witness, &c.*’

6. Release is an Instrument extending not on-  
 ly to the giving up or Discharging a Right in  
 Lands, &c. but also to Goods and Chattels, and  
 the releasing Debts, Duties and Actions. *Litt.*  
 492.

Releases are likewise express by Deed, or im-  
 plied by Law ; as when an Obligee in a Bond  
 makes the Obligor Executor, or a Feme Obligee  
 takes the Obligor to Husband, &c. these are Re-  
 leases in Law. A Release by Deed of a Right or  
 Action may not be for a Time ; if made but  
 for an Hour, it will be good for ever : And a Man  
 cannot release a Personal Thing upon Condition,  
 but the Condition will be void, and the Release

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 273

enure to him who made it, for ever. If a Duty be uncertain at first, to be made certain after, being in the mean Time but a mere Possibility, it can't be released: But a Duty certain, may be released before the Performance of it. 1 *Inst.* 264. 8 *Rep.* 136. *Lit.* 467. 10 *Rep.* 11. *Cro. El.* 580.

All Debts and Duties may be released, before or after due, by apt Words. A Release of all Manner of Actions bars and discharges all Real, Personal and Mixt Actions, subsisting at the Time of the Release, and Bonds, Statutes, &c. But not Executions, or Writs of Error; tho' a Release of all Suits, will be a Bar to an Execution: The Release of all Actions may not discharge a Covenant before broken; but by Release of Covenants, a Covenant not broken may be released. Release of all Quarrels, &c. amounts to a Release of all Actions. *Lit.* 406. 1 *Inst.* 285, 292. 1 *Rep.* 112. 4 *Rep.* 63.

By a Release of all Debts, Debts upon Specialties, Executions, &c. are discharged: And a Release of all Duties, discharges all personal Actions, Judgments, Executions and Obligations; but Release of all Dues will not bar a Writ of Account, there being nothing due before Account made up. A Release of all Actions may be a good Bar in Account. By Release of all Demands, all Rights and Titles to Lands, Conditions before broken or after, Covenants broken, Rents, Annuities, Debts, Duties, Contracts, Obligations, Recognizances, Statutes, Judgments, Executions, &c. all manner of Actions Real and Personal, are barred and discharged; for this is the best Release of all, and includes in it most of the others. 2 *Roll. Abr.* 404. *Lit.* 508. 1 *Inst.* 291. 8 *Rep.* 153. *Dyer* 56.

T

The

## 274 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

The Release of all Demands, altho' so extensive, is no Bar in a Writ of Error, to reverse an Outlawry, nothing being demanded by such Writ: It must be released by special Words. A future Act may not be released by Release of all Demands; and a Release before any Rent due, of all Demands that the Relessor had or should have against the Relessee, hath been adjudged not to release the accruing Rent. An Obligation subsequent is not discharged or avoided by this Release: Though where a Man is bound in a Bond to pay Money at a Time to come, a Release before will be a good Bar; as it is a Debt presently, though payable afterwards. 8 Rep. 152. 1 Inst. 291. 1 Lev. 99. 2 Lev. 210. Lit. 512.

A Release to one Person, where there are several jointly bound, &c. discharges the others: And an Acknowledgment under Hand and Seal that a Debt is satisfied, is a good Release of such Debt. 2 Roll. Abr. 410. 9 Rep. 52.

### *Form of a Release of Personal Actions.*

‘ **K** NOW all Men by these Presents, That I  
 ‘ A. B. of, &c. have remised, released  
 ‘ and quit-claimed, and by these Presents do for  
 ‘ me, my Heirs, Executors and Administrators,  
 ‘ and every of them, remise, release, and for ever  
 ‘ quit-claim unto C. D. of, &c. his Heirs, Exe-  
 ‘ cutors and Administrators, and every of them,  
 ‘ all and all Manner of Personal Actions, Suits,  
 ‘ Debts, Duties, Sum and Sums of Money, Claims  
 ‘ and Demands personal whatsoever, from the  
 ‘ Beginning of the World until the Day of the  
 ‘ Date hereof. *In Witness, &c.*’

*The*

*The Form of a General Release of all Demands.*

‘ **K** NOW all Men by these Presents, That I  
 ‘ *A. B.* of, &c. have remised, released,  
 ‘ and for ever quit-claimed, and by these Pre-  
 ‘ sents do for me, my Heirs, Executors and Ad-  
 ‘ ministrators, remise, release, and for ever quit-  
 ‘ claim unto *C. D.* of, &c. his Heirs, Executors  
 ‘ and Administrators, all and all manner of Action  
 ‘ and Actions, Cause and Causes of Action and  
 ‘ Actions, Suits, Bills, Bonds, Writings, Obliga-  
 ‘ tions, Debts, Dues, Duties, Reckonings, Ac-  
 ‘ counts, Sum and Sums of Money, Judgments,  
 ‘ Executions, Extents, Quarrels, Controversies,  
 ‘ Trespasses, Damages and Demands whatsoever,  
 ‘ both at Law and in Equity, or otherwise how-  
 ‘ soever, which against him the said *C. D.* I ever  
 ‘ had, now have, or which I, my Heirs, Execu-  
 ‘ tors and Administrators, shall or may have,  
 ‘ claim, challenge or demand, for or by Reason  
 ‘ or Means of any Act, Matter, Cause or Thing,  
 ‘ from the Beginning of the World to the Day of  
 ‘ the Date of these Presents. *In Witness, &c.*’

I now come to *Tenures* and Holdings of Lands,  
 by the Common Law, which are,

- |                                              |            |                       |
|----------------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------|
| 1. In Fee-simple.                            | } Tenant { | 5. In Dower.          |
| 2. In Fee-tail.                              |            | 6. For Term of Life.  |
| 3. In Tail, after Pos-<br>sibility of Issue. |            | 7. For Term of Years. |
| 4. By the Curtesy.                           |            | 8. At Will, &c.       |



## 276 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

1. Tenant in Fee-simple is where one hath Lands and Tenements of Inheritance, To hold to him and his Heirs for ever: To have Fee is to have an Inheritance; and to have Fee-simple implies, that it is without Limitation to what Heirs; but to Heirs generally. And a Man cannot have a greater Estate. 1 *Inst.* 1, 2.

The Word *Heirs* makes the Inheritance: And an Estate granted, to hold to a Man for ever, or to him and his Assigns for ever, is only for Life, the Words *his Heirs* being wanting. A Gift to one and his Children, and their Heirs, is a Fee-simple to all jointly that are alive: Though if Lands be given to a Man and his Heir, in the Singular Number, it is but for Life; and the Heir cannot take by Discent, he being but one, and therefore shall take nothing. Where Lands are given or granted to a Man and his Successors, this creates no Fee-simple; except it be to a Corporation, when it doth. 1 *Inst.* 8, 9. *Lit. Sect.* 1.

A Fee-simple determinable upon a Contingency is a Fee to all Intents; tho' not so durable as an absolute Fee: And there are said to be three Sorts of Fee-simple; Fee absolute to a Man and his Heirs for ever; Fee-simple conditional, when the Estate is defeasible by not performing a Condition; and a qualified Fee, which may be defeated by a Limitation, &c. But a Fee Conditional or Qualified, are not properly Fee-simple. A Rent or Annuity is granted to one and his Heirs, this is a Fee-simple Personal. *Vaugh.* 273. 1 *Inst.* 2, 18. 10 *Rep.* 87.

At the Common Law, all Estates were Fee-simple; and all other Estates are derived out of it, so that there must be a Fee at last in some Body: But a Fee-simple cannot be limited upon

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 277

a Fee-simple; nor may any Remainder, as it is an absolute Estate, and nothing can be after it. Although Fee-simple is the most ample Estate, it is subject to many Incumbrances, &c. 4 *Inst.* 206. *Dyer* 33. 1 *Plowd.*

In pleading Estates in Fee-simple, it may be generally alledged; but Estates-Tail, &c. are to be particularly shewn. 1 *Inst.* 11, 303.

2. Tenant in Tail is when a Man hath an Estate of Inheritance, limited to him and the Heirs of his Body begotten, or to be begotten. Here the Word *Body* makes the Estate-tail, which may be restrained to Males or Females of the Body; and there must be the Word *Heirs*. 1 *Inst.* 20.

All Lands of Inheritance, and Inheritances favouring of the Reality, may be entailed; Rents, Profits, Uses, Offices, &c. which concern Lands, or certain Places, &c. But where the Grant of an Inheritance is meerly Personal, or exercised with Chattels, and not issuing out of Land, no Entail may be made: And a Lease for Years to a Man and the Heirs of his Body, will be void; because the Chattel cannot be turned into an Inheritance; but it may be assign'd in Trust to permit the Issue in Tail, &c. to receive the Profits. It is incident to the Estate of Tenant in Tail, to be dispunishable of Waste; that the Wife of the Donee shall be endowed; and the Husband of a Feme Donee be Tenant by the Curtesy; that the Tenant in Tail may suffer a common Recovery; and that such Tenants may levy a Fine to bar Issues, &c. also they may make Leases according to the Statute 32 *H.* 8. and by Custom grant Lands by Copy, &c. 1 *Inst.* 19, 224. 4 *Inst.* 87. 19 *Rep.* 38.

The Tenure in Fee-tail is General, where any Lands or Tenements are given to a Man and the Heirs of his Body begotten, or to a Woman and the Heirs of her Body begotten; or it is Special, when Lands and Tenements are given to a Man and his Wife, and to the Heirs of their two Bodies begotten: In the first Case, whatever Woman the Man takes to Wife, or whatever Man the Woman takes to Husband, the Issue by any of them may inherit one after another; but in the last Case, none shall inherit but those that are begotten by the Man and his Wife particularly named. And with respect to these Estates it is held, that a General Tail and Special Tail may not be created at one and the same Time; if they are, the General, which is greater, will frustrate the Special. *Litt. 14, 16. 1 Inst. 20, 28.*

Where Lands are given to the Husband and Wife, and the Heirs of their Bodies, both of them have an Estate in Special Tail: If Lands and Tenements are given to a Man and his Wife, and to the Heirs of the Body of the Man, the Husband hath an Estate in General Tail, and the Wife an Estate for Life; because the Word *Heirs* relates generally to the Body of the Husband. And if the Estate is made to the Husband and Wife, and to the Heirs of the Body of the Wife, there the Wife hath an Estate in Special Tail, and the Husband for Term of Life only; the Word *Heirs* relating to the Body of the Wife to be begotten by that particular Husband. If an Estate be limited to a Man's Heirs which he shall beget on his Wife, it creates a Special Tail in the Husband, but the Wife will be intitled to nothing. *1 Inst. 22. Litt. 26.*

An Estate-Tail may be by Implication; where a Man gives Lands to his Son for Life, and after his

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 279

his Decease, to the Issue of his Body, &c. and for Want of such Issue, Remainder over: And in this Case it was held, that a Recovery by the Son was well suffered. Lands given to Persons that are unmarried, and the Heirs of their Bodies, is a good Estate-tail; so if given to a married Man, and another Man's Wife, for the Possibility that they may intermarry. 1 *Inst.* 25. 10 *Rep.* 50. 15 *H.* 7. 3 *Salk.* 296.

Intails are generally created upon Marriage Settlements; and were introduced by the Statute of *Westm.* 2. 13 *Ed.* 1. And if Tenant in Tail die without Issue, the Donor or his Heirs may enter as in Reversion. *Lit.* 18.

3. Tenant in Tail after Possibility of Issue extinct is where any Lands, &c. are given to a Man and his Wife in Special Tail, and either of them dies without Issue had betwixt them, the Survivor hath an Estate in Tail after Possibility of Issue, &c. *Lit.* 32.

None can have this Estate but the Donee in Special Tail; on a General Tail it cannot be, by Reason of the Possibility of Issue: And if the Donees in Special Tail have Issue, and the Issue die without Issue, so that there is none left which may inherit by Force of the Entail; the Survivor of the Donees will have an Estate-tail after Possibility of Issue. And these Tenants are not punishable for Waste, like unto Tenants for Life, &c. 1 *Inst.* 27, 29.

If one gives Land to a Man and his Wife, and the Heirs of their two Bodies, and they live 'till each of them are one hundred Years old, and have no Issue; yet do they continue Tenant in Tail, for that the Law seeth no Impossibility of having Children: But when a Man and his Wife



280 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

are Tenants in Special Tail, if the Wife die without Issue, there the Law seeth an apparent Impossibility, that any Issue that the Husband can get should inherit the Estate. 1 *Inst.* 28.

Estates in Tail after Possibility of Issue, &c. now seldom happen, such Accidents being guarded against by Settlements.

4. Tenant by the Curtesy is when a Man taketh a Wife seised in Fee-simple, or in Fee-tail general of Lands or Tenements, or seised as Heiress in Special Tail, and hath Issue by her Male or Female, born alive, which by any Possibility may inherit, and then the Wife dies; the Husband shall hold the Land during his Life, by the Curtesy of *England*, being a Privilege not allowed in any other Kingdom. 1 *Inst.* 29.

If a Woman Tenant in Tail general takes a Husband, and hath Issue by him, which Issue dieth, and the Wife also some Time afterwards dies in the Life-time of the Husband, without having any further Issue, here the Husband shall be Tenant by the Curtesy; for though the Estate-tail be determined, yet the Husband is entitled by the first Issue before the Estate was spent. And four Things are requisite to Estate by the Curtesy; Marriage, Seisin, Issue, and Death of the Wife: And this ought to begin by the Issue, and be consummate by the Wife's Death; and the Estate of Tenant by the Curtesy should avoid the immediate Discent. *Terms de Ley* 206. 1 *Inst.* 30.

Where Lands descend to the Wife, after Issue by her, the Husband shall be Tenant by the Curtesy: But if Lands be given to a Woman, and the Heirs Male of her Body, and she hath Issue by her Husband a Daughter, and then dies; the Husband shall not be Tenant by the Curtesy, for

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 281**

for this Issue cannot possibly inherit the Lands.

1 *Inst.* 29.

And of a bare Right, Title, Use, or of a Reversion, or Remainder expectant, a Man may not be Tenant by the Curtesy; nor of a Seisin in Law: Though of a Rent in Fee, or of an Advowson, if the Wife die before Rent is due, or the Church becomes void, the Husband may be Tenant by the Curtesy; because it was out of his Power to procure any other Seisin. 1 *Inst.* 30. *F. N. B.* 149.

5. Tenant in Dower is where a Man is sole seised of Lands and Tenements in Fee-simple, Fee-tail General, or as Heir in Special Tail, and marries a Wife, and dies; the Wife by the Common Law, after the Death of her Husband, shall have a third Part of such Lands and Tenements as were her Husband's, at any Time during the Coverture, to hold during her Life, whether she hath Issue by him or not: And 'tis not necessary that Seisin should continue to the Death of the Husband; for if he aliens the Land, &c. the Wife shall nevertheless be endowed. 1 *Inst.* 30, 32.

A Wife may have Dower of the Principal Mesuage, (not being a Castle) Lands, Tenements, &c. And of a third Part of a Reversion, expectant on a Term for Years, and the Rent reserved thereupon; but not upon a Reversion on a Lease for Life, &c. The Wife shall have her Dower, where Lands were recovered against the Husband, by Default or Covin: And it is much favoured in Law, being for the Benefit of Widows. A Wife of one *Non Compos*, of an Ideot, Outlaw, or a Man attainted of Felony, may be endowed; though not of one attainted of Treason, nor the Wife of an Alien, &c. And if a Wife commit Treason,

262 **Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.**

Treason or Felony, she shall forfeit and lose her Dower. 1 *Inst.* 35. 2 *Inst.* 435. 13 *Ed.* 1.

To entitle Dower there must be three Things, Marriage, Seisin, and Death of the Husband: At Common Law, Dower is assigned by the Sheriff, by Virtue of the King's Writ; or by the Heir, &c. by Agreement among themselves. By Statute, the Widow shall immediately after her Husband's Death have her Marriage Inheritance, and remain in his chief House forty Days, in which Time she shall have her Dower, &c. 1 *Inst.* 32, 392. *Magna Charta* 9 *H.* 3. c. 7.

If a Woman be deforced of her Dower, she shall recover Damages, viz. the Value thereof from her Husband's Death: But where the Wife levies a Fine with her Husband, it bars Dower. 13 *Ed.* 1.

6. Tenant for Term of Life is where a Man lets Lands to one for his own, or another Person's Life: And the Lessee is called a Freehold Tenant; but this is understood to be the least Estate of Freehold. *Lit. Ten.* 28.

If a Man makes a Grant of Lands, Tenements, &c. to another, and therein express no Estate, it has been held, that the Lessee or Grantee has thereby an Estate during Life: And if a Lease or Grant be made to a Man, during the Lives of two others, and doth not say of the Survivor of them; by Construction he hath a Freehold during the Life of the Survivor. Also where a Man grants an Estate, for so long as the Grantee shall dwell in such a House, or any like uncertain Time; the Lessee hath in Judgment of Law an Estate for Life determinable, if Livery be made: And he may plead, that by Force thereof he was seised generally for Term of Life. 5 *Rep.* 9. 1 *Inst.* 42,

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 283

A Lease is made to a Man and his Assigns, to hold to him during Life, and the Lives of two other Persons; here is no Merger of the Lives of the others; for the Lessee hath but one Estate, by one and the same Deed, with this Limitation, *viz.* during his and the other two Lives: And though the Lessee can have it no longer than his own Life, yet his Assignee shall have the Benefit of it so long as the other two are living. But where a Person seised in Fee demised and granted to one, to hold to him, and also to two others for their Lives, and the Life of the successive longer Liver; it was held, that none should take but the first Person, because he was only Party to the Deed, and the rest not named but in the *Habendum*: So that they could not take but by way of Remainder; which here could not be joint, because of the Word successive, &c. nor in Succession, it not being said successively, as named in the Deed. 5 Rep. 13. Raym. 143. Hob. 313.

The Grant of a Manor or Lands with Livery, that at the Time of the Lease or Grant made are worth Twenty Pounds *per Annum*, until a Hundred Pounds are paid, is an Estate for Life, determinable upon levying the Money, the annual Profits being incertain: But if a Man grants a Rent of Twenty Pounds a Year, until One Hundred Pounds are paid, there the Grantee hath an Estate but for five Years. 1 Inst. 42.

If Tenant for Life shall remain beyond the Seas, or elsewhere absent himself by the Space of Seven Years together, and no sufficient Proof be made of his Life; in any Action to be brought by the Lessor or Reversioner, such Person shall be accounted dead: And the Judges on any such Action brought, shall direct the Jury to give their Verdict,



## 284 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

Verdict, as if the Party was dead. But if such Person shall return from abroad, or be made appear to be living; he shall recover the Profits of the Land with Interest, for the Time he hath been kept out of the same. *Stat. 19 Car. 2. c. 6.*

And by a Statute since made, Persons in Remainder or Reversion of any Estate, after the Death of another, on Affidavit in the Court of Chancery, that they have cause to believe such other Person dead, and his Death concealed, &c. may move the Lord Chancellor to order such Person to be produced; and if he be not produced, he shall be taken as dead, and those in Reversion may enter upon the Estate. *6 Ann. c. 18.*

7. Tenant for Term of Years is when Lands or Tenements are let to another Person for a certain Term or Number of Years to come, and the Lessee enters on the Lands by Virtue of this Lease, then he is called Tenant for Term of Years. *1 Inst. 24.*

A Term is granted to a Man for eighty Years, if he lives so long; this Term determines by his Death: And a Lease for One Thousand Years is not a Freehold, or of so high a Nature as an Estate for Life. If Tenant for Life, and he in Remainder in Fee make a Lease for Years by Indenture, rendring Rent; it is during the Life of the Tenant for Life, the Lease of Tenant for Life, and the Confirmation of him in Remainder; and after the Death of Tenant for Life, it is the Lease of him in Remainder: And in an Action brought upon such Lease, during the Life of Tenant for Life, the Declaration must be on a Lease made by him only, &c. *1 Rep. 153. 1 Inst. 45. Cro. Car. 154. Dyer 235.*

Where

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 285

Where a Man had a Term for Years in the Right of his Wife, made a Lease thereof to commence after his Death; he died, and the Wife survived, and this was held good against the Wife: For the Husband during his Life might have sold the whole Term which his Wife had in it, or any Part of the Term; but the Wife shall have so much thereof as is undisposed of by the Husband. If a Man is seised of any Estate in Fee-simple, or Fee-tail, in Right of his Wife, or jointly with her; the Wife is to join with the Husband in Leases to be good against her Heirs, as is directed by Stat. 32 H. 8. c. 28. 1 Inst. 44, 46. Poph. 5.

One possessed of a Term for forty Years grants to another so many of the Years as shall be to come at the Time of his Death; it is void for Uncertainty: But if the Land had been demised, to hold after the Death of the Lessor, for twenty Years, &c. it had been good. 1 Rep. 155. 2 Rep. 36.

8. Tenant at Will is where Lands are let to hold at the Will of the Lessor; here the Lessor may put out the Lessee when he pleaseth: But if the Lessee sows the Land, and before the Corn is ripe the Lessor puts him out; yet the Lessee shall have the Corn. Lit. 63.

If a Man enters into Land by Consent of the Owner, he is Tenant at Will: So where a Man is in Possession, and has paid any Rent to the Landlord, tho' but a Quarter's Rent, and altho' there was no Agreement between the Owner of the Land and the Tenant, this may be a good Tenancy at Will; for it shall be presumed the Rent was received upon some private Contract. Raym. 147. 2 Lill. Abr. 151.

## 286 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

A Lease at Will ought regularly to be at the Will of both Parties; and the Lessor and Lessee, where the Estate is at Will, may determine the Will when they please: But if the Lessor doth it within a Quarter, he shall lose that Quarter's Rent; and if the Lessee doth it, he must pay a Quarter's Rent; he should determine his Will on the very Day of Payment of the Rent. If a Man makes a Lease at Will, and dies, the Lease is determined; and if the Tenant continues in Possession, he is Tenant at Sufferance. 1 *Inst.* 55, 57. 2 *Salk.* 413.

Words spoken off from the Land by the Lessor will not determine the Will, until the Lessee hath Notice thereof: But an actual Entry in the Absence of the Lessee will determine it. And the Lessor may come upon the Land, and forbid the Lessee to hold any longer; or he may enter thereupon, in the Presence of Witnesses, and say, *I do here enter and take Possession of this my Land, &c.* and so oust the Tenant at Will. 1 *Inst.* 56, 57.

Tenant at Will is not bound to repair, as Tenant for Years is; but if he commit voluntary Waste, Action of Trespas may be had against him: Though for permissive Waste there is no Remedy. 1 *Inst.* 57. 5 *Rep.* 13.

Tenants for Term of Life, and Term of Years, *vide* more of under Title *Lease*.

In this Place I shall take some Notice of *Copyhold* and *Customary* Tenures, which I shall divide into,

1. Copyhold Estates held for Lives.
2. Copyholds in Fee, and their Qualities.
3. Copyholder's Widow's Estate.

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 287

1. Tenant by Copy of Court-Roll, or Copyhold Tenant, is such who holds Lands or Tenements of his Lord, for Life, or in Fee, by Copy of Court-Roll, made by the Steward of the Lord's Court: And a Copyholder in former Times had but an Estate at Will, in Judgment of Law; but now by the Custom of the Manor, these Estates are descendible, and the Heirs of the Tenants shall inherit. *Lit. Ten.* 40.

This Tenure is called *Base-Tenure*, because held at the Will of the Lord: But the Estate of a Copyholder is not merely at the Lord's Will, but *ad Voluntatem Domini Secundum Consuetudinem Manerii*; so that the Custom of the Manor is essential to Copyhold Estates; for without a Custom, or if Copyholders break their Custom, they are subject to the Will of the Lord; and as a Copyhold Estate is created by Custom, so 'tis guided by it. *4 Rep.* 21.

Copyhold Land cannot be made at this Day; for the Pillars of a Copyhold Estate are, That it hath been demised Time out of Mind by Copy of Court-Roll; and that the Tenements are Parcel of or within the Manor. A Manor is lost where there are no Customary Tenants or Copyholders: And if a Copyhold comes into the Hands of the Lord, and he leases it for one Year, or Half a Year, or for any certain Time, it can never be granted by Copy after; and if a Copyholder bargains and sells his Copyhold to a Lessee for Years, &c. his Copyhold is extinguished. *1 Inst.* 58. *4 Rep.* 24. *2 Danv. Abr.* 176, 205.

These Copyhold Estates are most commonly for three Lives: And when any Copyholder for Life refuseth to pay his Rent; or upon Summons refuses to come to Court and be sworn of the  
the



## 288 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

the Homage, or to make Presentment; if he commits voluntary Waste, or cuts down Timber or his Copyhold Lands, except it be for Reparations, they are Forfeitures of his Copyhold: But a Copyholder for Life committing Waste shall not forfeit the Estate of him in Remainder: And Action of the Case lies for him in Remainder against Copyholder for Life that commits Waste. A Copyholder may make a Lease for one Year of his Estate, by the general Custom, and no more, without incurring a Forfeiture; but he may make such Lease for a Year, and covenant with the Lessee that after the End of that Year, he shall have the same for another Year, and so during the Space of seven Years, &c. *Cro. Eliz.* 880. *Cro. Car.* 7. 3 *Lev.* 128. *Cro. Jac.* 300. *Mod. Ca.* 468.

The Grant of Copyhold Estates regularly passeth by Surrender and Admittance: A Copyholder cannot transfer his Interest to a Stranger, otherwise than by Surrender to the Lord, to the Use of him that is to have the Estate. By the common Custom of Copyhold Estates, Copyholders may surrender in Court, and need not alledge any particular Custom for it: Though if they surrender out of Court, into the Hands of the Lord by Customary Tenants, &c. particular Custom must be pleaded; Surrenders may be made by Attorney, but not Admittances. Copyholder for Life pleaded a Custom, that every Copyholder for Life might in the Presence of two other Copyholders appoint who should have his Estate after his Death, without any Surrender to his Use; and that those Copyholders might assess a Fine, &c. and it was adjudged a good Custom. And by the Custom of some Manors, where

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 289

Copyhold Lands are granted to two or more Persons for their Lives; the Person first named in the Copy may surrender all the Lands. 1 *Inst.* 58, 59. 9 *Rep.* 75. 1 *Roll. Abr.* 500. 4 *Leon.* 238. 1 *Nelf. Abr.* 497.

A Custom to compel a Lord to make a Grant, is against Law; though it may be good to admit a Tenant. On Admittances, a Fine is paid to the Lord; and Fines may be due on every Change of the Lord or Tenant, and are either certain by Custom, or uncertain; but must be reasonable: In Case of Surrender, it is said the Lord may make what Fine he pleases. A Heriot is due to the Lord of the best Beast, or other Thing, upon the Death of a Copyholder for Life, or in Fee; and is distinguished into Heriot-Custom and Heriot-Service; for the first the Lord may seize any Beast of the Tenant any where, and for the last may distrain on the Land, &c. And a Lord may take a Distress of any Man's Beasts which are upon the Lands, and retain them until the Heriot is satisfied. *Moor* 788. 4 *Rep.* 27, 28. *Coke Copyhold.* 24, 31. *Plowd.* 96.

2. A Copyhold Estate in Fee is Copyhold of Inheritance, to hold to a Man and his Heirs. Where there is Tenant for Life, Remainder in Fee of a Copyhold; he in Remainder may surrender his Estate: The Admittance of Copyholder for Life is an Admittance of him in Remainder; and the Remainder Man may after the Death of Tenant for Life, surrender without being admitted. *Cro. Eliz.* 504. 3 *Leon.* 329.

In Admittance of Copyhold Tenants upon voluntary Grant, the Lord is Proprietor; but in Admittance upon Surrender, or by Discent, he is only an Instrument of Conveyance: On a Surrender,

render, the Person making it, continues Tenant 'till the Admittance of the Surrenderee; but he cannot pass away the Land, or subject it to any other Incumbrances than at the Time of the Surrender: And 'till Admittance, which is the Giving of Possession, the Tenant hath not an Estate therein which he may surrender. But the Heir of a Copyholder may enter, and bring Trespass, before Admittance, he being in by Descent; and may surrender before his Admittance, though he is not a complete Tenant, to be sworn of the Homage Jury, or maintain a Plaint in the Lord's Court. A Surrender out of Court is to be presented at the next Court; and if the Surrendor or Surrenderee die before Presentment, it is held a Presentment afterwards makes it good: Tenants refusing to present are compellable in the Lord's Court; and the Lord not doing right may be compelled to it in Chancery. 4 Rep. 21, 22. Compl. Cop. Sect. 39. Litt. Rep. 234. Cro. Eliz. 90.

If the Heir of a Copyholder in Fee, being of Age, do not come in and be admitted, upon three solemn Proclamations, made at three several Courts, if the Death of his Ancestor be presented, he may forfeit his Estate: But if an Infant come not in to be admitted, it is no Forfeiture; so one beyond Sea, &c. And by particular Custom these Forfeitures may be mitigated, and the Copyholder only amerced. By a late Statute, no Infant, or Feme Covert, shall forfeit any Copyhold Lands for their Neglect to come to Court to be admitted, or Refusal to pay any Fine; but on their Defaults, the Lord or his Steward may name a Guardian or Attorney, and so admit them; and enter on the Land, and receive the Rents, &c. 'till

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 291

'till the usual Fine is paid. 4 Rep. 27. Stat. 7 Geo. 1. c. 29.

Some Statutes extend to Copyhold Lands, and some not; the Statutes of Fines, bar Copyhold Estates; and they are within the Statutes of Limitation; and the Acts against Bankrupts: But Copyholds are not within the Statute of Jointures, or of Uses; nor shall be extended in Execution, &c. A Copyhold cannot be entailed by Statute, but by Custom it may; and as Copyholds may be entailed by Custom, so by Custom may the Tail be cut off by Surrender: And a Surrender may be to the Use of a Man's Will, &c. A Plaintiff may be made in the Court of the Manor, in nature of a real Action; and a Recovery shall be had thereon against Tenant in Tail, which shall be a Discontinuance to the Estate-Tail. Cro. Eliz. 879. 4 Rep. 22. 1 Inst. 60. 1 Brownl. 121. Stat. 18 Ed. 1. 27 & 32 H. 8. 13 El. &c.

Copyholds descend according to the Rules and Maxims of the Common Law: But Copyhold Inheritances have no collateral Qualities, which do not concern the Discent; as to make them Assets, to bind the Heir; or whereof the Wife may be endowed, &c. Tho' by particular Custom, a Husband may be Tenant by the Curtesy, and the Wife be Tenant in Dower, &c. Cro. Eliz. 148, 361.

3. The Copyholder's Widow's Estate is created by Custom; and in some Manors every Man's Life hath a Widow's Estate annexed to it, and in others only those Lives that are Purchasers.

As this Tenure during Widowhood arises out of the Husband's Estate; therefore his Admittance is the Admittance of her: And she who hath a Widow's Estate by the Custom of the



Manor, on the Death of her Husband is not obliged to pay a Fine to the Lord, &c. her Estate being only a Branch of the Husband's. Also when a Custom is, that the Wife of every Copyholder shall have her *Free-Bench*, after the Death of the Husband, the Law casts the Estate upon the Wife, so that she shall have it before Admittance, &c. *Hutt.* 18. *Hob.* 181. 2 *Danv. Abr.* 184.

But where a Wife is entitled to her *Free-Bench* by Custom, and a Copyholder in Fee surrenders to the Use of another, and then dies, it hath been adjudged that the Surrenderee should have the Land, and not the Wife; because the Wife's Title doth not commence 'till after the Death of her Husband; but the Surrenderee's Title begins by the Surrender, and the Admittance relates to that. 1 *Inst.* 59. 1 *Salk.* 185.

A married Woman may receive a Copyhold Estate by Surrender from her Husband, because she comes not in immediately by him; but by the Admittance of the Lord according to the Surrender. A Feme Covert is to be secretly examined by the Steward, on her surrendering her Estate. 4 *Rep.* 29. 1 *Inst.* 59.

If any Copyholder, paying the Services due, be ejected by the Lord, he or she shall have Trespass against him. 4 *Rep.* 21.

*Form of a Grant of a Copyhold Estate.*

Manor of ' **A** T a Court Baron of J. P.  
B. — ' Esquire, Lord of the Ma-  
' nor aforesaid, held for the said  
' Manor, the Day of, &c. in the  
' Eighth

‘ Eighth Year of the Reign of the  
‘ Lord George the Second, by the  
‘ Grace of God, King of Great  
‘ Britain, France and Ireland, De-  
‘ fender of the Faith, &c. and in  
‘ the Year of our Lord 1734. be-  
‘ fore T. M. Gentleman, Steward  
‘ there, it was Inrolled among  
‘ other Things, as follows :

‘ **A**T this Court came A. B. and took of the  
‘ Lord of the Manor aforesaid, by the De-  
‘ livery of the Steward aforesaid, one Messuage  
‘ or Tenement, and Thirty Acres of Land, Mea-  
‘ dow and Pasture, with their Appurtenances,  
‘ within the aforesaid Manor, late in the Tenure  
‘ of C. D. deceased : *To have and to hold* the said  
‘ Tenement, and thirty Acres of Land, with all  
‘ and singular the Appurtenances, unto the afore-  
‘ said A. B. and also to E. and W. his Sons, for  
‘ the Term of their Lives, and the Life of either  
‘ of them longest living successively, at the Will  
‘ of the Lord, according to the Custom of the  
‘ Manor aforesaid ; *By the Rent* of Six Shillings  
‘ and Eight Pence by the Year, and for a Heriot  
‘ when it happens, Twenty Shillings, and by all  
‘ other Rents, Works, Suits, Customs and Ser-  
‘ vices therefore due, and of Right accustomed ;  
‘ and for such Estate and Entry so in the Pre-  
‘ mises had, the aforesaid A. B. gives to the Lord  
‘ for a Fine Seventy-five Pounds before-hand paid,  
‘ and so he is admitted Tenant thereof, and does  
‘ his Fealty, but the Fealties of the others are  
‘ respited, until, &c. *Dated by Copy of the Rolls*

‘ of the aforesaid Court, the Day and Year a-  
 ‘ bovesaid.’

*Examined with the Rolls  
 of the said Court,*

*By me T. M. Steward there.*

*The Form of a Surrender and New Grant  
 of Copyhold Lands.*

‘ **A**T this Court came *E. B.* who claims to  
 ‘ hold for the Term of his Life, and the  
 ‘ Life of *T.* his Son, by Copy of Court-Roll of  
 ‘ the Manor there, bearing Date, &c. one Tene-  
 ‘ ment called, &c. with the Appurtenances, with-  
 ‘ in the Manor aforesaid; and all and singular the  
 ‘ Premises, and the whole Estate thereof, Right,  
 ‘ Title, Interest, Possession, Reversion, Claim and  
 ‘ Demand of him the said *E. B.* and *T.* his Son,  
 ‘ (the said *E.* being sole Purchaser of the Pre-  
 ‘ mises) together with a Copy thereof made now  
 ‘ to be cancelled, into the Hands of the Lord in  
 ‘ the aforesaid Court he hath surrendered, that  
 ‘ the said Lord may do therewith according to his  
 ‘ Will, from whence there accrues to the Lord a  
 ‘ Heriot, which is included in the Fine here un-  
 ‘ der-written; whereupon to this same Court came  
 ‘ the aforesaid *E. B.* and *T.* his Son, and took of  
 ‘ the Lord in the said Court, by the Delivery of  
 ‘ the Steward, the aforesaid Premises, with the Ap-  
 ‘ purtenances: *To have and to hold* the Tenement  
 ‘ and Premises aforesaid, with all and singular  
 ‘ the Appurtenances, to the aforesaid *E. B.* and  
 ‘ *T. B.* and also to *M. B.* Daughter of the said  
 ‘ *E.*

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 295

‘ E. B. for the Term of their Lives, and of the  
‘ Life of the longest Liver of them successively,  
‘ at the Will of the Lord, according to the Cus-  
‘ tom of the Manor aforesaid ; by the Rent there-  
‘ fore by the Year of 18 s. 9 d. and one Heriot,  
‘ when it shall happen, and by all other Rents,  
‘ Burdens, Works, Suits, Customs and Services  
‘ formerly due, and of Right accustomed ; and the  
‘ aforesaid E. and T. to have such Estate in, and  
‘ Entry on the Premises, give to the Lord for a  
‘ Fine 100 l. before-hand paid ; and so the afore-  
‘ said E. is admitted Tenant thereof, and doth  
‘ his Fealty to the Lord, but the Fealties of the  
‘ said T. and M. are respited, until, &c.’

The several other Heads of this Chapter relate particularly to,

1. Ancestors, and the Laws concerning them.
2. Heirs to Persons dying seised of Lands.
3. Executors appointed by Will.
4. Administrators by Statute.

1. Ancestor signifies as much as a Predecessor, or one that has gone before in a Family : But the Law makes a Difference between what we commonly call an Ancestor, and a Predecessor ; the one being applied to a natural Person and his Ancestors, and the other to a Body Politick and their Predecessors. 1 *Inst.*

A Prepossessor of an Estate hath been called Ancestor ; and there is Homage Ancestrel, and some Writs that are called Ancestrel, &c. *Homage Auncestrel* is where a Man and his Ancestors have Time out of Mind held their Land of the Lord by Homage, or Service of Submission ; and



such Lord is obliged to acquit the Tenant against all other Lords above him, and if the Tenant is impleaded, shall warrant the Land, &c. But there must be a double Prescription for it; so that the same Tenant and his Ancestors, whose Heir he is, is to hold the same Land of the same Lord and his Ancestors, also whose Heir the Lord is, Time out of Memory, &c. *Terms de Ley* 392. *Litt. Sect.* 85. *F. N. B.* 269.

The Writs Ancestrel are the Affise of *Mort d'Ancestor*, and *Darrein Presentment*; where a Man's Ancestor dies seised of Lands, or presented to a Church, &c. to recover the same from an Abator or Disturber. *Reg. Orig.* 223, 30.

2. An Heir is one that succeeds by Discent, to Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, being an Estate of Inheritance: And a Person cannot be Heir 'till after the Death of the Ancestor; for in his Life-time, he is only Heir apparent, or at Law. *1 Inst.* 8.

The Word *Heirs* comprehends Heirs of Heirs *In infinitum*: If Lands are given to a Man and his Heirs, all his Heirs are so totally in him, that he may give his Lands to whom he will. But a Bastard; an Alien, though born in lawful Wedlock; Persons attainted of Treason, or Felony, whose Blood is corrupted, may not be Heirs. An Ideot, or Lunatick, one excommunicated, an Outlaw in Debt, Trespass, Persons attainted in a *Præmunire*, &c. may be Heir to a Man. *1 Inst.* 9, 21.

An Ancestor could not by the Common Law, convey away Lands by Will from his Heirs at Law, without Consent of the Heir; but by the Stat. 32 *H.* 8. of Wills, the Law is altered in that Point. The Heir being very much favoured at Law

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 297

Law, dubious Words in a Will ought to be interpreted for his Benefit; and not to disinherit him: An Heir shall enforce an Administrator to pay Debts with the personal Estate, to preserve the Inheritance: He is not bound in the Bond of his Ancestor, unless expressly bound; if in a Bond a Man binds his Heirs, but not himself, it is void. A Man shall never bind his Heir to Warranty, where he himself was not bound: A Grant of an Annuity must be for a Man and his Heirs, to bind the Heir, though there be Assets; and if named, an Heir shall not be bound, except there be Assets, as Lands, &c. by Discent. 2 *Lill. Abr.* 11. *Noy* 185. 2 *Saund.* 136. 1 *Inst.* 386, 144. *Canc. Rep.* 7, 280.

Where *Cestuy que Trust* dies, leaving a Trust in Fee-simple to descend to the Heir; this Trust will be Assets by Discent in the Heir's Hands, and be liable to the Obligation of his Ancestors: And 'tis said, when Assets descend, a *Scire facias* for Debt lies against the Heir of an Heir, to the Tenth Degree. Heirs and Executors are both chargeable upon Specialties: But if the Heir is sued for the Debt of his Ancestor, and pays it; he shall be reimbursed by the Executor of the Obligor, who hath personal Assets. 29 *Car.* 2. 3. *Noy* 56. *Dyer* 303. 1 *Canc. Rep.* 74.

An Heir may bring an Action against one that injures the Monument, &c. of his Ancestor. And the Coffin and Shroud of the Deceased are the Executor's, or Administrator's; but the dead Body belongs to no one: Tho' in all Cases where taken away, Actions and Prosecutions may be had. 2 *Inst.* 202. See *Action of Debt*, &c.

3. Executor is he to whom the Execution or Performance of a Man's Will is committed after his

## 298 Of Estates, Incestors, Heirs, &c.

his Death. All Persons that are capable of making a Will may be Executors; and so may some others, as an Infant may be Executor, but not act 'till 17 Years of Age; a Woman Covert may be appointed Executor; so may an Excommunicate, or Outlawed Person, &c. But Popish Recusants Convict cannot be Executors. *4 Inst.* 335. *5 Rep.* 29. *6 Rep.* 67. *1 Cro.* 683.

If a Man, who is neither Executor or Administrator, acts as an Executor; as when he takes into his Hands the Goods of the deceased, and converts them to his own Use, or alters the Property by Sale, &c. or if he deliver the Goods to Creditors or Legatees; receive any Debt due to the deceased, &c. he is Executor in his own Wrong, and shall be sued as Executor: But every Taking of the deceased's Goods, is not an Acceptance to make one chargeable; for if a Man take away his own Goods in the House of the deceased; or use some of the Goods of the deceased in the necessary Occasions of his Family; bury the deceased, and sell his Goods for that Purpose, &c. these will not make a Man Executor in his own Wrong. *5 Rep.* 31. *8 Rep.* 135. *9 Rep.* 39. *Dyer* 166. *Noy's Max.* 103.

Executors legally appointed may accept or refuse the Executorship: And if there are many, and one proves the Will, and takes upon him the Executorship, it will do for all; but the rest may at any Time after join with him, and intermeddle with the Estate; but in case they all refuse, none of them ever after will be admitted: Here the Ordinary, or where an Executor dies before the Will is proved, grants Administration with the Will annexed. In the Eye of the Law all, who take upon them the Executorship, are but

## Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 299

but as one Executor ; and most Acts done by or to any one of them, are Acts done by or to all : Actions are to be brought by Executors, in the Name of all of them, altho' some refuse the Executorship ; though he or those only that administer shall be sued, in Actions against them. *9 Rep. 37. Perk. 485. 1 Inst. 113. 1 Roll. Ab. 924, 918.*

As an Executor hath his Power wholly by the Will, he may take the Goods himself, or authorize another to seise them for him ; or may release an Action, Debt, or Duty, or do any Thing as Executor, before Probate of the Will, so as he afterwards proves it ; unless it be bringing of Actions, for Debts, &c. to maintain which, he must shew the Testament proved. His Office is to bury the Testator in a decent Manner, according to his Rank, and with Regard to the Estate left : He is to make an Inventory of all the Goods and Chattels of the deceased, with their Value, and all Debts due to the Testator ; then prove the Will in common Form before the Ordinary, by his own Oath, or by Witnesses, if required ; and being exhibited in the Register's Office of the Ecclesiastical Court, a Copy in Parchment is delivered the Executor, under the Ordinary's Seal, which is the Probate : And when all this is done, an Executor must pay all Debts, before Legacies, in the Order following, *viz.* After the Funeral Charges, the King's Debt is to be preferred ; then Debts on Judgments and Statutes ; Debts on Mortgages, Bonds and other Specialties ; Rent, Servants Wages, Debts on Shop-books, &c. *Plowd. 277. 1 Inst. 292. 5 Rep. 28, 1. 1 Roll. Abr. 917, 926. Perk. 486.*

Amongst Debts of equal Degree, the Executor may pay himself Last : But if he pays the Debts  
in



### 300 Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

in any other Order, he is answerable for the Debts of a higher Degree, altho' it be out of his own Estate. Those Debts, that are first sued for, shall be first paid; and where no Suit is begun, the Executor may pay the whole Debt to any one Creditor in equal Degree, though there be no Assets left to satisfy another any Part of his Debt. Where there are two Executors, and one dies, Debt is to be brought against the surviving Executor; not the Survivor, and the Executor of the deceased: But in Equity, the Testator's Goods are liable in whosoever Hands they are. And by Statute, Executors of Executors shall answer for Goods, as the first Executor: Also they may bring Actions of Debt, Account, &c. and Executors shall have the like Writs, Actions and Process, as the Testator might have had; and Trespass and Damages for Wrong done to him. *Noy Max.* 104. *1 Leon. Ca.* 304. *Canc. Rep.* 57. *Stat.* 4 *Ed.* 3. c. 7. *13 Ed.* 1. *25 Ed.* 3.

After the Debts are paid by the Executor, he is to pay the Legacies; in Payment whereof he may prefer a Legacy to himself: Then he may pay what Legacies he pleases first; or pay each Legatee a Part, in Proportion, if there be not enough to pay every one his whole Legacy; and he is not bound to Order, as in case of Debts due from the Testator. But if there be a Specifick Legacy, as of a Silver Tankard, &c. this must be delivered before any other Legacy; if there be Assets: And where there is enough to pay all the Legacies, they shall be paid; but when there is not enough to pay Debts, or more, the Legatees must lose their Legacies. If an Executor pays out the Assets in Legacies, and afterwards Debts appear, of which he had no Notice, which

**Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 301**

which he is obliged to pay; the Executor by Bill may force the Legatees to refund. *Plowd.* 545. *Offic. Exec.* 204, 217. 2 *Vent.* 358. *Canc. Rep.* 136.

All the Goods and Chattels, which belong'd to the Testator at the Time of his Death, come to the Executor as Assets, and make him liable to the Debts and Legacies of the Creditors and Legatees: Goods, Chattels, Debts, &c. recovered by the Executor, by Action after the Death of the Testator, shall be accounted Assets; not before recovered. If an Obligee makes his Obligor Executor, this is a Release in Law of the Debt: But it shall be Assets in his Hands; and where an Executor hath a Bond, and releases the Debt, tho' without Consideration, it will be Assets. On a *Sci. fa.* against an Executor, he cannot plead fully administred; but must plead specially, that no Goods of the Testator are come to his Hands: Special Bail is not required of Heirs, Executors, &c. in any Action brought for the Debt of the Testator; and Executors or Administrators shall pay no Costs. 6 *Rep.* 47. 1 *Inst.* 374. 8 *Rep.* 136. 1 *Lill. Abr.* 568. 24 *H. 8. c.* 8.

4. An Administrator is one who hath the Goods of a Man dying intestate, without making any Will, committed to his Charge by the Ordinary: Who must make an Inventory of the Goods of the Deceased, in the Presence of two Creditors, the next of Kin, or two Neighbours, and deliver it upon Oath to the Ordinary.

The Ordinary of every Diocese is to appoint Administrators, to gather up and dispose of the Goods of the Deceased; Account for them, &c. by the Stat. *West.* 2. 31 *Ed.* 3. And on granting Administration, Bonds with Sureties are taken  
for

for faithful Discharge of Trust, and rendring Accounts. 22 & 23 Car. 2: Widows, and the nearest of Kin, are to be appointed Administrators; and the Mother shall have Administration of Goods of a Child, before a Brother or Sister, &c. The Husband shall be Administrator of the Wife's Goods, and the Wife of the Husband's; and if there be no Husband or Wife left on the Death of either, then is Administration granted to Children, Sons or Daughters; if no Children alive, to Father or Mother; and if none such, to Brother or Sister; and then to next of Kin, as Uncle, Aunt, Cousin. 21 H. 8. 4 Rep. 51. 1 Vent. 217. Raym. 93.

A Person of the Half Blood is in equal Degree of Kindred, to have Letters of Administration, as one of the whole Blood: And Administrators are to distribute equally between whole Blood and half Blood. A Creditor, or other Person, may be made Administrator; and where Administration is neglected, the Ordinary may grant to a Stranger Letters to gather the Goods of the Intestate; or may take them into his own Hands, to pay the Deceased's Debts, in such Order as an Executor or Administrator ought to do it. Where Administration is granted, it shall not be revoked without just Cause; though if granted where not grantable, may be repealed by Delegates: If an Administrator die, his Executors are not Administrators; but new Administration shall be had. 1 Lill. 40. 2 Lev. 173. 8 Rep. 136. 1 Lev. 157, 186.

The Estates of Persons dying Intestate are to be distributed by Administrators, one Third to the Wife, and the Residue equally amongst the Children, and their Representatives; if no Children, one Moiety of the Personal Estate is to go

## **Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c. 303**

to the Wife, and the Rest equally to the next of Kin: And if no Wife, but Children, it shall be distributed among the Children; and if no Children nor Wife, to go to the next of Kin in equal Degree. But this is not to extend to Estates of Feme Coverts, &c. And where Children die after their Father, without Wife or Child, the Mother, and every Brother and Sister, and their Representatives, shall have equal Shares in their Estates. No Representatives shall be allowed after Brother and Sisters Children; and Children advanced in the Intestate's Life-time, are excepted by the Statute 22 & 23 Car. 2. c. 10.

Against an Administrator, and for him, Action will lie, as for and against an Executor; and he shall be charged to the Value of Goods, and no further, unless he waste the Goods of the Intestate: But an Administrator can do nothing till Administration is granted. 1 Vent. 307.

---

## **Of the Laws relating to Marriage, Bastardy, Infants, Ideots, Lunatics.**

**M**arriage signifies the lawful Conjunction of Man and Woman in a constant Society and Agreement of living together, 'till the Contract is dissolved by Death or Breach of Faith, or some notorious Misbehaviour, destructive of the Ends for which it was intended: And mutual Consent between Parties 'tis said makes



makes the Marriage, before Consummation. I shall divide this Subject of Marriage into divers Parts or Branches, as,

1. How Marriages are solemnized.
2. What Persons may marry.
3. Contracts of Marriage.
4. Rights of Husband and Wife.
5. Marriage Settlements and Jointures.

1. Marriage was instituted in a State of Innocence, for Preservation thereof, and is one of the Rights of Human Nature; and as to the Solemnization of Marriage, this is a Civil Right, regulated by the Laws and Customs of the Kingdom or Country where we reside; and every State allows such Privileges to the Parties as it deems expedient, and denies legal Advantages to those who refuse to solemnize their Marriage in the Manner it requires: But they cannot dissolve a Marriage celebrated in another Manner, Marriage being of divine Institution, to which only a full and free Consent of the Mind is necessary. *Moor 170.*

There is a Marriage in Right or in Possession; and Marriage *de facto*, or in Reputation, as among Quakers, &c. which is allowed to be sufficient to give Title to a Personal Estate: Tho' in the Case of a *Dissenter*, who was married to a Woman by a Minister of the Congregation, not in Orders; it was held, that when a Husband demands a Right to him as Husband by the Ecclesiastical Law, he ought to prove himself a Husband by that Law, to entitle him to it: Yet this Marriage was not a meer Nullity, because by the Law of Nature the Contract is binding. Marriages by *Romish Priests*, whose Orders are acknowledged by

by the Church of *England*, will have the Effect of a legal Marriage in some Instances; but Marriages should be solemnized according to the Rites of the Church of *England*, for the Parties to be intitled to the Privileges attending Marriage here; as Dower, Thirds, &c. 1 Leon. 53. *Wood's Inst.* 59. 1 *Salk.* 119.

To guard against private Marriages, it is ordained, that Parsons, Vicars or Curates, marrying any Persons, or employing other Ministers to do the same, without publishing the Banes of Matrimony according to Law, or without a Licence for the Marriage first had and obtained, shall forfeit 100 *l.* the Persons so married 10 *l.* and Parish-Clerks, &c. assisting, knowing it to be so, 5 *l.* by the Statute 7 & 8 *W.* 3. And before this Statute an Information was exhibited against a Person for Combination, in procuring a clandestine Marriage in the Night, without Banes or Licence, between a Maid-Servant and a young Gentleman who was Heir to an Estate; and the Parson being in Liquor was fined 100 Marks, and ordered to be committed till paid: But it doth not appear that the Marriage could be made void. *Cro. Car.* 557.

By the Ordinances of our Church, when Persons are to be married, the Banes of Matrimony shall be published in the Parish-Church where they dwell three several Sundays or Holidays, in the Time of divine Service; and if at the Day appointed for their Marriage, any Man do alledge any Impediment, as Precontract, Consanguinity, or Affinity, Parents not consenting, where under Age, &c. why they should not be married, and become bound with sufficient Sureties to prove his Allegation; then the Solemnization must be deferred, until such Time as the Truth is try'd:

## 306 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

And no Minister shall celebrate Matrimony between any Persons without a Faculty or Licence, except the Banes have been first published, as directed by the Book of Common Prayer, upon Pain of Suspension for three Years; nor shall any Minister, under the like Pain, join any Persons in Marriage who are so licensed, at any unseasonable Times, or in a private Place, &c. *Rubrick, Canon 62.*

And on granting of Licences for Marriage, *Affidavit* or Oath is to be first made before one of the Doctors of the Commons, by the Man, that he and the Woman live at such a Place, &c. and are willing to marry each other; that there is no Impediment of Precontract, Consanguinity, &c. or any Suit depending in any Ecclesiastical Court, touching any Contract of Marriage of either of the Parties with any other, &c. And then a *Bond* is entered into, to the like Effect, as to there being no Impediment of Precontract, or any Suit depending, &c. that neither of the Parties are of better Estate than suggested; and that the Marriage be openly solemnized in the Church mentioned, in Canonical Hours, between eight and twelve in the Morning, &c. Licences to the contrary shall be void; and the Parties marrying are subject to Punishment as for clandestine Marriages. *Can. 102.*

There are some Things disused on granting *Licences*; as the Testification of Witnesses of the Consent of Parents; and celebrating the Marriage in the Parish-Church where one of the Parties dwelleth, &c. and notwithstanding the Canons, Marriages of Persons of Quality are frequently in their own Houses, out of Canonical Hours, in the Evening; and often solemnized by others

others in other Churches, &c. which Things are dispensed with, in regard to the Substance of the Marriage, to make the same good without all the Ceremonies.

*The Form of a Faculty or Licence for Marriage.*

**E***Dmund* by Divine Permission Lord Bishop of *London*; To our well beloved in Christ *A. B.* of, &c. Bachelor, and *C. D.* of, &c. Spinster, sendeth Greeting: Whereas you are, as is alledged, determined to enter into the holy State of Matrimony, and are very desirous of obtaining your Marriage to be solemnized in the Face of the Church, we are willing that such your honest Desires may more speedily have their desired Effect, and therefore that you may be able to procure such Marriage to be freely and lawfully solemnized in the Parish Church of, &c. by the Rector, Vicar or Curate thereof, at any Time of the Year, without publishing of Banes, provided that by reason of any Precontract, Consanguinity, Affinity, or any other lawful Cause whatsoever, there be no lawful Impediment in this Behalf, and that there be not at this Time any Action, Suit, Complaint, Quarrel or Demand moved or depending before any Judge Ecclesiastical or Temporal, for or concerning any Marriage contracted by or with either of you, and that the said Marriage be openly solemnized in the Church above-mentioned, between the Hours of Eight and Twelve in the Forenoon, and without any Prejudice to the Minister of the Place where the said Woman is a Parishioner: We do

X 2

hereby



## 308 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

hereby, for good Causes, give and grant our Licence or Faculty, as well to you the Parties contracting, as to the Rector, Vicar or Curate of the said Church where the said Marriage is intended to be solemnized, to solemnize the same in Manner and Form above specified, according to the Rites and Ceremonies prescribed in the Book of Common Prayer, in that behalf published by Authority of Parliament: Provided always, that if hereafter any Fraud shall appear to have been committed at the Time of granting this Licence, either by false Suggestions or Concealment of the Truth, then this Licence shall be void to all Intents and Purposes in Law, as if the same had never been granted; and in that Case, we do inhibit all Ministers whatsoever, if any thing of the Premises shall have come to their Knowledge, from proceeding to the Celebration of the said Marriage, without first consulting us, or our Vicar General. *Given* under the Seal (which we use in his Behalf) the Day of, &c. in the Year of our Lord, &c.

The usual Fees and Charges of taking out this Licence, under the Bishop's Seal, which is signed by the Register, with the Affidavit and Bond, amount to about 1 *l.* 5 *s.* and altho' but one Parish-Church is named, the Ministers of almost all other Churches in the Diocese will marry the Parties, by Virtue of the Licence.

2. As to what Persons may marry; in former Times Priests were restrained from Marriage, and their Issue accounted Bastards, &c. but on the Reformation, Laws were made, declaring that the Marriage of Priests should be lawful; though the Preambles to those Statutes set forth, that it would

be

be better for Priests to live chaste, and separate from the Company of Women, that they might the better attend their religious Duty. *Stat. 5 & 6 Ed. 6.*

All Persons who are of the Age of Consent to marry, viz. the Man at Fourteen, and the Woman at Twelve, (not prohibited by the Levitical Degrees, or otherwise by God's Law,) may lawfully marry: But Marriages made within the Degrees are incestuous and unlawful. A Son of a Father by another Wife, and Daughter of a Mother by another Husband; Cousin Germans, &c. may marry with each other: A Man may not marry his Brother's Wife, or Wife's Sister; an Uncle his Niece, an Aunt her Nephew, &c. Though if one takes his Sister to Wife, they are Baron and Feme, and the Issue are not Bastards 'till a Divorce. A Sister's Bastard Daughter is said to be within the Levitical Law of Affinity; it being morally as unlawful to marry a Bastard as one born in Wedlock: And if a Bastard doth not fall under the Prohibition, a Mother may marry her Bastard Son: And there are Persons within the Reason of the Prohibition of Marriage, though not mentioned, and must be prohibited; as the Father from marrying his Daughter, the Grandson from marrying his Grandmother, &c. *1 Inst. 24. Levit. c. 18, 20. 1 Roll. Abr. 340. 5 Mod. 168. Vaugh. 321.*

By the Statute 28 H. 8. c. 7. The Temporal Courts are to determine what Marriages are within, or without the Levitical Degrees; and prohibit the Spiritual Courts, if they impeach any Persons for marrying without these Degrees: And it has been held, if it were not for that Statute, we should be under no Obligation to ob-

### 310 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

serve the Levitical Degrees. In Case of perpetual Impotency; Fear or Imprisonment, so that there can be no Consent; or where Persons are precontracted; a Man or Woman have a Wife or Husband living, &c. here the Marriages are to be adjudged void, as prohibited by God's Law. And Loyalty or Lawfulness of Marriage is to be try'd by the Bishop's Certificate; on Inquisition taken before him, and Examination of Witnesses, &c. But where the Right of Marriage is not in Question, whether a Woman is married, or she is the Wife of such a one, is triable by Jury at Common Law. 2 Vent. 9. 1 Inst. 235. 2 Inst. 687. 7 Rep. 23. Dyer 303. 1 Lev. 41. 3 Salk. 64.

If any Persons are married before the Age of Consent, they may at that Age disagree, and marry again, without any Divorce: But if they once give Consent when at Age, they cannot afterwards disagree; and where they are married before, there needeth not a new Marriage, if they agree at that Age. A Man being of the Age to consent, and the Woman not; or the Woman of Age, and the Man not; he or she may disagree to the Marriage, at the other's coming of Age to consent, as well as the other, for there is a mutual Power of Disagreement: Where after Disagreement of the Parties, at the Age of Consent they agree to the Marriage, and live together as Man and Wife, the Marriage hath Continuance, notwithstanding the former Disagreement; though if that had been before the Ordinary, they could not after agree again to make it good. 1 Inst. 33. 2 Inst. 182. 3 Inst. 88. 6 Rep. 22. 1 Danv. Abr. 699.

A Woman cannot disagree within her Age of twelve Years, 'till which the Marriage continues; and

and before, her Disagreement is void: Though if a Man marries a Woman under that Age, and afterward she within her Age of Consent disagrees to the Marriage, and at her Age of twelve Years marries another; now the first Marriage is dissolved, so that he may take another Wife: For although the Disagreement within the Age of Consent was not sufficient, yet her taking another Husband at that Age, and cohabiting with him, affirms the same, by which the first Marriage will be avoided. 1 *Danv.* 699. *Moor* 575, 764.

3. Contracts of Marriage, where either Party is not seven Years of Age, are absolutely void: But Marriages of Princes made by the State in their Behalf, at any Age, are held good; though many of these Contracts have been broke through by those great Persons.

Where there is a mutual Contract of Marriage in Words of present Time, and it can be proved, the Ecclesiastical Courts will compel the Parties to solemnize their Marriage; although either or both of them are married elsewhere, and Children have been the Fruits of it: But if the Contract is made in Words of future Time, and this is not carried into Execution by Consummation, &c. and the Parties marry others, such Marriage is good. For a Contract of Marriage in the present Time, when it is said, *I marry you*; or, *You and I are Man and Wife*, &c. is not releasable; though the Marriage Contract of future Time, where 'tis said, *I will marry you*, or, *I promise to marry you*, &c. may be released. *Read. Stat.* 4 *Vol.* 192.

If a Man promise a Woman to marry her by Promise *de Præsenti*, as, *I do take thee to my Wife*, or the Wife make the like Promise to the Husband;



## 312 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

such Promise cannot be dissolved, but they are reputed Husband and Wife in respect of the Substance and indissoluble Knot of Matrimony: And therefore, if either of them should marry with any other Person, consummating the same by carnal Copulation and Procreation of Children; this Matrimony is to be dissolved as unlawful; the Parties marrying are to be punished as Adulterers, and their Children in Danger of Bastardy. *Swinb. 9, 10.*

Upon a Promise of future Marriage, if the Parties afterwards lie together, it has been adjudged, the Contract passes thereby into a real Marriage, in Construction of Law: And by *Holt Ch. Just.* If a Contract be in Words of future Time, as *I will take thee, &c.* and the Man does take her accordingly, and cohabit with her, 'tis a Marriage, and the Spiritual Court cannot punish them for Fornication. A Man contracts to marry with *A.* and after marries *B.* whereupon *A.* sues him in the Spiritual Court, and Sentence is given that he shall espouse *A.* and live with her, which he doth, and they have Issue; such Issue shall inherit, though there was no Divorce from the Marriage of *B.* *Swinb. 2 Salk. 477. 1 Danv. Abr. 700.*

When the Words of a Contract of Marriage are, *I will take thee from henceforth, &c.* They are as much as, *I do take thee*, and an absolute Marriage: And if it is demanded of a Man, whether he will take the Woman to his Wife, and he answers, *I will*; or it is demanded of the Woman, if she will take the Man to her Husband, and she says, *I will*; by this, Marriage, and not Spousals only, is contracted. And it is not necessary that both Parties use the same Words; for if one say,

I will marry thee, and the other answers, I am content, &c. hereby Spousals *de futuro* are contracted: Also where a Man says to a Woman, I promise to marry thee, and if thou art contented to have me, kiss me, or give me thy Hand; if the Woman do kiss, or give her Hand, by this Spousals will be contracted between them. *Swinb. 210.*

If a Father or Mother promise Marriage for their Daughter, her Silence, she being present and hearing the same, hath been held a Consent to the Contract: And where the Promise of the Man is proved, but no actual Promise on the Woman's Side; if she carry herself as one consenting and approving the Promise of the Man, it is Evidence that the Woman likewise promised. In case a Ring be solemnly delivered by a Man, and put on the Woman's fourth Finger; if she accepts and wears the Ring, without any Words, they are presumed to have mutually consented to Marriage; here, as his Consent appears, so her's is implied. *Swinb. 69, 210. 3 Salk. 16.*

In Marriage Contracts, it is not absolutely required, that the Parties do it at the same Instant, by answering one another; but if there be some Distance of Time betwixt the Promise of the Man and the Woman, the Contract may be good, if the Party first promising continues in the same Mind until the other Party hath promised: But where the Parties are under Age to consent, it is not Matrimony, but Spousals, if it be either; and when the Words of Contract are only conditional on one Side, and on the other absolute; or if spoken in Jest, they are not obligatory. *Swinb.*

### 314 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

A Contract of Marriage may be made by absent Parties, by their Proctors, by Messengers, or Letters; when by Proxy, it is by special Power of Attorney, to contract Matrimony or Spousals for the Party in his Name, with such a Woman, &c. And in this Case, the Proctor says, *That such a Man doth contract Matrimony with thee, by me his Proctor, &c.* To which the Woman answers, *I do take him to my Husband, by thee being his Proctor;* and both Parties are to continue of the same Mind 'till the Contract is finished, for before that the Proctor may be revoked, and then the Contract will be void. *Ibid.*

Promise or Contract of Marriage by Messenger or Letter is good; unless it appear the Party dissents, before the other consents thereto, and here the mutual Consent of the other Party ought to be sent immediately, or shortly after, or it will not be valid. And if any having contracted Spousals, afterwards refuse to be married, he or she so refusing are liable to be excommunicated; and committed to Prison until they submit to the Monition of the Ordinary, and agree to the Celebration of the Marriage. *Treat. Laws 451.*

On a Promise of Marriage, Damages may be recovered at Law, if either Party refuses to marry; but the Promise must be mutual on both Sides to ground the Action: And by Statute 29 Car. 2. no Action shall be brought upon an Agreement on Consideration of Marriage, except it be put in Writing, and signed by the Party to be charged, &c. A Promise by Letter is sufficient within this Statute. Contracts and Bonds for Money to procure Marriage between others, have

have been held void in Chancery. 1 *Salk.* 24. 3  
*Lev.* 41. 2 *Vent.* 361.

4. By Marriage with a Woman, the Husband is entitled to all her Estate Real and Personal; and the Effects of Marriage are, that the Husband and Wife are accounted one Person, and he hath Power over her Person as well as Estate, &c. Where there is no Settlement to the contrary, by the Marriage a Man gaineth a Freehold, &c. in his Wife's Right, if she have Fee: He also gains a Chattel Real, as a Term of Years, &c. All Chattels Personal, in Possession of the Wife in her own Right, are the Husband's. The Husband shall be Tenant by the Curtesy of the Wife's Land after her Death, where Issue is born between them: And the Wife shall have Dower in her Husband's Lands, after the Death of her Husband, &c. And if she survives him, shall have her Term for Years, or other Chattels Real again, if the Husband hath not altered the Property. 1 *Inst.* 351. 46. *Dr. & Stud. c.* 7. *Lit.* 35, 36.

Agreements between Husband and Wife, before Marriage, are commonly extinguished by the Marriage: A Man cannot grant Lands, &c. to his Wife, nor covenant with her; but he may covenant with others for her Use, &c. and may devise to her by Will. The Wife is so much under the Power of the Husband, as to be disabled to contract without his Consent; and though she may use his Goods, yet she may not dispose of, or pawn them: In Strictness, a Wife cannot bind her Husband by Contract for Necessaries, without his Assent; but generally, if she buys Goods for herself, as Apparel, &c. or for her Family, the Contracts are allowed; and the Husband is bound



### 316 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

bound to maintain his Wife in Necessaries, according to his Degree and Estate: Though if he makes the Wife Allowance for Clothes, &c. which is constantly paid, he shall not be charged. 1 Inst. 112, 187. 2 Rep. 713. 1 Roll. Abr. 350. 1 Mod. 129.

As a Man is not bound by his Wife's Contract, without Notice and Assent; so 'tis said he is not bound by the Wife's Receipt. If a Woman married enters into Bond for Money, as a Feme Sole; and she is sued as such, she may plead *Non est Factum*, and the Coverture will avoid her Bond. Where a Woman Sole indebted takes Husband, it is then the Debt of Husband and Wife, and both must be sued; though after the Wife's Death, the Husband is not liable, except there be a Judgment against both during the Coverture: A Husband is bound for the Appearance of his Wife, where a Writ is served on her; he only shall be imprisoned for want of Bail, to Action brought for Debt of the Wife, for he must find Bail for her and himself: But if Action is brought against a single Woman, who pending the Action marries, the Plaintiff may proceed to Judgment and Execution against her. *Noy Max.* 94. 1 *Leon.* 320. *Cro. Car.* 376. 1 *Lev.* 216. *Trin.* 12 *W.* 3. *B. R.*

A Wife may not bring any Action for Wrong to her, without the Husband; and when they join in an Action, Damage is to be laid only to the Husband. But by the Custom of *London*, a Feme Covert trading in the City as a sole Merchant, may sue and be sued as a Feme Sole: A Wife in other Places cannot be sued without the Husband. For Trespas and scandalous Words, &c. of or against the Wife, Husband and Wife  
are

are to sue and be sued; and Execution awarded against him; though for her own Offence, a Wife may be indicted, without her Husband, and be fined, &c. and in Court Christian she may sue and be sued, without the joyning of her Husband. 1 Inst. 132. 3 Cro. 69. 11 Rep. 62. 9 Rep. 72. 2 Roll. Abr. 298.

In all Cases where the Wife shall not have the Thing recovered, and for a Promise or personal Duty to the Wife, the Husband only may bring the Action; and a Husband is intitled to the Fruits of his Wife's Labour, for which he may bring a *Quantum Meruit*. If a Person take any Thing from the Wife, the Husband is to bring the Action for it, who has the Property: Where an Injury is done to the Wife alone, Action cannot be maintained by the Husband without her; but for a Loss and Injury to the Husband, in depriving him of the Conversation and Service of his Wife, he alone may bring an Action; and these Actions are laid for Assault and detaining the Wife, *Per quod Consortium amisit*, &c. 1 Roll. Rep. 160. 1 Salk. 114. 2 Cro. 538.

If a Husband suffers Banishment for any Crime, it is in Law a civil Death; and the Wife of such a Person may bring Actions, or be impleaded during the natural Life of the Husband, which she may not do in any other Case. The Wife cannot be a Witness either for or against her Husband, nor he against her; unless it be in Cases of High Treason: But if a Man threaten to beat or kill his Wife, she may make him find Surety of the Peace, &c. 1 Inst. 133. F. N. B. 80.

A Husband is not to Alien the Wife's Lands, but by Fine wherein she joins; if he doth, she may recover them by the Writ *Cui in vita* after his

### 318 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

his Death: If the Husband and Wife acknowledge a Deed to be inrolled, or a Statute, &c. this will not be binding to the Wife; because she is not examined by Writ, to bar her, as on levying a Fine. The Husband may make Leases of his Wife's Land for 21 Years, or three Lives, &c. provided she be a Party, and the Rent is reserved to Husband and Wife, and her Heirs. 1 *Inst. Stat.* 32 *H. 8. c. 28.*

5. Marriage Settlements are usually made of the Estate of the Husband, &c. To the Husband for Life, and after his Death to the Wife for Life, and to their Issue in Remainder, with Limitations to Trustees to support contingent Uses, and Leases for Terms of Years, to raise Daughters Portions, &c. and they are made several Ways, as by Lease and Release, Fine and Recovery, &c. These Settlements the Law is ever careful to preserve, especially that Part of them which relates to the Wife; of which she may not be divested, but by her own Fine. 1 *Vol. Accompl. Conv.* 143.

If a Woman about to marry a Man, to prevent his disposing of her Lands, convey the same to Friends in Trust, and the Trustees with the Husband after Marriage make Sale thereof; in this Case the Court of Chancery will decree the Purchaser to reconvey the Lands to the Wife. And where a Man and a Woman intending to marry, enter into Articles of Marriage, by which the intended Husband agrees to settle such Lands upon her, &c. and thereupon she marries him; if he die before any Settlement made, in Pursuance of those Articles of Agreement, in Equity the Widow shall have the Articles executed, and hold the

the Lands during her Life, &c. *Tothil* 43. 2  
*Vent.* 242.

There are Settlements of personal Estates, in Trustees on Marriage, and of Money in Funds, &c. as well as Settlements of Lands. And if a Man before Marriage gives Bond and Judgment to leave the Wife worth 1000 *l.* at his Death; if she shall survive him, in Consideration of a Marriage Portion; this shall be made good out of the Husband's Estate, and be satisfied before any Debt; so if a Person covenant, that if the intended Wife shall marry him, and shall happen to survive, he shall leave her worth 500 *l.* after his Death, Action may be brought against his Administrator for the Money; for here the Debt arises by the Death of the Husband. *Palm.* 99. 2 *Sid.* 58.

A Jointure is a particular Settlement of Lands made by a Man to a Woman, in Consideration of Marriage; which must be to take Effect for the Life of the Wife, in Possession or Profit, presently after the Husband's Death, and be made to herself, and none other for her; it must be expressed to be in full of her Dower, and in Satisfaction thereof; and it may be made before, or after Marriage: But if it be made after the Marriage, the Wife may wave it, and claim her Dower. And all other Settlements, in lieu of Jointure, are Jointures at Common Law, and no Bars to Dower.

1 *Inst.* 36. 4 *Rep.* 1. *Stat.* 27 *H.* 8. c. 10.

Of Things whereof a Wife shall be endowed, she may have Jointure: And if Lands, &c. are settled upon her before Marriage, in Part of her Jointure, and after Marriage other Lands in full; she may take her first Jointure Lands and Dower together, she not having her full Jointure 'till after



### 320 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

after Marriage. Though where a Jointure is made of Lands according to the Statute, before Coverture; and after the Husband and Wife alien them by Fine, she shall not have Dower in any other Lands of her Husband; but 'tis otherwise when the Jointure is made after Marriage. 1 *Inst.* 46. 3 *Rep.* 3. 1 *Inst.* 36.

An Estate in Fee conveyed to a Woman for her Jointure, and in Satisfaction of Dower, is a Jointure within the Statute 27 *H.* 8. An Estate for Life, upon Condition, may bar the Wife, if she accepts it; and so if an Estate be made *durante viduitate*. And after the Death of the Husband, the Wife may enter into her Jointure, and is not driven to a Real Action, as she is to recover Dower: Nor shall her Jointure be forfeited by the Treason of her Husband; as in case of Dower. 4 *Rep.* 3. 1 *Inst.* 36, 37.

If a Woman conceals her Jointure, and brings Dower, she is barred of her Jointure: But if she be evicted of Part of her Jointure, she shall have Dower *pro tanto*. Married Women committing Crimes may incur Forfeiture of their Jointures; and being convict of Recusancy, forfeit two Parts in three of their Jointures and Dower. 1 *Inst.* 31. Stat. 3 *Jac.* 1. c. 4.

#### *The Form of a common Marriage Settlement of an Estate in Lands.*

‘ THIS Indenture tripartite made the Day  
 ‘ of, &c. in the Year, &c. Between A. B.  
 ‘ of the first Part, C. D. E. F. and G. H. of the  
 ‘ second Part, and J. D. Daughter of the said  
 ‘ C. D. of the third Part, *Witneseth*, that the  
 ‘ said

said *A. B.* for and in Consideration of a Mar-  
 riage intended (by God's Permission) shortly to  
 be had and solemnized between the said *A. B.*  
 and the said *J. D.* and of the Sum of 3000 *l.*  
 to be had and received by the said *A. B.* as a  
 Marriage Portion with the said *J.* and that a  
 competent Jointure may be had, made and pro-  
 vided for the said *J. D.* (in case the said Mar-  
 riage shall take effect) and for the Settling and  
 Assuring of the Messuages, Lands, Tenements  
 and Hereditaments herein after mentioned, to  
 and upon the several Uses, Intents and Pur-  
 poses herein after limited and declared, pursu-  
 ant to the Agreement made upon the Contract  
 of the said intended Marriage; he the said *A. B.*  
 hath granted, bargained and sold, released and  
 confirmed, and by these Presents doth grant,  
 bargain and sell, release and confirm unto the  
 said *C. D. E. F.* and *G. H.* (in their actual Pos-  
 session now being, by Virtue of a Bargain and  
 Sale to them thereof made for one whole Year,  
*&c.*) and to their Heirs and Assigns for ever,  
 All that Messuage or Tenement called, *&c.* with  
 the Appurtenances, and all other the Messuages,  
 Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments of the  
 said *A. B.* situate, lying and being in, *&c.* in  
 the County of *S.* and all Houses, Buildings,  
 Gardens, Orchards, Lands, Tenements, Mea-  
 dows, Pastures, Feedings, Ways, Waters, Wa-  
 ter-courses, *&c.* to the said Messuages or Tene-  
 ments belonging, or in any wise appertaining,  
*&c.* and also the Reversion and Reversions, Re-  
 mainder and Remainders, *&c.* and all the Estate,  
 Right, Title, *&c.* of him the said *A. B.* of, in  
 and to the same Premises, and of, in and to  
 every Part and Parcel thereof, with the Appur-  
 tenances;

' tenances: *To have and to hold* all and singular  
 ' the said Messuages, Lands, Tenements, and He-  
 ' reditaments above-mentioned, and every Part  
 ' and Parcel thereof, with the Appurtenances,  
 ' unto the said *C. D. E. F. and G. H.* their Heirs  
 ' and Assigns, to and for the several Uses, Intents,  
 ' Trusts and Purposes herein after mentioned, li-  
 ' mited, expressed and declared, (that is to say)  
 ' to the Use and Behoof of the said *A. B.* and his  
 ' Heirs, until the Marriage between him and the  
 ' said *J. D.* his intended Wife, shall be had and  
 ' solemnized; and from and after the Solemnization  
 ' thereof, to the Use and Behoof of the said  
 ' *A. B.* and his Assigns, for and during the Term  
 ' of his natural Life, without Impeachment of  
 ' Waste; and from and after the Determination  
 ' of that Estate, by Forfeiture, or otherwise, to  
 ' the Use and Behoof of the said *C. D. E. F. and*  
 ' *G. H.* and their Heirs, for and during the natu-  
 ' ral Life of the said *A. B.* in Trust to preserve  
 ' and support the contingent Remainders herein  
 ' after limited, from being defeated and destroyed,  
 ' and for that Purpose to make Entries, and bring  
 ' Actions, as the Case shall require; yet neverthe-  
 ' less in Trust, to permit and suffer the said *A. B.*  
 ' and his Assigns, to receive and take the Rents,  
 ' Issues and Profits thereof, to his and their own  
 ' proper Use and Benefit, during his natural Life;  
 ' and from and after the Decease of the said  
 ' *A. B.* to the Use and Behoof of the said *J. D.*  
 ' (intended Wife of the said *A. B.*) and her As-  
 ' signs, for and during the Term of her natural  
 ' Life, for her Jointure, and in full Satisfaction  
 ' and Bar of her Dower or Thirds, which she  
 ' may claim to have in any Lands, Tenements or  
 ' Hereditaments, whereof or wherein he the said  
A.

A. B. shall at any Time during his Life be seised  
 of any Estate of Inheritance; and from and af-  
 ter the Decease of the Survivor of them, the  
 said A. B. and J. his intended Wife, to the  
 Use and Behoof of the Heirs Males of the Body  
 of the said A. B. on the Body of the said J. D.  
 lawfully to be begotten; (or to the Use and Be-  
 hoof of the first Son of the Body of the said A. B.  
 on the Body of the said J. D. lawfully begotten,  
 and the Heirs Males of the Body of such first  
 Son lawfully issuing; and for want of such Is-  
 sue, then to the Use and Behoof of the second  
 Son of the Body of the said A. B. on the Body  
 of the said J. D. lawfully to be begotten, and  
 the Heirs Male of the Body of such second Son  
 lawfully issuing; and for Default of such Issue,  
 then to the Use and Behoof of the third Son of  
 the Body of the said A. B. on the Body of the  
 said J. D. lawfully to be begotten, and the  
 Heirs Male of the Body of such third Son law-  
 fully issuing; and for want of such Issue, then  
 to the Use and Behoof of the fourth, fifth,  
 sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth and tenth, and  
 all and every other the Son and Sons of him  
 the said A. B. begotten on the Body of the  
 said J. D. severally and successively one after  
 another, as they shall be in Seniority of Age  
 and Priority of Birth, viz. the elder of such  
 Son and Sons, and the Heirs Male of his Body,  
 always to be preferred and take before the  
 younger, and the Heirs of his Body;) and for  
 Default of such Issue, to the Use and Behoof  
 of the said C. D. E. F. and G. H. their Ex-  
 ecutors, Administrators and Assigns, for and du-  
 ring the Term of 500 Years thence next fol-  
 lowing; and fully to be compleat and ended,



### 324 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

upon the Trusts, and to and for the Ends, In-  
 tents and Purposes herein after declared, of and  
 concerning the same Term; and from and after  
 the Expiration, or other sooner Determination  
 of that Term, to the Use and Behoof of the  
 said *A. B.* his Heirs and Assigns for ever. *Pro-*  
*vided* always, and it is hereby declared and a-  
 greed, by and between the said Parties to these  
 Presents, that the said Term of 500 Years, so  
 limited to them the said *C. D. E. F.* and *G. H.*  
 their Executors, Administrators and Assigns, as  
 aforesaid, is upon this Condition; That if the  
 said *A. B.* shall happen to die without Issue  
 Male by him begotten on the Body of the  
 said *J.* or shall leave Issue Male, and such Issue  
 shall happen to die before he shall attain the  
 Age of twenty-one Years, without Issue Male;  
 and that in either of the said Cases there shall  
 happen to be one or more Daughter or Daugh-  
 ters of their Bodies begotten, that then and  
 in such Case, if the Heirs or Assigns of the said  
*A. B.* do and shall well and truly pay or cause  
 to be paid to such Daughter or Daughters re-  
 spectively, at her and their respective Ages of  
 twenty-one Years, or Days of Marriage, the  
 several Portions following, (that is to say) if it  
 shall happen there shall be but one such Daugh-  
 ter, then the Sum of 2500 *l.* for the Portion of  
 such Daughter, to be paid to her at the Age  
 of twenty-one Years, or Day of Marriage,  
 which shall first happen, with Interest in the  
 mean Time, after the Rate of 5 *l. per Cent. per*  
*Annum*; and if it shall happen, that there shall  
 be two or more such Daughters, then the Sum  
 of 3000 *l. &c.* for the Portions of such two or  
 more Daughters, to be equally divided between  
 them,

' them, Share and Share alike, and to be paid  
 ' to them respectively at their respective Ages of  
 ' twenty-one Years, or Days of Marriage, which  
 ' shall first happen, with Interest therefore in the  
 ' mean Time, &c. And if any such Daughter or  
 ' Daughters shall happen to die unmarried, before  
 ' her or their Portion or Portions shall become pay-  
 ' able, as aforesaid, then the Portion or Portions of  
 ' her or them so dying shall go and be paid to the  
 ' Survivors and Survivor of them, equally to be di-  
 ' vided amongst them, Share and Share alike, (to  
 ' be paid at the same Time as the original Por-  
 ' tions should or ought to become payable as  
 ' aforesaid, in case they had been living) so as no  
 ' one such Daughter shall have for her Portion,  
 ' by Survivorship or otherwise, by Virtue of the  
 ' said Term of 500 Years, above the Sum of  
 ' 2500 *l.* And in case there shall be no such  
 ' Daughter, who shall live to be married, or at-  
 ' tain the Age of twenty-one Years, that then  
 ' and in either of the said Cases so happening,  
 ' the said Term shall cease, determine and be  
 ' void, any Thing herein contained to the con-  
 ' trary notwithstanding. *Provided also*, and it is  
 ' hereby further declared and agreed, that it shall  
 ' and may be lawful to and for him the said *A. B.*  
 ' during his Life, and after his Death for the  
 ' said *J.* his intended Wife, during her Life, in  
 ' case the said intended Marriage shall take Ef-  
 ' fect, by any Writing or Writings, under his or  
 ' her Hand and Seal respectively, attested by two  
 ' or more credible Witnesses, to make any Lease  
 ' or Leases, Demise or Grant, of all or any Part  
 ' or Parts of the said Messuages and Lands, to  
 ' any Person or Persons whatsoever, for the Term  
 ' of twenty-one Years, or for any Term or Num-  
 ' ber

326 **Of Marriage, Bastardy,**

ber of Years, not exceeding twenty-one Years;  
 so as such Leases, Demises or Grants for Years,  
 be made to commence and take effect in Posses-  
 sion within one Year after the Date thereof;  
 and so as upon all and every such Lease or Leases,  
 Demises or Grants to be made by the said *A. B.*  
 and *J.* his intended Wife respectively, there be  
 reserved payable yearly, during the Continuance  
 thereof, the best and most improved yearly  
 Rents, which, at the Time of making thereof,  
 can or may be gotten for the same; and so that  
 in every such Lease or Leases there be contained  
 a Clause of Re-entry for Non-payment of the  
 Rent or Rents thereby reserved; and so as the  
 Lessee and Lessees, to whom such Lease and  
 Leases shall be made, do seal and deliver Coun-  
 terparts of such Lease and Leases. *And* the said  
*A. B.* for himself, his Heirs and Assigns, doth  
 covenant and grant to and with the said *C. D.*  
*E. F.* and *G. H.* their Heirs and Assigns, that  
 the said Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Here-  
 ditaments and Premises above-mentioned, shall  
 and may from henceforth, for ever hereafter, be,  
 remain and continue to, for and upon the sever-  
 al Uses, Intents, Trusts and Purposes, and un-  
 der and subject to the several Limitations, Pro-  
 viso's and Agreements herein before mentioned  
 and expressed, concerning the same, according to  
 the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents:  
*And also*, that he the said *A. B.* and his Heirs,  
 and all and every other Person and Persons and  
 his and their Heirs, any Thing having or claim-  
 ing in the said Messuages, Lands, Tenements  
 and Premises above-mentioned, or any Part  
 thereof, by, from or under him, them or any  
 of them, shall and will, at all Times hereafter,  
 upon

upon the reasonable Request of the said C. D. E. F. and G. H. their Heirs and Assigns, make, do and execute, or cause or procure to be made, &c. all and every such further and other lawful and reasonable Grants, Acts and Assurances in the Law whatsoever, for the further, better and more perfect Granting and Assuring of all and singular the said Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments and Premisses above mentioned, with the Appurtenances, to and for the several Uses, Intents, Trusts and Purposes above declared, limited, and appointed, and according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, as by the said C. D. E. F. and G. H. and their Heirs, or their or any of their Counsel learned in the Law, shall be reasonably devised, or advised and required. And further, it is covenanted, granted, concluded and agreed upon by and between the said Parties to these Presents, and the true Meaning hereof also is, and it is hereby so declared, that all and every Fine and Fines, Recovery and Recoveries, Assurance and Assurances, Conveyance and Conveyances in the Law whatsoever already had, made, levied, suffered, executed or acknowledged, or at any Time hereafter to be had, made, &c. of the said Messuages, Tenements, Lands and Premisses above-mentioned, or any Part thereof, either alone, or jointly with any other Lands, Tenements or Hereditaments, by or between the said Parties to these Presents, or by or between them, and any other Person or Persons, as for and concerning all and singular the said Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments, and Premisses above mentioned, and every Part thereof, with the Appurtenances, shall be and

Y 4

enure,



### 328 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

‘ enure, and shall be adjudged, esteemed and taken to be and enure, to and for the several Uses, Intents and Purposes above-mentioned, limited, expressed and declared, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, and to and for none other Use, Intent or Purpose whatsoever. *In Witness, &c.*’

#### *Form of a Marriage Settlement of South-Sea Stock.*

‘ **T**HIS Indenture tripartite made, &c. Between *A. B.* of, &c. of the first Part, *C. D.* of, &c. of the second Part, and *E. F. G. H.* and *J. K.* of, &c. of the third Part; *Whereas* a Marriage, by God’s Permission, is intended shortly to be had and solemnized between the said *A. B.* and *C. D.* with whom the said *A. B.* is to receive a considerable Marriage Portion: *And whereas* the said *A. B.* is intitled to the Sum of 200 *l.* Capital Stock in the Stock of the Governor and Company of Merchants of *Great Britain* trading to the *South-Sea*, commonly called *South-Sea Stock*. Now *this Indenture witnesseth*, That in Consideration of the said intended Marriage, and to the Intent that the said Stock, and the Dividends and Profits thereof, may be secured and applied upon the Trusts, and to and for the Uses, Intents and Purposes hereafter mentioned; he the said *A. B.* doth for himself, his Heirs, Executors and Administrators, covenant, promise and agree, to and with the said *E. F. G. H.* and *J. K.* their Executors and Administrators, that he the said *A. B.* shall and will within one and twenty Days next ensuing,

ensuing the Date of these Presents, in due Form, well and sufficiently transfer and assign in the Books kept for that Purpose, the said Sum of 2000 *l.* *South-Sea* Stock to the said *E. F. G. H.* and *J. K.* their Executors, Administrators and Assigns. And it is hereby declared, concluded and agreed, by and between the said Parties to these Presents, That the said Stock, when so transferred and assigned, and all the Dividends and Profits thereof, shall be and remain in the said *E. F. G. H.* and *J. K.* their Executors, Administrators and Assigns, upon and under and subject to the several Trusts, Uses, Intents, Purposes, Conditions and Agreements herein after expressed, (that is to say) *In Trust* for the said *A. B.* his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, until the said Marriage shall be solemnized; and from and immediately after the Solemnization of the said intended Marriage, then that they the said *E. F. G. H.* and *J. K.* their Executors, Administrators and Assigns, shall permit and suffer the said *A. B.* and his Assigns, during the Term of his natural Life, to have, receive and take, to his and their own proper Use and Behoof, all the Dividends, Interest and other Profits, which shall, during his Life, accrue, arise or be made by or from the said Stock, or any Part thereof; and from and immediately after the Decease of the said *A. B.* then upon Trust, (in case the said *C. D.* shall survive the said *A. B.*) to permit and suffer the said *C. D.* and her Assigns, during the Term of her natural Life, to receive and take to her and their own proper Use and Behoof, all the Dividends, Interest, &c. And upon this further Trust and Confidence, that they the said Trustees, their Executors and

Ad-

### 330 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

Administrators, shall and do, after the Deaths of  
 the said *A. B.* and *C. D.* transfer, assign, pay,  
 apply or dispose of the said Stock, and the Di-  
 vidends, Interest and other Profits thereof, unto  
 and amongst all and every the Sons and Daugh-  
 ters of the said *A. B.* on the said *C. D.* begot-  
 ten, and their Children, in case any of them  
 shall be then dead leaving Issue, in such Parts  
 and Proportions, and at such Time or Times,  
 and in such Manner as the said *A. B.* by his last  
 Will and Testament in Writing, or any other  
 Writing duly executed, shall limit, direct or  
 appoint the same; and in Default of such Li-  
 mitation, Direction and Appointment, then un-  
 to and amongst all and every the Son and Sons,  
 Daughter and Daughters of the said *A. B.* on  
 the said *C. D.* lawfully to be begotten as afore-  
 said, and the Children of such Sons and Daugh-  
 ters, (in case any of them shall happen to be  
 dead leaving Issue,) in equal Shares and Por-  
 tions, equally to be divided among such Chil-  
 dren, if there be more than one, and if but one  
 Child, then wholly to that one. And upon  
 this further Trust and Confidence, that in case  
 the said *A. B.* shall survive the said *C. D.* and  
 there shall be no such Son or Daughter, nor  
 any Issue of such Son or Daughter, living at  
 the Time of her Decease; or if the said *C. D.*  
 shall survive the said *A. B.* and there shall be  
 no such Son or Daughter, nor any Issue of such  
 Son or Daughter, living at the Time of the  
 Decease of the said *A. B.* and the said *C. D.*  
 shall not then be enient of a Child which shall  
 be afterwards born; then that the said Trustees,  
 their Executors and Administrators, do and shall  
 in either of the said Cases, (after the Decease of  
 the

the said C. D.) transfer, assign, pay, apply and dispose of the said Stock, and the Dividends, Interest and Profits thereof to the said A. B. (if he survives the said C. D.) or the Executors, Administrators or Assigns of the said A. B. after the Decease of the said C. D. in case she happens to survive him as aforesaid: *Provided* always, and it is agreed and declared by and between all the said Parties to these Presents, that in case the said A. B. shall be minded or desirous to have the said Stock or any Part thereof sold, and the Money arising by the Sale thereof invested in any other Stock or Fund, or placed out upon any Security, or laid out in the Purchase of Lands, Tenements or Hereditaments; or to have the said Money, after it shall have been so invested or placed out, in or upon any other Stocks, Funds or Securities, called in again, and disposed of in any other Manner, and shall signify such his Mind or Desire by Writing under his Hand, signed in the Presence of two or more credible Witnesses; that then the said Trustees, their Executors and Administrators, shall accordingly sell and dispose of the said Stock, or any Part thereof, and invest, place, lay out or dispose of the Money arising by the Sale thereof, in such other Stocks, Funds or Securities, or in the Purchase of such Lands or Tenements, or in such other Manner as the said A. B. shall by such Writing, or any other Writing or Writings, to be subscribed and attested as aforesaid, direct, limit or appoint; which said other Stocks so to be bought with the said Money, when so invested or placed out upon any such Funds or Securities, and such Lands and Tenements when purchased, shall be transferred,



## 332 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

'ferred, assigned, conveyed, settled and assured  
 'so and in such Manner, as that the same, with  
 'the Dividends, Interest, Rents and Profits there-  
 'of, may remain, continue, and be applied and  
 'disposed of, to, for and upon the same Trusts,  
 'Uses, Intents and Purposes, as the said *South-*  
 'Sea Stock, and the Dividends, Interest and Pro-  
 'fits thereof are herein before directed, limited  
 'and appointed, to go, be applied and disposed  
 'of, or as near the same as may be, and that in  
 'all Respects according to the true Intent and  
 'Meaning of these Presents: *And* it is agreed by  
 'and between all the said Parties to these Pre-  
 'sents, that the said Trustees, their Executors  
 'and Administrators, shall or lawfully may in the  
 'first place deduct and retain out of the said  
 'Stock so intended to be transferred or assigned as  
 'aforesaid, or out of such other Stocks, &c. pur-  
 'chased, all such Sum and Sums of Money, Costs,  
 'Charges, Expences and Damages which they or  
 'any of them shall pay, expend, lay out, sustain,  
 'or be put unto, for or by Reason or Means of  
 'this present Trust, or any Act, Matter or Thing  
 'which shall or may be done or happen in, a-  
 'bout or relating to the Execution thereof, or  
 'touching or concerning the same: *And also* that  
 'the said Trustees, their Executors or Admini-  
 'strators, shall not be chargeable or accountable  
 'for more Money than what they or any of them  
 'shall respectively and actually receive by Virtue  
 'of these Presents, nor shall the one of them be  
 'answerable or chargeable for or with the Act,  
 'Receipt or Default of the other of them, but  
 'each for himself and his own Act, Receipt or  
 'Default only; And in case any Loss shall happen  
 'of the said Stock, or the Money arising by the  
 'Sale

‘Sale thereof, or any Part thereof, or of the Dividends, Interest or Proceed thereof, without the Neglect or Default of them the said Trustees, their Executors, &c. or some of them, then they the said Trustees or any of them, their or any of their Executors or Administrators, shall not be charged or chargeable with such Loss, or be liable to answer or make good the same or any Part thereof. *In Witness, &c.*’

Articles of Agreement on *Marriage*, in Nature of a Settlement of Personal Estate.

*Articles of Agreement Tripartite, Indented, made, concluded and agreed upon, the Day of, &c. in the Year, &c. Between A. B. of, &c. of the first Part, E. D. Daughter of T. D. of, &c. of the second Part, and the said T. D. of the third Part.*

‘**W**HEREAS a Marriage is intended shortly to be had and solemnized between the said *A. B.* and *E. D.* upon which said Marriage he the said *A. B.* will be intitled to, and is to receive of and from the said *T. D.* the Sum of 600*l.* or the Value thereof, as and for the Marriage Portion of the said *E. D.* Now it is hereby agreed by and between the said Parties to these Presents; and *First*, in Consideration of the said intended Marriage, and of the said Sum of 600*l.* which the said *A. B.* will be intitled to, and is to receive, by and upon the said Marriage, in case the same takes effect;

### 334 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

' effect; he the said *A. B.* for himself, his Execu-  
 ' tors and Administrators, doth covenant, pro-  
 ' mise, grant and agree, to and with the said  
 ' *T. D.* his Executors and Administrators, in  
 ' Manner following, (that is to say) That in  
 ' case the said intended Marriage shall take ef-  
 ' fect, and the said *E. D.* shall happen to die  
 ' within the Space of five Years, next after the  
 ' Solemnization thereof, having no Child or Chil-  
 ' dren living at the Time of her Decease, and  
 ' he the said *A. B.* surviving her; That then he  
 ' the said *A. B.* shall and will pay or cause to  
 ' be paid unto the said *T. D.* his Executors, Ad-  
 ' ministrators or Assigns, the Sum of 200 *l.* Part  
 ' of the Marriage Portion aforesaid, within six  
 ' Months next after the Decease of her the said  
 ' *E. D.* so dying as aforesaid.

' *Item*, it is agreed, and for the Considerations  
 ' aforesaid, he the said *A. B.* for himself, his  
 ' Executors and Administrators, doth further  
 ' covenant, promise, grant and agree, to and  
 ' with the said *T. D.* his Executors and Admini-  
 ' strators, by these Presents; That in case the  
 ' said intended Marriage shall take effect, and the  
 ' said *E. D.* shall happen to survive him the  
 ' said *A. B.* her said intended Husband, he dy-  
 ' ing without Issue by her, that then the Exe-  
 ' cutors and Administrators of the said *A. B.*  
 ' shall permit and suffer the said *E. D.* to have  
 ' and enjoy her Rings, Jewels, Wearing Apparel,  
 ' and Furniture of her Chamber; or if the same,  
 ' or any Part thereof shall be out of her Posses-  
 ' sion, shall upon Request deliver the same unto  
 ' her: And also, That the Executors and Ad-  
 ' ministrators of the said *A. B.* shall and will  
 ' pay or cause to be paid unto her the said *E. D.*  
 ' her

her Executors, Administrators or Assigns, the full Sum of 700 l. of lawful Money, &c. within six Months after the Decease of the said A. B. But if at the Time of the Death of the said A. B. the said E. D. surviving him, he the said A. B. shall have any Child or Children then living, that then the Executors and Administrators of the said A. B. shall permit and suffer the said E. to enjoy her Rings, Jewels, Wearing Apparell, and Furniture of her Chamber, as aforesaid; and also upon reasonable Request in that Behalf, shall and will account, pay and deliver over to her the said E. D. her Executors, Administrators or Assigns, one full Moiety or Half-Part of all the personal Estate of her the said intended Husband, his Debts and Funeral Expences being first discharged.

Lastly, the said T. D. for the Considerations aforesaid, doth hereby declare, That the said Sum of 600 l. to be by him paid, as and for the Marriage Portion of the said E. his Daughter, as aforesaid, is not intended to be the full, sole and absolute Provision, Part and Portion of her the said E. of and in the Estate, Goods and Chattels of the said T. D. But the said T. D. doth for himself, his Executors and Administrators, covenant, promise, grant and agree, to and with the said A. B. his Executors and Administrators, by these Presents, That after the Decease of him the said T. D. she the said E. shall have and receive of and from the Executors and Administrators of the said T. D. so much more out of his Estate, Goods and Chattels, as shall make the said Marriage Portion or Sum of 600 l. to amount to as much, and be equal in Value with whatsoever he the said



### 336. Of Marriage, Bastardy,

“said T. D. shall in his Life-Time, or at the  
“Time of his Decease, give or bequeath unto,  
“&c. the other Daughter of the said T. D. In  
“Witness, &c.”

Having now gone through the large Titles of Marriage, I proceed to some smaller Heads concerning it:

1. Elopements of married Women.
2. Divorces between Husband and Wife.
3. Felony in Stealing and marrying Women.

1. Elopement is where a Woman that is married, of her own Accord goes away and departs from her Husband, and lives with an Adulterer.

A Woman thus leaving her Husband is said to Elope; and in this case the Husband is not obliged to allow her any Alimony or Maintenance out of his Estate; nor shall he be chargeable for Necessaries for her, as Wearing Apparel, Diet, Lodging, &c. And where the same is notorious, whoever gives her Credit, doth it at his Peril: But on an Elopement, the putting a Wife in the *Gazette*, or other News-Papers, is no legal Notice to Persons in general not to trust her; tho' personal Notice to particular Persons given by the Husband will be good, not to be chargeable to them. *1 Roll. Abr. 350. 1 Vent. 42.*

If a Woman elopes, and the Husband gives publick Notice of it, and declares he will not pay any Debts of hers she contracts; it hath been held, that if Persons trust her afterwards, the Husband is not liable to satisfy the Debt: Yet according to the Opinion of Chief Justice *Holt*, if

a Wife run away from her Husband, and contract Debts, and afterwards the Husband comes after her and lies with her, tho' but for a Night; that will make him chargeable for the Debts of the Wife. 1 Sid. 109. 1 Mod. 124. Mod. Caf. 171.

Where the Wife goes away from the Husband, and liveth in Adultery with another, she shall lose and forfeit her Dower; unless the Husband of his own free Will suffer her to cohabit with him, and be reconciled to his Wife. But to prove the Reconciliation, on such an Elopement, lying together several Nights, at several Places, it is said shall not avail; if they are not resident or abiding in one House together, &c. If after the Elopement of the Wife, her Husband and she demean themselves as Husband and Wife, it is Evidence of Reconciliation. Dyer 170, 196.

If a Man grants his Wife with her Goods to another Man, and the Wife by Virtue of the Grant lives with the Grantee during the Life of the Husband, this shall incur Forfeiture of Dower; for she lived in Adultery, notwithstanding the Grant. 2 Inst. 435. 2 Danv. Abr. 662.

2. Divorce is a Separation of two Persons married together, made by Law: And there are many Divorces mentioned in our Books, but they are usually of two Kinds, i. e. a *Mensa & Thoro*, from Bed and Board; and a *Vinculo Matrimonii*, from the very Bond of Marriage. 1 Inst. 235.

The Divorce a *Mensa & Thoro* dissolves not the Marriage; for the Cause of it is subsequent, and supposes the Marriage to be lawful: It may be by reason of Adultery in either of the Parties, for Cruelty of the Husband, &c. and as it doth not dissolve the Marriage, so it debars not

### 338 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

the Woman of her Dower; nor Bastardizes the Issue; or makes void any Estate for the Life of Husband and Wife, &c. A Woman under this Divorce may sue her Husband in her own Name for Alimony, and others by her next Friend, &c. The Divorce *a Vinculo Matrimonii* absolutely dissolveth the Marriage, and makes it void from the Beginning, the Causes thereof being precedent to the Marriage; as Precontract with some other Person, Consanguinity or Affinity, Impotency, &c. On this Divorce, Dower is gone; and if by reason of Precontract, Consanguinity, or Affinity, the Children begotten between them are Bastards. 1 *Inst.* 235. 3 *Inst.* 89. 2 *Inst.* 93. 7 *Rep.* 43.

In these last Kind of Divorces, the Wife, 'tis said, shall receive all again that she brought with her, because the Nullity of the Marriage arises through some Impediment; and the Goods of the Wife were given for her Advancement in Marriage, which now ceaseth: But here it is where the Goods are not spent, and in case the Husband gives them away during the Coverture, it shall bind her. If she knows her Goods unspent, she may bring Action of Detinue for them; and for Money, &c. which cannot be known, she must sue in the Spiritual Court: By this Divorce an Estate-tail of Baron and Feme, it has been held, may be extinct. *Dyer* 62. 1 *Nels. Abr.* 675. *Godb.* 18.

If after a Divorce *a Mensa & Thoro*, either of the Parties marry again, the other being living, such Marriage is merely void; and as in this Case the Marriage continues, marrying again hath been adjudged within the Statute 1 *Jac.* 1. of Felony; where a Woman was so divorced, and inhi-

inhibited by the Sentence not to marry during her Husband's Life: On a Divorce a *Vinculo Matrimonii*, the Parties may marry again; and in Divorces for Adultery, several Acts of Parliament have allowed the innocent Party to marry again. 2 Leon. 173. Cro. Car. 333.

If a Marriage is voidable by Divorce, yet if the Husband dies before any Divorce, the Wife *de facto* shall be endowed: And where there is a Divorce, the Children of a second Marriage may inherit until the Sentence is repealed. Sentence of Divorce must be given in the Spiritual Court, in the Life of the Parties, and not afterwards; but it may be repealed there after their Deaths. 1 Inst. 33. 2 Leon. 207.

3. Where any Persons married do marry any other Person, the former Husband or Wife being alive, it is Felony: But if a Husband or Wife are abroad beyond Sea, &c. seven Years, the one not knowing the other to be living; or there be a Divorce of the Husband and Wife, &c. they are excepted out of the Act. As the latter Marriage makes this Crime; if the first Marriage were beyond Sea, and the second in *England*, the Party may be indicted for it here: Though if the first Marriage be in *England*, and the latter beyond Sea, the Offender cannot be indicted there. Stat. 1 Jac. 1. c. 11. Kel. 80. 1 Sid. 171.

To steal or take away any Woman, having an Estate in Lands or Goods, or that is Heir apparent, against her Will, and marry or defile her, is Felony by Statute: And it is the same if the Taking be against her Will, though the Marriage was with her Consent. And not only the Takers, but the Procurers, Abettors and Receivers



### 340 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

of the Woman before the Fact, so taken away, knowing the same, shall be deemed principal Felons. 3 H. 7. c. 2. 39 Eliz. c. 9.

Taking away any Woman Child under the Age of Sixteen Years and unmarried, out of the Custody and against the Will of the Father, Guardian, &c. the Offender shall suffer Fine and Imprisonment. And an Information shall lie for seducing a young Man or Woman from their Parents, against their Consents, in order to marry them, &c. Stat. 4 & 5 P. & M. c. 8. Raym. 473.

I shall conclude this Chapter with the Laws and Statutes relating to the particular Titles of,

- |              |          |               |
|--------------|----------|---------------|
| 1. Bastardy. | } heads. | 3. Ideots.    |
| 2. Infants.  |          | 4. Lunaticks. |

1. Bastardy signifies a Defect of Birth, objected to one born out of Wedlock: For a Bastard is he that is born of any Woman not married, so that his Father is not known by the Order of Law; and therefore he shall not be Heir, or of Kin to any Person; he being the first of his Family; nor shall he have Heirs, but of his own Body.

A Woman is with Child by a Man, who afterwards marries her, and then the Child is born; this Child is not a Bastard: But if a Man hath Issue by a Woman before Marriage, and after they marry, the Issue is a Bastard by our Law; but Legitimate by the Civil Law. In case one marries a Woman grossly big with Child by another, and within three Days after she is delivered, in our Law the Issue is no Bastard; 'tis otherwise by the Spiritual Law: And where a Child

Child is born within a Day after Marriage between Parties of full Age, if there be no apparent Impossibility that the Husband should be the Father of it, the Child is not a Bastard, but supposed to be the Husband's Child. 2 *Inst.* 96. 1 *Danv.* 729. 1 *Roll. Abr.* 358.

But if the Husband be but eight or nine Years of Age, or if he be within the Age of Fourteen, the Issue is a Bastard: So where a Husband is gelt, or hath lost his Genitals, &c. which shews an Impossibility to get a Child; but it must be by Special Matter. By the Common Law, if the Husband be within the four Seas, so that by Intendment he may converse with his Wife, and the Wife hath Issue, the Child will not be a Bastard: But he is a Bastard who is born of a Woman, when her Husband is over Sea, at and from the Time of the Begetting to the Birth of such Child. Where a Woman lives in Adultery with another, her Children by such other are Bastards; for they are born out of the Limits of Matrimony; though if Husband and Wife consent to live separate, the Children born after such Separation shall be taken to be Legitimate, and not Bastards, because the Access of the Husband shall be presumed: Issue of a second Wife or Husband, the first being living, is a Bastard. 1 *Inst.* 244. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 729. 1 *Salk.* 122. 2 *Salk.* 483.

It hath been held, that if a Woman hath a Child forty Weeks and eight Days after the Death of her Husband, it shall be Legitimate; the Law having appointed no exact certain Time for the Birth of legitimate Issues. And here, if a Woman great with Child by a former Husband, shall marry another Man after his Death, the Child shall be the lawful Child of the first Hus-

## 342 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

band; but if the Woman be privily with Child, it shall belong to the second Husband. Where any Woman says she is with Child by a deceased Husband, and with-holds Lands from the Heir, a Writ *Ventre inspiciendo* is to be granted to search her, and try it by a Jury of Women; and if it be found, she shall be kept in Custody 'till delivered, &c. 1 Danv. 721. 21 E. 3. 39. F. N. B. 227.

Bastards having gotten Names by Reputation, may purchase by such Names to them and their Heirs: And a Limitation to them when *in esse*, and known, is good, but not before they are born: They may not take by the Name of Issue, which must be lawful; nor shall a Use be raised to such a reputed Son, &c. Special Bastardy is triable by the Country, in the Temporal Courts: But general Bastardy, whether a Person is a Bastard or not, and was born in lawful Matrimony, &c. upon some Question of Inheritance, is try'd by the Bishop's Certificate; after Issue joined in a Court of Law, it is to be transmitted to the Ecclesiastical Court, to be examined and certified, &c. But the Judges shall not award a Writ to the Ordinary to certify Bastardy, 'till Proclamation is issued for all Persons having Interest therein to make their Objections before him against the Party, &c. 1 Inst. 3. 6 Rep. 65. Dyer 374. Hob. 117. Kitch. 64. Stat. 9 H. 6. c. 11.

By Statutes, the two next Justices of Peace may take Order for punishing of the Mother and Father of a common Bastard, and for Relief of the Parish where born, by a weekly Payment, &c. And the Father and Mother not obeying the Order, shall be imprisoned. And where a Bastard Child is born, Church-wardens may seize Goods of the reputed Father and Mother, to discharge  
the

the Parish: The Justices are to send lewd Women, having Bastards, to the House of Correction; but Persons able to keep them are not within the Statute; and a Mother discharging the Parish shall not be punished. It is esteemed Murder to conceal the Death of a Bastard Child, when born alive. 18 *Eliz. c. 3.* 7 & 21 *Jac. 1.* 13 & 14 *Car. 2.* 6 *Geo. 2.*

2. An Infant is a Person under the Age of twenty-one Years; whose Acts are in many Cases either void or voidable. 1 *Inst.* 171.

If an Infant bargain and sell Lands, by Deed indented and inrolled, he may avoid it: And where such Infant makes a Feoffment, he may enter and avoid it; and if he dies, his Heir may enter, &c. An Infant makes a Deed, and delivers it within Age, though he afterwards deliver it again when at full Age, this second Delivery and Deed are void; for the Deed must take Effect from the first Delivery. All Gifts and Grants, &c. of any Infant, which do not take Effect by Delivery of his Hand, will be void; and if made to take Effect by Delivery of his own Hand, are voidable by himself and his Heirs, and those who shall have his Estate. But if an Infant make a Lease, paying Rent, and after his coming of Age he accepts the Rent; by this the voidable Lease is made good. 2 *Inst.* 673. 1 *Inst.* 247. 3 *Rep.* 35. 8 *Rep.* 43.

An Infant may purchase Land, being intended for his Benefit; but at his full Age, he may either agree to and confirm it, or wave or disagree to it; and if he agrees not when at Age, his Heirs after him may disagree: A Lease made to an Infant may be avoided, by waving the Land before the Rent-Day. Infants ought not to be re-



### 344 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

ceived to levy Fines of Lands; but if they are admitted, 'twill be good and unavoidable, unless reversed during their Minority: A Common Recovery suffered by an Infant by Guardian shall bind him; Conditions annexed to Lands, whether the Estate come by Grant or Discent, are binding to Infants; and Laches shall prejudice an Infant, if he presents not to a Church in six Months, &c.

1 *Inst.* 2, 172, 380. *Cro. Car.* 307. *Lit.* 402.

If an Infant enters into Bond, pretending to be of full Age; though he may avoid it by pleading Nonage, he may be indicted for a Cheat. An Infant may voluntarily bind himself Apprentice; but his Bond for Service shall not bind him: He may bind himself to pay for Necessaries, as to Eating, Drinking, Apparel, &c. Though an Infant is not obliged to pay for Cloaths, except it be averred to be for his own Wearing, and that they were convenient and necessary for him to wear, according to his Estate. Money laid out for Necessaries for an Infant hath been allowed; when Money lent for that Purpose hath not: The Infant may buy, but cannot borrow Money to buy Necessaries; for the Law will not trust him with Money, but at the Peril of the Lender, who must see it thus laid out. *Cro. Car.* 179. 2 *Inst.* 483. *Cro. Jac.* 560. 5 *Mod.* 368. 1 *Salk.* 386.

In the Prosecution of Actions, an Infant is to sue by *Prochein Amy*, or Guardian; but always defend by Guardian; and he is not to appear by Attorney in his own Right. If an Infant, &c. commit a Trespass against the Person or Possession of another; he must answer for the Damage in a Civil Action: But Infants, under the Age of fourteen Years, are not generally punishable for Crimes;

Crimes; though if they are of that Age, which is the Age of Discretion, or under those Years, having Maturity of Discretion, they may be punished as Felons. 1 *Inst.* 135. 2 *Saund.* 212.

A Father by Deed in his Life-time, or by Will, may dispose the Custody of his Infant Child under twenty-one Years of Age, and not married, during the Minority, to any Persons, not Popish Recusants, he thinks fit; who may maintain Actions of Trespass, &c. against unlawful Takers away of such Children, and take into Custody their Lands. A Guardian in Socage at Common Law not thus appointed, continues 'till the Minor accomplishes the Age of fourteen Years; and then he may chuse his Guardian before a Judge at his Chamber, or in Court, or in Chancery: And these Guardians shall make no Waste, or Sale of the Inheritance, but keep it safely for the Heir; they are to take the Profits of the Minor's Lands, &c. to his Use, and on accounting for the same, shall have Allowance of Costs and Expences; and if they are robbed, &c. without any Default or Negligence, they shall be discharged thereof. *Stat.* 12 *Car.* 2. c. 24. 1 *Lill. Abr.* 655. 2 *Lev.* 262. *Lit.* 123. 1 *Inst.* 89.

Where there hath been some Doubt of the Sufficiency of a Guardian to an Infant, the Chancery hath required Security to be given: And Action of Account lies against Executors, &c. of Guardians. 2 *Mod.* 177. 4 & 5 *Ann.*

*Form of a common Election of a Guardian  
by a Minor.*

' **K** NOW all Men by these Presents, That I  
 ' A. B. Son and Heir of T. B. of, &c.  
 ' Esquire, deceased, being now about the Age of  
 ' seventeen Years, have elected and chosen, and  
 ' by these Presents do elect and chuse C. D. of  
 ' &c. Gentleman, to be Guardian of my Person  
 ' and Estate, until I shall attain the Age of twenty-one Years; and I do hereby promise to be  
 ' ruled and governed by him in all Things touching my Welfare; and I do authorize and im-  
 ' power the said C. D. to enter upon and take  
 ' Possession of all and every my Messuages, Lands,  
 ' Tenements, Hereditaments and Premises whatsoever, situate, lying and being in, &c. in the  
 ' County of, &c. or elsewhere, whereunto I have  
 ' or may have any Right or Title, and to let and  
 ' set the same, and receive and take the Rents,  
 ' Issues and Profits thereof, for my Use and Benefit, during the Term aforesaid; giving and here-  
 ' by granting unto the said C. D. my full Power in  
 ' the said Premises, and whatsoever he shall law-  
 ' fully do or cause to be done in the said Premises, by Virtue hereof, I do hereby promise  
 ' to ratify and confirm. *In Witness, &c.*

3. An Ideot is used in our Law for one who is a natural Fool, from his Birth: And the King shall have the Custody of the Lands of an Ideot, taking the Profits during his Life, without committing Waste, and finding him and his Family Necessaries; and after his Death, shall render the  
 Lands

Lands to the right Heir. This is by Statute; and by the Common Law the King shall also have the Custody of the Body, Goods and Chattels of Ideots, after Office found, &c. 17 Ed. 2. c. 9. Dyer 302.

But where a Person hath once Understanding, and became a Fool by Chance or Misfortune; the King shall not have the Custody of him: And if one have so much Knowledge, as to measure a Yard of Cloth, number twenty Pence, or rightly name the Days of the Week, &c. he shall not be accounted an Ideot by the Laws of the Realm. On a Writ returnable in Chancery, one may be examined whether Ideot or not; and there is a Writ, *Idiota inquirendo vel examinando*, directed to the Sheriff to call before him the Party represented to be an Ideot, and examine him, and inquire by a Jury whether he be of sufficient Understanding to manage his Estate, and to certify the same into Chancery: After which he may be examined by the Lord Chancellor. 4 Rep. 124. 9 Rep. 31. F. N. B. 232, 233.

By his Prerogative the King hath the Lands from the Time of the Inquisition, and 'tis said, the sole Interest in granting the Estate of an Ideot, but not of a Lunatick. The Use of the Ideot's Lands is in the King; but the Freehold is in the Ideot: If he alien his Land, the King may have a *Scire Facias* against the Alienee, and repleise the same into his Hands, and the Inheritance shall be vested in the Ideot; though this must be after he is found by Inquisition to be an Ideot. Dyer 302. 5 Rep. 125.

Ideots not having Understanding are incapable to make a Will; their Deeds, Grants and Conveyances are voidable, or may be made void: But what they do concerning Lands, &c. in a Court



### 348 Of Marriage, Bastardy,

Court of Record, shall bind themselves, and all others claiming under them. If an Ideot contracts Matrimony, it shall bind him; and Ideots shall be bound to pay for Necessaries, in the same Manner as Infants: A Discent may take away an Entry of Ideot, &c. Though where an Heir is Ideot, any Man may make a Tender for him; and Ideots, &c. ought not to be prosecuted for any Crime; because they want Knowledge to distinguish Good and Evil. 1 *Inst.* 247. 4 *Rep.* 111. 2 *Inst.* 483. 1 *Roll. Abr.* 357. 3 *Inst.* 108.

An Ideot cannot appear by Attorney; when he sues or defends any Action, he must appear in Person, and the Suit is to be in his Name, but followed by others. 2 *Sid.* 112, 335.

4. A Lunatick is defined to be a Person who is sometimes of good and sound Memory and Understanding, and sometimes not: And so long as he hath not Understanding, he is *non compos Mentis*. A Commission of Lunacy shall issue out of Chancery, to examine whether the Person be Lunatick, or not; and to make Inquests of his Lands, &c. *Dyer* 25.

It is ordained by Statute, that the King shall provide that the Lands of Lunaticks be safely preserved, and they and their Families maintained by the Profits; and the Residue shall be kept for their Use, and be delivered to them when they come to their right Mind; the King taking nothing to his own Use, &c. Here the King hath the Guardianship of the Lands of Lunaticks; but not the Custody of their Lands or Bodies: And the Guardian of a Lunatick is accountable to him, his Executors, &c. As a Lunatick may recover his Understanding, and have Discretion enough to govern himself and his Lands; therefore the  
King

King shall not have the Custody of him and his Lands; for after he hath recovered his Memory, he is to have his Estate at his own Disposal. *Stat. 17 Ed. 2. c. 10. 4 Rep. 124. 3 Salk. 301.*

By the antient Common Law, a dangerous Madman may be kept in Prison, 'till he recover his Senses: And by a late Statute, Lunaticks or Madmen wandring may be apprehended by a Justice's Warrant, and locked up and chained; or be sent to their last legal Settlement, &c. A Lunatick without Memory understands not what he does, so that he cannot lawfully promise or contract for any Thing: Every Deed made by a Lunatick, who is *non compos*, is voidable; and his Deeds may be avoided by his Heir, except he levy a Fine, or do any other Act of Record, &c. But the Deed of a Lunatick shall not be voidable by himself; he shall not be allowed to work his own Disability, by making himself a Madman. *1 Inst. 247. 4 Rep. 126. Stat. 12 Ann.*

In Criminal Cases, the Acts of a Lunatick shall not be imputed to him; unless he kill, or offer to kill the King, when by our old Books he may be guilty of Treason; but this is now contradicted: And it is said, if one who has committed a Capital Offence, become Lunatick, and *non compos* before Conviction, he shall not be tried; and if after Conviction, that he shall not be executed. Tho' if a Person feigns himself Mad, and refuses to answer for a Crime, he shall be taken as one that stands mute, &c. *1 Inst. 247. 3 Inst. 46. 1 Hawk. 2. H. P. C. 226.*

If a Lunatick sue an Action, it must be sued in his own Name; and if an Action be brought against a Lunatick, he is to appear by Attorney,

## 350 Of the Liberty of the Subject.

if of full Age, and by Guardian if he be under Age. 1 *Inst.* 135.

Ideots and Lunaticks seised of Estates in Trust, &c. by Order of the Chancery may make Conveyances thereof. *Stat. 4 Geo. 2. c. 10.*

---

## Of the Liberty of the Subject, Magna Charta, and other Statutes.

---

*The Statute of Magna Charta, or the Great Charter made in the ninth Year of K. Henry 3.*

‘ **H**ENRY by the Grace of God, King of  
‘ *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Nor-*  
‘ *mandy* and *Guyan*, &c. To all Archbishops,  
‘ Bishops, Earls, Barons, Sheriffs, Provosts, Offi-  
‘ cers, and to all Bailiffs, and other our faithful  
‘ Subjects, who shall see this present Charter,  
‘ Greeting: Know you, that we unto the Ho-  
‘ nour of Almighty God, and for the Salvation  
‘ of the Souls of our Progenitors and Successors,  
‘ Kings of *England*, to the Advancement of Holy  
‘ Church, and Amendment of the Realm, of our  
‘ mere

I

## Of the Liberty of the Subject. 351

‘ mere and free Will, have given and granted to  
‘ all Archbishops, Bishops, Earls, Barons, and all  
‘ Freemen of this our Realm, these Liberties  
‘ following, to be kept in our Kingdom of *Eng-*  
‘ *land* for ever.

### C H A P. I.

#### *A Confirmation of Liberties.*

‘ *First*, We have granted to God, and by this  
‘ our present Charter, have confirmed for us and  
‘ our Heirs for ever, That the Church of *Eng-*  
‘ *land* shall be free, and have all her whole  
‘ Rights and Liberties inviolable. We have grant-  
‘ ed also, and given to all the Freemen of our  
‘ Realm, for us and our Heirs for ever, the Li-  
‘ berties under-written, to have and to hold to  
‘ them and their Heirs for ever.

### C H A P. II.

#### *The Relief of the King's Tenant of full Age.*

‘ If any of our Earls or Barons, or any other  
‘ which hold of us in Chief by Knight's Service  
‘ die, and at the Time of his Death, his Heir be  
‘ of full Age, and oweth to us a Relief, she shall  
‘ have his Inheritance by the old Relief, that is to  
‘ say; the Heir or Heirs of an Earl, for a whole  
‘ Earldom, by one hundred Pounds; the Heir or  
‘ Heirs of a Baron, for a whole Barony, by one  
‘ hundred Marks; the Heir or Heirs of a Knight,  
‘ for one whole Knight's Fee, one hundred Shil-  
‘ lings at the most: And he that hath less shall  
‘ give less, according to the old Custom of the Fees.

C H A P.



**C H A P. III.**

*The Wardship of an Heir within Age.*

‘ But if the Heir of any such Tenant be within Age, his Lord shall not have the Ward of him nor his Land, before that he hath taken of him Homage: And after such an Heir hath been in Ward, when he is come to full Age, (that is to say, to the Age of twenty-one Years) he shall have his Inheritance without Relief, and without Time; so that if such Heir being within Age be made a Knight, yet nevertheless his Land shall remain in the keeping of his Lord, unto the Term aforesaid.

**C H A P. IV.**

*No Waste shall be made by a Guardian in Ward's Lands.*

‘ The Keeper of the Land of such an Heir, being within Age, shall not take of the Lands of the Heir but reasonable Issues, reasonable Customs, and reasonable Services, and that without Destruction and Waste of his Men and his Goods. And if we commit the Custody of any such Land to the Sheriff, or to any other, who is answerable unto us for the Issues of the same Land, and he make Destruction or Waste of those Things that he hath in Custody, we will take of him Amends and Recompence therefore. And the Land shall be committed to two lawful and discreet Men of that Fee, who shall answer unto us for the Issues of the same Land,

## Of the Liberty of the Subject. 353

‘ or unto him whom we will assign. And if we  
‘ give or sell to any Man the Custody of any such  
‘ Land, and he make therein Destruction or  
‘ Waste, he shall lose the same Custody: And then  
‘ it shall be assign’d to two lawful and discreet Men  
‘ of that Fee, who also in like Manner shall be  
‘ answerable to us, as aforesaid.

### CHAP. V.

*Guardians shall maintain the Inheritance of their  
Wards: And of Bishopricks.*

‘ The Keeper, so long as he hath the Custody  
‘ of the Land of such an Heir, shall keep up  
‘ the Houses, Parks, Warrens, Ponds, Mills and  
‘ other Things pertaining to the same Lands,  
‘ with the Issues of the said Land: And he shall  
‘ deliver to the Heir, when he cometh to his full  
‘ Age, all his Land stored with Ploughs, and all  
‘ other Things, at the least as he received it. All  
‘ these Things shall be observed in the Custody  
‘ of Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Abbies, Prior-  
‘ ies, Churches and Dignities vacant, which per-  
‘ tain to us; except this, that such Custody shall  
‘ not be sold.

### CHAP. VI.

*Heirs to be married without Disparagement.*

‘ And Heirs shall be married without any Dis-  
‘ paragement,

**C H A P. VII.**

*A Widow shall have her Marriage Inheritance,  
and Quarentine. The King's Widow.*

‘ A Widow, after the Death of her Husband,  
‘ without any Difficulty, shall have her Marriage,  
‘ and her Inheritance: And shall give nothing for  
‘ her Dower, Marriage, or Inheritance, which  
‘ her Husband and she held the Day of the Death  
‘ of her Husband. And she shall tarry in the chief  
‘ House of her Husband, by forty Days after the  
‘ Death of her Husband; within which Time  
‘ her Dower shall be assigned her, if it were not  
‘ assigned before, or that the House be a Castle:  
‘ And if she depart from the Castle, then a com-  
‘ petent House shall be forthwith provided for her,  
‘ in the which she may honestly dwell, until her  
‘ Dower be to her assigned, as is aforesaid; and  
‘ she shall have in the mean Time her reasonable  
‘ Estovers of the Common. And for her Dower  
‘ shall be assigned unto her the third Part of all  
‘ the Lands of her Husband, which were his, du-  
‘ ring the Coverture; except she were endowed  
‘ of less at the Church Door. No Widow shall  
‘ be distrained to marry herself: Nevertheless she  
‘ shall find Surety, that she shall not marry with-  
‘ out our Licence and Assent, (if she hold of us)  
‘ nor without the Assent of the Lord, if she holds  
‘ of another.

**C H A P.**

C H A P. VIII.

*How Sureties shall be charged to the King.*

‘ We or our Bailiffs shall not seize any Land or  
‘ Rents for any Debt, so long as the present  
‘ Goods and Chattels of the Debtor do suffice  
‘ to pay the Debt, and the Debtor himself be  
‘ ready to satisfy therefore: Neither shall the  
‘ Pledges of the Debtor be distrained, as long as  
‘ the principal Debtor is sufficient for the Pay-  
‘ ment of the Debt. And if the principal Debtor  
‘ fail in the Payment of the Debt, having no-  
‘ thing, wherewith to pay, or will not pay where  
‘ he is able, the Pledges shall answer for the  
‘ Debt. And if they will, they shall have the  
‘ Lands and Rents of the Debtor until they be  
‘ satisfied of that which they before paid for him,  
‘ except that the Debtor can shew himself to be  
‘ acquitted against the said Sureties.

C H A P. IX.

*The Liberties of London, and other Cities and  
Towns, confirmed.*

‘ The City of London shall have all the old  
‘ Liberties and Customs which it hath been used  
‘ to have. Moreover, we will and grant, that  
‘ all other Cities and Boroughs, Towns, and the  
‘ Barons of the Five Ports, and all other Ports,  
‘ shall have all their Liberties and free Customs.



## 356 Of the Liberty of the Subject.

### C H A P. X.

*None shall distrain for more Service than due.*

‘ No Man shall be distrained to do more Service for a Knight’s Fee, nor for any Freehold, than therefore is due.

### C H A P. XI.

*The Common Pleas shall not follow the King’s Court.*

‘ Common Pleas shall not follow our Court, but shall be holden in some Place certain.

### C H A P. XII.

*Where and before whom Assises shall be taken. Adjournment for Difficulty.*

‘ Assises of Novel Disseisin and of Mortdancestor shall not be taken but in the Shires, and after this Manner: If we be out of the Realm, our Chief Justices shall send our Justices through every County once in the Year; which, with the Knights of the Shire, shall take the said Assises in those Counties. And those Things that at the Coming of the afore said Justices, being sent to take those Assises, in the Counties cannot be determined, shall be ended by them in some other Place in their Circuit. And those Things, which for Difficulty in some Articles cannot be determined by them, shall be referred

## Of the Liberty of the Subject. 357

red to our Justices of the Bench, and there be ended.

### C H A P. XIII.

#### *Affises of Darrein Presentment.*

Affises of Darrein Presentment shall be always taken before our Justices of the Bench, and there shall be determined.

### C H A P. XIV.

*How Men of all Sorts shall be amerced, and by whom.*

A Freeman shall not be amerced for a small Fault, but after the Manner of the Fault: And for a great Fault, after the Greatness thereof, saving to him his Contenement: And a Merchant likewise, saving to him his Merchandize. And any other's Villain than ours shall be likewise amerced, saving his Wainage, if he fall into our Mercy. And none of the said Amerciaments shall be assessed, but by the Oath of honest and lawful Men of the Vicinage. Earls and Barons shall not be amerced, but by their Peers, and after the Manner of their Offence. No Man of the Church shall be amerced after the Quantity of his Spiritual Benefice, but of his Lay Tenement, and after the Quantity of his Offence.

## 358 Of the Liberty of the Subject.

### C H A P. XV.

#### *Making of Bridges and Banks.*

‘ No Town nor Freeman shall be distrained to  
‘ make Bridges or Banks, but such as of old Time  
‘ and of Right have been accustomed to make  
‘ them, in the Time of King Henry our Grand-  
‘ father.

### C H A P. XVI.

#### *Defending of Banks.*

‘ No Banks shall be defended from henceforth  
‘ but such as were in Defence in the Time of  
‘ King Henry our Grandfather, by the same Places  
‘ and the same Bounds, as they were wont to be  
‘ in his Time.

### C H A P. XVII.

#### *Holding Pleas of the Crown.*

‘ No Sheriff, Constable, Escheator, Coroner,  
‘ nor any other our Bailiffs, shall hold Pleas of the  
‘ Crown.

### C H A P. XVIII.

*The King's Debtor dying, the King shall be first  
paid.*

‘ If any that holdeth of us Lay-Fee shall die,  
‘ and our Sheriff or Bailiff do shew our Letters  
‘ Patents

## Of the Liberty of the Subject. 359

‘ Patents of our Summons for Debt, which the  
‘ dead Man did owe to us; it shall be lawful for  
‘ our Sheriff or Bailiff, to attach and inroll all the  
‘ Goods and Chattels of the Dead, being found  
‘ in the said Fee to the Value of the same Debt, by  
‘ the Sight and Testimony of lawful Men, so that  
‘ nothing thereof be taken away, until we be  
‘ clearly paid off the Debt: And the Residue shall  
‘ remain to the Executors, to perform the Testa-  
‘ ment of the Dead. And if nothing be owing  
‘ to us, all the Chattels shall go to the Use of the  
‘ Dead, saving to his Wife and Children their  
‘ reasonable Parts.

### C H A P. XIX.

#### *Purveyance for a Castle.*

‘ No Constable, nor his Bailiff, shall take Corn  
‘ or other Chattels of any Man, if the Man be  
‘ not of the Town where the Castle is; but he  
‘ shall forthwith pay for the same, unless that the  
‘ Will of the Seller was to respite the Payment.  
‘ And if he be of the same Town, the Price shall  
‘ be paid unto him within forty Days.

### C H A P. XX.

#### *Doing of Castle-Ward.*

‘ No Constable shall distrain any Knight to give  
‘ Money for keeping of his Castle, if he himself  
‘ will do it in his proper Person, or cause it to be  
‘ done by another sufficient Man, if he may not  
‘ do it himself for a reasonable Cause. And if  
‘ we do lead or send him in an Army, he shall be

A. a 4

‘ free



360 **Of the Liberty of the Subject.**

‘ free from Castle Ward for the Time that he  
‘ shall be with us in Fee in our Host, for the  
‘ which he hath done Service in our Wars.

**C H A P. XXI.**

*Taking of Horses, Carts and Woods.*

‘ No Sheriff nor Bailiff of ours, nor any other,  
‘ shall take the Horses or Carts of any Man to  
‘ make Carriage, except he pay the old Price  
‘ limited. No Demefne Cart of any Spiritual  
‘ Person or Knight, or any Lord, shall be taken  
‘ by our Bailiffs: Nor shall we, nor our Bailiffs,  
‘ or any other, take any Man’s Wood for our  
‘ Castles, or other our Neecessaries, but by the  
‘ Licence of him whose Wood it is.

**C H A P. XXII.**

*How long Felons Lands shall be holden by the  
King.*

‘ We will not hold the Lands of them that be  
‘ convict of Felony but one Year and a Day,  
‘ and then those Lands shall be delivered to the  
‘ Lords of the Fee.

**C H A P. XXIII.**

*In what Places Wears shall be put down.*

‘ All Wears from henceforth shall be utterly  
‘ put down by Thames and Medway, and thro’  
‘ all England but only by the Sea-Coasts.

**C H A P.**

## Of the Liberty of the Subject. 361

### C H A P. XXIV.

*In what Case a Præcipe in Capite is not grantable.*

‘ The Writ that is called *Præcipe in Capite*,  
‘ shall be from henceforth granted to no Person  
‘ of any Freehold, whereby any Freeman may  
‘ lose his Court.

### C H A P. XXV.

*There shall be but one Measure throughout the  
Realm.*

‘ One Measure of Wine shall be through our  
‘ Realm, and one Measure of Ale, and a Mea-  
‘ sure of Corn, that is to say, the Quarter of  
‘ London. And one Breadth of died Cloth, Rus-  
‘ sets, &c. that is to say, two Yards within the  
‘ Lifts. And it shall be of Weights as it is of  
‘ Measures.

### C H A P. XXVI.

*Inquisition of Life and Member.*

‘ Nothing from henceforth shall be given for a  
‘ Writ of Inquisition, nor taken of him that  
‘ prayeth Inquisition of Life or Member, but it  
‘ shall be granted freely, and not deny’d.

### C H A P.

## 362 Of the Liberty of the Subject.

### C H A P. XXVII.

*Tenure of the King in Socage, and of another by Knight's Service. Petit Serjeanty.*

‘ If any do hold of us by Fee-Farm, or by Socage or Burgage, and he holdeth Lands of another by Knight's Service, we will not have the Custody of his Heir, nor of his Land, which is holden of the Fee of another, by reason of that Fee-Farm, Socage or Burgage: Neither will we have the Custody of such Fee-Farm, Socage or Burgage, except Knight's Service be due unto us out of the same. We will not have the Custody of the Heir, or of any Land, by occasion of any Petit Serjeanty that any Man holdeth of us by Service, to pay an Arrow, or the like.

### C H A P. XXVIII.

*Wager of Law shall not be without Witnesses.*

‘ No Bailiff from henceforth shall put any Man to his open Law, nor to an Oath, upon his own bare Saying, without faithful Witnesses brought in for the same.

### C H A P. XXIX.

*None shall be condemned without Trial. Justice shall not be sold or deferred.*

‘ No Freeman shall be taken or imprisoned, or Disseised of his Freehold, or Liberties, or free Customs,

## Of the Liberty of the Subject. 363

‘ Customs, or be outlawed or exiled, or any other-  
‘ wise destroyed, and we will not pass Sentence  
‘ upon him, nor condemn him, but by lawful  
‘ Judgment of his Peers, or by the Law of the  
‘ Land. We will sell to no Man, we will not  
‘ deny or defer to any Man either Justice or  
‘ Right.

### C H A P. XXX.

*Merchant Strangers, coming into this Realm, shall  
be well used.*

‘ All Merchants (if they were not openly pro-  
‘ hibited before) shall have their safe and sure  
‘ Conduct to depart out of *England*, to come in-  
‘ to *England*, to tarry in and go through *Eng-  
‘ land*, as well by Land as by Sea, to buy and  
‘ sell without any manner of evil Tools, by the  
‘ old and rightful Customs, except in Time of  
‘ War. And if they be of a Land making War  
‘ against us, and be found in our Realm at the  
‘ Beginning of the Wars, they shall be attached  
‘ without Harm of Body and Goods, until it be  
‘ known unto us or our Chief Justice, how our  
‘ Merchants are treated there in the Land making  
‘ War against us: And if our Merchants be well  
‘ treated there, theirs shall be likewise with us.

### C H A P. XXXI.

*Tenure of a Barony, coming into the King's Hand  
by Escheat.*

‘ If any Man hold of any Escheat, as of the  
‘ Honour of *Wallingford*, *Nottingham*, *Boloign*,  
‘ or



364 **Of the Liberty of the Subject.**

‘ or of any other Escheats which be in our Hands,  
‘ and are Baronies, and die, his Heir shall give  
‘ no other Relief, nor do any other Service to us  
‘ than he should to the Baron, if it were in the  
‘ Baron’s Hand. And we in the same wise shall  
‘ hold it as the Baron held it, neither shall we  
‘ have by Occasion of any Barony or Escheats,  
‘ any Escheat or keeping of any of our Men, un-  
‘ less he that held the Barony or Escheat, other-  
‘ wise held of us in Chief.

**C H A P. XXXII.**

*Lands shall not be aliened to the Prejudice of the  
Lord’s Service.*

‘ No Freeman from henceforth shall give or sell  
‘ any more of his Land, but so that of the Residue  
‘ of the Lands the Lord may have the Services  
‘ due to him, which belong to the Fee.

**C H A P. XXXIII.**

*Patrons of Abbies shall have the Custody of them  
in the Time of Vacation.*

‘ All Patrons of Abbies, who have the King’s  
‘ Charter of *England*, of Advowson, or have old  
‘ Tenure or Possession in the same, shall have the  
‘ Custody of them when they fall void, as it hath  
‘ been accustomed, and as it is before declared.

**C H A P.**

C H A P. XXXIV.

*In what Case only a Woman shall have Appeal of Death.*

‘ No Man shall be taken or imprisoned upon  
‘ the Appeal of a Woman, for the Death of any  
‘ other but her Husband.

C H A P. XXXV.

*At what Time shall be kept a County-Court, Sheriff's Turn, and a Leet.*

‘ No County-Court from henceforth shall be  
‘ holden, but from Month to Month; and where  
‘ greater Time hath been used, there shall be  
‘ greater. Nor shall any Sheriff or his Bailiff keep  
‘ his Turn in the Hundred, but twice in the Year:  
‘ And no where but in due Place and accustomed,  
‘ that is to say, once after *Easter*, and again after  
‘ the Feast of *St. Michael*. And the View of  
‘ Frank-Pledge shall be likewise at the Feast of  
‘ *St. Michael* without Occasion; so that every  
‘ Man may have his Liberties which he had, or  
‘ used to have in the Time of *K. Henry* our  
‘ Grandfather, or which he hath purchased since.  
‘ The View of Frank-Pledge shall be done, that  
‘ our Peace may be kept; and that the Tithing  
‘ be wholly kept, as it hath been accustomed.  
‘ And that the Sheriff seek no Occasions, and  
‘ that he be content with so much as the Sheriff  
‘ was wont to have for his View-making in the  
‘ Time of *King Henry* our Grandfather.

C H A P.

366 Of the Liberty of the Subject.

C H A P. XXXVI.

*No Land shall be given in Mortmain.*

‘ It shall not be lawful from henceforth for  
‘ any one to give his Lands to any Religious  
‘ House, and to take the same Land again to hold  
‘ of the same House. Nor shall it be lawful for  
‘ any House of Religion to take the Lands of any  
‘ one, and to lease the same to him of whom he  
‘ received it: If any from henceforth give his  
‘ Lands to any Religious House, and thereupon  
‘ be convict, the Gift shall be utterly void, and  
‘ the Land shall accrue to the Lord of the Fee.

C H A P. XXXVII.

*A Subsidy in Respect of this Charter, and the  
Charter of the Forest, granted to the King.*

‘ Escuage from henceforth shall be taken like as  
‘ it was wont to be in the Time of K. Henry  
‘ our Grandfather; reserving to all Archbishops,  
‘ Bishops, Abbots, &c. Earls, Barons, and all  
‘ Persons as well Spiritual as Temporal, all their  
‘ free Liberties and free Customs which they have  
‘ had in Time past. And all these Customs and  
‘ Liberties aforesaid, which we have granted to  
‘ be holden within this our Realm, as much as  
‘ appertaineth to us and our Heirs, we shall ob-  
‘ serve: And all Men of this our Realm, as well  
‘ Spiritual as Temporal, (as much as in them is)  
‘ shall observe the same against all Persons in like-  
‘ wise. And for this our Gift and Grant of these  
‘ Liberties, and of others contained in our Char-

## Of the Liberty of the Subject. 367

ter of Liberties of our Forest, the Archbishops,  
Bishops, Earls, Barons, Knights, Freeholders,  
and other our Subjects, have given unto us the  
fifteenth Part of all their Moveables. And we  
have granted to them on the other Part, that  
neither we nor our Heirs shall procure or do  
any Thing, whereby the Liberties in this Charter contained shall be infringed or broken. And  
if any Thing be procured contrary to the same,  
it shall be had of no Force or Effect.

### *Charta de Foresta, or the Charter of the Forest, granted in the 9th Year of K. Hen. III.*

I. **A**LL Forests that were afforested by K. Henry the Second, shall be viewed by lawful Men; and if he hath afforested any other Woods than his own Demesne, whereby any is prejudiced, they shall be disafforested: Saving Common of Herbage and other Things within the Forest, to such as have been accustomed to enjoy them.

II. Cap. 2. None dwelling out of the Forest shall come before the Justices of our Forest by common Summons, unless they be impleaded there, or be Sureties for others that are attached for the Forest.

III. Cap. 3. All Woods made Forest by K. Richard I. or King John, shall be disafforested, except they be our Demesne Woods.

IV. Cap. 4. All Freeholders having Woods in Forests, shall enjoy them as they did at the Time of the Coronation of K. Henry II. acquitted



### 368 Of the Liberty of the Subject.

‘ ted of all Purprestures, Wastes and Affarts made  
‘ before the second Year of *Henry III.* and they  
‘ that make them henceforward shall be answer-  
‘ able to the King for the same.

V. *Cap. 5.* ‘ Rangers of the Forest shall exer-  
‘ cise their Office as it was used at the Corona-  
‘ tion of *Henry II.* and not otherwise.

VI. *Cap. 6.* ‘ The Lawing of Dogs shall be  
‘ made in Forests from three Years to three Years  
‘ by the View and Testimony of lawful Men, and  
‘ not otherwise; and he that hath not his Dog  
‘ lawed shall be amerced 3 s. and it shall be done  
‘ by the usual Assise, viz. Three Claws of the  
‘ Fore-feet to be cut off by the Skin: Howbeit,  
‘ such Lawing shall not be but where it hath  
‘ been used from the Coronation of *Henry II.*

VII. *Cap. 7.* ‘ No Forester or Beadle shall  
‘ make Scotal, or gather Garb, Oats, Corn, Lamb  
‘ or Pig, but by the Sight and Oath of the twelve  
‘ Rangers, when they shall make their Range:  
‘ And there shall be so many Rangers assigned for  
‘ the keeping of Forests, as shall seem reasonable  
‘ and sufficient for the same.

VIII. *Cap. 8.* ‘ There shall be only three  
‘ Swain-motes in the Year, viz. one Court fif-  
‘ teen Days before *Michaelmas*, another about  
‘ *Martinmas*, and the third fifteen Days before  
‘ *Midsummer*, at the first two of which none  
‘ shall appear by Distress but the Foresters, Ver-  
‘ derors and Gest-takers, and at the others only  
‘ the Foresters and Verderors: But the Foresters  
‘ and Verderors shall meet every forty Days, to  
‘ see the Attachments of the Forests, as well for  
‘ Green-hue as Hunting; and the Swain-motes  
‘ shall not be kept but in the Counties where  
‘ they have been used to be kept.

## Of the Liberty of the Subject. 369

IX. *Cap. 9.* ' Every one having a Wood in the Forest may agist it, and take his Pawnage there at his Pleasure: He may also drive his Hogs through the King's Woods, or elsewhere, for that Purpose; and if they lie all Night in the Forest, he shall not be questioned for it.

X. *Cap. 10.* ' None shall lose Life or Member for killing of Deer, but shall be fined for it, if he have any Thing; if not, he shall be imprisoned a Year and a Day, (and if he can find good Sureties) shall then be delivered; but for want of Sureties, he shall abjure the Realm.

XI. *Cap. 11.* ' A Peer of the Realm, being sent for by the King, in coming and returning may kill a Deer or two in the Forest through which he passeth: Howbeit, it must not be done privily, but by the View of the Forester, if present; and if absent, by causing one to blow a Horn for him, lest otherwise he seem to steal the Deer.

XII. *Cap. 12.* ' Every Freeman may within the Forest (upon his own Ground) make a Mill, Spring, Pool, Marl-pit, Dike, or Arable Land, without inclosing such Arable, so it be not to the Nufance of any of his Neighbours.

XIII. *Cap. 13.* ' Every Freeman may have his Aviaries of Hawks, Eagles and Herons, and also Honey found in his Woods within the Forest.

XIV. *Cap. 14.* ' No Chiminage or Toll shall be taken in Forests but by a Forester in Fee, that farms his Bailiwick, and only of such as buy their Bushes, Timber, Bark or Coal, to sell it again, viz. 2 *d.* for a Cart, and 1 *d.* for a Horse, to be taken Half-yearly; and it shall only be taken where it hath used to be so ta-

## 370 Of the Liberty of the Subject.

ken, and not elsewhere; neither shall any Chiminage be taken of such as carry Burthens of Bushes, Bark or Coal, although they sell them, unless they take them out of the King's Demesne Woods.

XV. *Cap. 15.* ' All Persons outlawed for Trespas in Forests since *Henry III.* shall be released, finding Sureties to offend no more.

XVI. *Cap. 16.* ' No Constable, Castellain or Bailiff shall hold Pleas of Forests for Green-hue or Hunting, but the Forester shall attach such Pleas, and present them to the Verderors of the Provinces; who shall intol them, and present them inclosed under their Seals unto the Chief Justice of the Forest, when he comes into those Parts to hold Pleas of the Forest, to be determined before him.

XVII. ' These Liberties of the Forest the King grants to all Men: saving to Persons the Liberties and free Customs in Forests, Warrens, and other Places, which they have formerly enjoyed.

And by the *Statute of 1 Edw. 3. c. 8.*

' None shall be taken or imprisoned for Vert or Venison, unless he be taken with the Manner, that is Trespassing in the Forest, or else duly indicted; and then the Warden of the Forest shall let him to Main-prize until the Eyre of the Forest, without taking any Thing for his Deliverance; and if the Warden will not so do, he shall have a Writ out of the Chancery of old ordained for Persons indicted, to be bailed 'till the Eyre.

' If the Warden after the Writ served deliver not the Person so indicted to Mainprise, the Party may have another Writ out of Chancery directed

## Of the Liberty of the Subject. 371

‘ directed to the Sheriff to attach the Warden to  
‘ answer his Default before the King at a certain  
‘ Day; and then the Sheriff, (the Verderors be-  
‘ ing called to him) shall deliver the Person in-  
‘ dicted by good Main-prise, in the Presence of  
‘ the said Verderors, and shall deliver the Names  
‘ of the Mainpernors to the same Verderors to  
‘ answer in the Eyre before the Justices.

‘ If the chief Warden be thereof attainted, he  
‘ shall be awarded to pay treble Damages to the  
‘ Party grieved, committed to Prison, and ransom-  
‘ ed at the King’s Will.

### *The Statute De Tallagio non concedendo; in the Time of K. Edward I.*

‘ **N**O Tax, Tallage or Aid shall be levied by  
‘ us or our Heirs, without the Will and  
‘ Assent of the Archbishops, Bishops, Earls, Ba-  
‘ rons, Knights, Burgesles, and other free Com-  
‘ mons of our Realm.

‘ And all Persons shall have their Laws, Liber-  
‘ ties, and free Customs, as largely as they have  
‘ used to have them when they had them best:  
‘ And if any Statutes or Customs have been made  
‘ or brought in by us or our Predecessors, or any  
‘ Article in this Charter be found contrary there-  
‘ unto, they shall be void.

‘ There is the Form of a Writ to be directed  
‘ to the Sheriff, to permit all Men to enjoy all  
‘ such Liberties as they had before; and a Procla-  
‘ mation may issue, that such as claim Liberties,  
‘ shall shew to the Justices (at the first Assises,  
‘ when they shall come into those Parts) how  
‘ they hold them, for which they shall have forty



### 372 Of the Liberty of the Subject.

‘ Days Summons; but if they appear not, their  
‘ Liberties shall be seised in the Name of a Di-  
‘ stress: Also there may be another Proclamation,  
‘ that such as complain of the King’s Officers,  
‘ shall shew their Grievances to the said Justices.

‘ This last Clause is by the Statute *De quo war-  
ranto*, 30 Ed. 1.

### *The Habeas Corpus Statute made in the 31 Year of K. Charles II.*

‘ **T**HERE having been great Delays used  
‘ by Sheriffs, Gaoles, and other Officers,  
‘ to whose Custody the King’s Subjects had been  
‘ committed, in making Returns of Writs of *Ha-  
beas Corpus*, &c. whereby many Persons had  
‘ been long detained in Prison, in such Cases  
‘ where by Law they were bailable; for Pre-  
‘ vention thereof, and the more speedy Relief of  
‘ all Persons imprisoned for any criminal Matters,  
‘ it is Enacted,

‘ I. ‘ That whensoever any Writ of *Habeas Cor-  
pus* shall be brought and served upon any Offi-  
‘ cer, or other Person, for any one in his Custod-  
‘ dy, or shall be left at the Gaol with any of  
‘ the Under-Officers, the said Officers or their  
‘ Keepers or Deputies, within three Days after  
‘ that, (unless the Commitment were for Treason  
‘ or Felony plainly expressed in the Warrant of  
‘ Commitment) on Payment of the Charges of  
‘ bringing the Prisoner, or Tender thereof, to be  
‘ ascertained by the Judge or Court that awarded  
‘ the Writ, and endorsed on the same, not ex-  
‘ ceeding 12 *d.* *per* Mile, and upon Security gi-  
‘ ven

## Of the Liberty of the Subject. 373

‘ ven by the Prisoner’s own Bond to pay the  
‘ Charges of carrying him back, if he be re-  
‘ manded by the Court, and that he will not  
‘ make any Escape by the Way, shall make Re-  
‘ turn of such Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, and bring  
‘ the Body of the Party committed before the  
‘ Judges or Barons of the Court from whence  
‘ the Writ shall issue, or to such Persons before  
‘ whom the Writ is returnable; and shall certify  
‘ the true Causes of his Detainer or Imprison-  
‘ ment: But if the Place of Imprisonment be be-  
‘ yond twenty Miles, and not above one hundred  
‘ Miles off, then ten Days is allowed for the  
‘ same; and if further, it shall be within twenty  
‘ Days, and no longer.

II. ‘ And Persons committed or detained for  
‘ any Crime (unless for Treason or Felony ex-  
‘ pressed in the Warrant, as aforesaid) in the Va-  
‘ cation-time, may complain to the Lord Chan-  
‘ cellor or Keeper, or any Judge, who upon  
‘ View of the Copy of Commitment, or Oath of  
‘ its being denied, shall upon Request by such  
‘ Persons, or any in their Behalf, attested and  
‘ subscribed by two Witnesses, grant a *Habeas*  
‘ *Corpus* under the Seal of their respective Courts,  
‘ returnable immediately; and on Service thereof,  
‘ the Officer within the Times before limited  
‘ is to bring up such Prisoner before the said Lord  
‘ Chancellor or Judges, before whom the Writ  
‘ is made returnable, with the Causes of his Com-  
‘ mitment; and thereupon, within two Days  
‘ after he shall be brought up, the Prisoner shall  
‘ be discharged from his Imprisonment, on en-  
‘ tering into Recognizance with one or more  
‘ Sureties, to appear in the Court of King’s  
‘ Bench the Term following, or at the next As-  
‘ sises

### 374 Of the Liberty of the Subject.

‘ sizes, Sessions or general Gaol-delivery, or such  
 ‘ other Court for the County where the Offence  
 ‘ is cognisable; into which Court the Writ, Re-  
 ‘ turn and Recognizance aforesaid, shall be certi-  
 ‘ fied; unless it shall appear that the Party is de-  
 ‘ tained upon a legal Process or Warrant, for  
 ‘ such Matters or Offences which are not bailable  
 ‘ by Law.

III. ‘ Provided always, that if any Person shall  
 ‘ neglect to pray a *Habeas Corpus* for his Inlarge-  
 ‘ ment, by the Space of two Terms after he is  
 ‘ committed, he shall not have any such Writ in  
 ‘ Time of Vacation, in Pursuance of this Act.

IV. ‘ If any Officer or Officers shall refuse to  
 ‘ make their Returns, or to bring the Body of  
 ‘ the Prisoner as aforesaid, according to the Com-  
 ‘ mand of the Writ, within the Times aforesaid;  
 ‘ or upon Demand made by the Prisoner, or any  
 ‘ in his Behalf, shall refuse to deliver a true Copy  
 ‘ of the Warrant of Commitment, within six  
 ‘ Hours after demanded, such Officers, Gaolers,  
 ‘ &c. in whose Custody the Prisoner shall be de-  
 ‘ tained, shall forfeit for the first Offence 100 *l.*  
 ‘ and for the second Offence 200 *l.* to the Party  
 ‘ grieved, and be rendered incapable to hold their  
 ‘ Offices: The Penalties to be recovered by Ac-  
 ‘ tion of Debt, Bill, Complaint, or Information, in  
 ‘ any of the King’s Courts at *Westminster*, where-  
 ‘ in no *Essoin*, &c. or Stay of Prosecution shall  
 ‘ be admitted or allowed.

V. ‘ And no Person, who shall be delivered  
 ‘ and set at large by *Habeas Corpus*, shall be a-  
 ‘ gain imprisoned for the same Offence, by any  
 ‘ Person other than by legal Order and Process  
 ‘ of such Court, wherein he shall be bound by  
 ‘ Recognizance to appear, or other Court having  
 ‘ Juris-

## Of the Liberty of the Subject. 375

Jurisdiction of the Cause: And if any other Persons shall knowingly imprison again the Person delivered or set at large, they shall forfeit to the Prisoner 500 *l.* to be recovered as aforesaid.

VI. Persons committed for High Treason or Felony, plainly and specially expressed in the Warrant, upon Prayer in open Court the first Week of the Term, or first Day of the Sessions of *Oyer & Terminer* or Gaol-Delivery to be brought to Trial; if they are not Indicted the next Term, Sessions of *Oyer & Terminer*, or Gaol-Delivery after such Commitment, the Judges, upon Motion made in Court the last Day of the Term or Sessions, shall set them at Liberty upon Bail, unless it appear on Oath, that the King's Witnesses could not be produced that Term or Sessions: And if any such Persons committed as aforesaid, upon such Prayer aforesaid, shall not be indicted and tried the second Term or Sessions after Commitment, they shall be discharged from their Imprisonment.

VII. But nothing in this Act shall extend to discharge out of Prison any Person charged in Debt or other Action, or with Process in any Civil Cause, but that after his Acquittal for his Crime, he shall be kept in Custody for such other Suit.

VIII. If any Person or Persons, Subjects of this Realm, shall be committed to any Prison, or be in Custody of any Officer, for any Criminal Matter, the said Person shall not be removed from the said Custody into the Custody of any other Officer; unless it be by *Habeas Corpus*, or some other legal Writ, or where the



## 376 Of the Liberty of the Subject.

‘ Prisoner is delivered to the Constable to be carried to Gaol, &c. or when any Person is sent by Order to the House of Correction, or removed from one Prison to another in the same County in order to a Trial or Discharge; or in case of sudden Fire, Infection, or other Necessity. And Persons making out and signing any Warrants for Removal, contrary hereto, or countersigning the same, and the Officers obeying or executing them, shall incur the Forfeitures before mentioned, both for the first and second Offence, to the Party grieved.

IX. ‘ And any Prisoner may move for and obtain his *Habeas Corpus*, as well out of the Chancery or Exchequer, as out of the Courts of King’s Bench or Common Pleas; and if the Lord Chancellor or any Judge or Baron, shall deny any Writ of *Habeas Corpus* required to be granted as aforesaid, they shall forfeit to the Party grieved 500 *l.* recoverable in manner aforesaid.

X. ‘ And it is declared that Writs of *Habeas Corpus* may run into any County Palatine, the Cinque Ports, and other privileged Places of England, and into the Isles of Jersey or Guernsey.

XI. ‘ No Subject of this Realm shall be sent Prisoner into Scotland, Ireland, or into any Parts beyond the Seas, which are or may be within or without the Dominions of his Majesty, his Heirs or Successors: And if any of the said Subjects be so imprisoned, it is illegal, and every such Person shall for such Imprisonment have an Action of false Imprisonment, against him by whom he shall be committed, detained, imprisoned, sent Prisoner or transported, and against

## Of the Liberty of the Subject. 377

gainst all Persons that shall frame, contrive, write, seal, or counter-sign any Warrant for such Commitment, or shall be advising, aiding or assisting in the same; and shall have Judgment to recover treble Costs, besides Damages, which Damages shall not be less than 500 *l.* in which Action no Delay or Stop of Proceedings, nor no Injunction, Protection or Privilege, &c. shall be allowed; and the Person or Persons so offending as aforesaid, being lawfully convicted thereof, shall be disabled to bear any Office of Trust or Profit within the Realm, or Dominions thereunto belonging, and incur the Pains, Penalties and Forfeitures ordained by the Statute of *Præmunire* made in the 16th Year of *Richard II.* and be incapable of any Pardon from the King, his Heirs or Successors.

XII. This Act shall not extend to any Person who by Contract in Writing shall agree with any Merchant or Owner of a Plantation, &c. to be transported, and shall have received Earnest upon such Agreement: Nor to Persons convicted of Felony, and praying to be transported beyond the Seas, who may be so transported into any Parts notwithstanding this Statute; nor to the Imprisonment of any Person before the Time limited for the Commencement of the Act, or any Thing thereto relating; nor to Persons resident in this Realm, that shall have committed any Capital Crime in *Scotland* or *Ireland*, &c. but that such Persons may be sent to receive Trial as before this Act.

XIII. And Persons offending against this Act shall not be impleaded for any Offence, unless the same be done within two Years at most after the Offence was committed, in case the  
Party

### 378 Of the Liberty of the Subject.

‘ Party grieved shall not be then in Prison; and  
‘ if he shall be in Prison, then within two Years  
‘ after his Delivery out of Prison, or Decease.

XIV. ‘ After the Assizes proclaimed for any  
‘ County, no Person shall be removed from the  
‘ common Gaol upon any *Habeas Corpus*, pursu-  
‘ ant to this Act, but shall be brought thereupon  
‘ before the Judge of Assize in open Court: But  
‘ after the Assizes are ended, any Person detained  
‘ may have a *Habeas Corpus*, according to the  
‘ Direction and Intention of the Act.

XV. ‘ If any Information, Suit or Action, be  
‘ brought against any Person or Persons for Of-  
‘ fences against this Law, the Defendants may  
‘ plead the General Issue, and give the Special  
‘ Matter in Evidence; and the said Matter shall  
‘ be as available to all Intents, as if they had plead-  
‘ ed or alledged the same Matter in Bar or Dis-  
‘ charge of such Information, Suit or Action.

XVI. ‘ Persons appearing to be committed as  
‘ Accessary before the Fact, to any Petit Treason  
‘ or Felony, or upon Suspicion thereof, which  
‘ shall be specially expressed in the Warrant of  
‘ Commitment, shall not be removed or bailed  
‘ by Virtue of this Act, or in any other Manner  
‘ than they might have been before the making  
‘ of the same.

## Of the King and his Prerogative, and the Officers and Ministers of Justice under him.

**T**HE King is he who hath the highest Rule over the whole Land. Our King being above all others, he hath therefore many singular Privileges and Preheminences in him beyond all other Persons: And he, for the Excellency of his Person and Greatness of his Office, has ascribed to him by Law some of the Attributes even of God; as Sovereignty and Power, Omnipresence, Immortality, Verity and Justice, &c. But this is to be understood, in his publick or political Capacity; for in his private or natural Capacity, the Law looks on him as mortal, and subject to the Infirmities of other Men. 3 *Shep. Abr.* 44.

As to the Prerogatives of the King, they are called *Jura Regalia*, or *Insignia Corona*; and are inseparably annexed to the Crown, so that none but the King himself may have and use them; And the particular Power and Prerogative of the King hath its Exercise in these Things,

1. As the King is Head of the State.
2. As he is Supreme Head of the Church.
3. As Lord Paramount of all Lands; and Grants of the King.



# 380 Of the King and his Prerogative.

4. His Debts how paid, and Acts construed in Civil Cases, &c.

1. It is the King's Royal Prerogative to make War or Peace; to send and receive Ambassadors, and make Leagues and Treaties with Foreign States: And as Head of the State, he calls, continues, prorogues and dissolves Parliaments; and all Statutes are to have his Royal Assent, which he may refuse to give to a Bill; but his Denial is that he will advise upon it, and not an express Negative. 1 *Inst.* 110.

In calling or dissolving Parliaments, declaring War and Peace, &c. his Proclamation has the Effect of a Law; though he cannot by Proclamation introduce new Laws, yet he may thereby enforce old Statutes discontinued; and he may dispence with a Penal Statute, wherein his Subjects have not any Interest. The King may take the Benefit of any Statute, although he be not named; but Acts of Parliament do not bind the King, if he is not specially named, unless they concern the Commonwealth, suppress Wrong or Fraud, &c. in which Cases they are binding to him. 3 *Inst.* 162. 2 *Inst.* 743. 5 *Rep.* 14. 7 *Rep.* 32.

It is his Prerogative alone to dispose and govern the Militia of the Kingdom: And he hath the Command of all Forts, and Places of Strength, &c. Also Authority in the Making and Casting of Ordnance. He gives Commissions for levying Men and Arms, by Sea and Land; and disposes of all Magazines, Ammunition, Castles, Fortresses, Ships of War, and Publick Money: The King may lay Imbargoes on Shipping, but then it must be *pro bono Publico*; he may, if he see Cause, open or shut the Sea-Ports, and forbid the Passage of

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 381

of his Subjects over Sea, without Licence, &c. The Ports he may not grant to a Subject, but shall appoint Officers for the Custody thereof, under him. 12 Rep. 34. 11 Rep. 86. 1 Salk. 32.

He hath Power to make an Alien free-born; and to grant Letters of Safe Conduct to Foreign Parts: He can put a Value upon the Coin which is made by his Authority, and make foreign Coin current by Proclamation; and to make Money, the Law gives the King all Mines of Gold and Silver; or where the Gold and Silver in Mines is of the greater Value, which are called Royal Mines. Plowd. 314. 9 H. 3. 30.

All Writs and Processess, Commissions, &c. are in the King's Name; and he may erect Courts of Justice, which shall proceed according to the Common Law: He may make and create Universities, Colleges, Counties, Boroughs, Fairs, Markets, &c. And no Forest, Chase or Park can be made, or Castle built, without the King's Leave. The King by his Prerogative may incorporate a whole City, Parish, &c. or Part of it, and grant and annex to such Corporations divers Franchises; though they may not under Colour thereof set up a Monopoly, which is against Law. Jenk. Cent. 285. 4 Inst. 294. Noy 182.

The King is the Fountain of Honour, and has the sole Power of conferring Dignities and honourable Titles; as to make Dukes, Earls, Barons, Knights of the Garter, &c. And he names, creates, makes and removes the great Officers of the Government: He determines Rewards and Punishments; moderates Laws, and pardons Offenders. But the King cannot pardon Murder, where Appeal is brought by the Subject; and Pardons of Felony, &c. shall be granted only where  
the

### 382 Of the King and his Prerogative.

the King may lawfully do it, according to his Coronation Oath. 1 *Inst.* 165. 2 *Inst.* 316. *Stat.* 14 *Ed.* 3.

And although the King hath an Interest in every Subject, and a Right to his Service; he cannot discharge the Right of a Subject, or hinder him of a Remedy the Law gives him. 1 *Salk.* 168.

2. As Supreme Head of the Church, our King hath Power to call a National or Provincial Council; and by his Royal Assent the Canons made in Convocation have the Force of Laws: And to him the last Appeal is made. 4 *Inst.* 325. 1 *Danv. Abr.* 73.

The King hath this Prerogative in the Convocation of the Clergy; that when it is called, it is by his Writ; it may not make any Canons without his Licence; if the King pleases he may sit there, as he doth in the Parliament; and he hath a negative Voice as he hath in Parliament. The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who is President, prorogues and dissolves it by the King's Direction; and the Clergy called to the Convocation shall have the same Privileges as Members of Parliament. *Crompt. Jur.* 4. *Stat.* 25 *H.* 8. 8 *H.* 6. c. 1.

By his Prerogative, the King hath the Supreme Right of Patronage all over *England*; and is the Founder and Patron of all Bishopricks, &c. so that none can be made a Bishop but by his Nomination: And the Election of Bishops is to be by the King's *Conge de Eslire*, or Licence to elect the Person named by the King; and if the Dean and Chapter fail to make Election, the King may nominate, &c. by Letters Patent. But the Dean and Chapter having made their Election, certify it to the King, and the Archbishop, &c. and then the King

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 383

gives his Assent under the Great Seal. 1 *Inst.* 96.  
25 *H. 8. c.* 20.

The King has not only the Choice and Making of all Bishops, but of Deans, and the like Clergymen: And he may licence a new Bishop to retain his old Parsonage in *Commendam*; and where a Bishop may hold the Profits of a Benefice for a Time, by way of *Commendam*, this cannot be done without the King's Licence. The Custody of the Temporalties of every Bishop and Archbishop, during the Vacancy of the Sees, belongs to the King, and he may grant it away; and the King may present to a void Advowson, when the Temporalties are in his Hands. 1 *Cro.* 542. *Davis* 75. *F. F. B.* 34. 1 *Inst.* 398.

He may now make any Bishop, or other Person in Holy Orders, a Privy Counsellor, Justice of Oyer and Terminer, Justice of Peace, &c. or give them Power to execute any Temporal Authority. The King, according to the Statutes, may dispence with Plurality of Benefices, and Non-residence of Clergymen, where there are two or more Benefices with Cure: Appropriations of Church Benefices, made by Consent of the Patron and Ordinary, must be with the King's Licence. When the Patron of a Church neglects to present to the same in six Months; the Bishop of the Diocese, or on his Default, the Archbishop is to collate within the like Time; and he not doing it, the King shall present to the Church. 2 *Cro.* 552. 17 *Car. c.* 22. 11 *Rep.* 10. 2 *Roll. Abr.* 360.

Churches are founded by the King, and he licenses others to found them, exempt from the Ordinary's Jurisdiction; and he hath the Tithes of Forests and Places extraparochial, which he may grant



### 384 **Of the King and his Prerogative.**

grant by Letters Patent: Also the King shall pay no Tithes, &c. 1 Cro. 511.

3. The King is Lord Paramount of all the Lands in *England*; and all Estates for Want of Heirs, or by Forfeiture, escheat to him: He shall have the Lands of Felons, &c. convict; and the Goods of Felons and Fugitives; Goods and Chattels of Pirates; Wreck of the Sea, &c. Stat. 17 Ed. 2. 4 Inst. 136.

All Lands are said to be holden of the King; Lands in the King's Possession are free from Tenure; and the King may not be Jointenant with any one: Where the Title of the King and of a common Person concurs, his Title shall be preferred. No Distress can be made upon the King's Possession; but he may distrain out of his Fee in other Lands, &c. and may take Distresses in the Highway. Goods and Chattels may go in Succession to the King, though they may not to any other sole Corporation. 1 Inst. 1. 30. Finch 83. 2 Inst. 131. 1 Inst. 90.

The King may grant a Thing in Action which another cannot; and reserve a Rent to a Stranger, &c. But he cannot grant or take any Land, (not cast upon him by Descent) but by Matter of Record: And the King may not grant an Annuity to charge his Person, which is not chargeable like the Person of a Subject; though he may grant it out of the Revenue of the Excise, &c. The Grant of the King is taken favourably for him, and most strongly against another; and he may avoid his own Grant for Deceit. 4 Rep. 54. 2 Inst. 186. Plowd. 243. 1 Salk. 58.

The King's Grant is good for himself and Successors, though his Successors are not named: But if a Grant is made by the King, and a former

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 385

Grant is in Being of the same Thing, if it be not recited, the Grant will be void; yet there may be a *Non Obstante* to a former Grant. If the King is deceived in his Grant, as where it contains more than was intended to be granted, &c. it is void: And the King's Grants may be void by reason of Incertainty; where Debts and Duties are granted, without saying in particular what Duties, &c. Though when there is a particular Certainty preceding, they shall not be destroyed by any Incertainty or Mistake which follows it. *Yelv.* 13. *Dyer* 77. *5 Rep.* 94. *12 Rep.* 46. *1 Mod.* 195.

A Grant of the King to a Corporation, that they shall not be impleaded for any Cause arising there, elsewhere than before themselves, &c. this binds not the King, where he is Party: And the King may not by his Grant exclude himself from prosecuting Pleas of the Crown; for it concerns the publick Government. *Kelw.* 88. *Dyer* 376.

4. The King's Debt shall be satisfied before that of a Subject, for which there is a Prerogative Writ; and until his Debt be paid he may protect the Debtor from the Arrest of others. But by Statute a common Person may sue the King's Debtor, notwithstanding he hath a Protection, and recover Judgment against him; though he cannot have Execution, unless he give Security to pay the King's Debt. If a Debtor hath not a Writ of Protection, he may be in Execution for a common Person, as well as the King: And the Debt of the King ought to be in equal Degree with that of his Subject, to have Preference. *1 Inst.* 130. *Stat.* 25 *Ed.* 3. c. 19. *33 H.* 8. c. 39. *Cro. Car.* 283.

### 386 Of the King and his Prerogative.

In whose soever Hands the Goods of the King come, their Lands are chargeable, and may be seised for the same: And the King is not bound by Sale of his Goods in open Market. No Prescription of Time runs against the King; he is not within the Statute of Limitation of Actions: He may sue in what Court he pleases, and cannot be Nonsuit, as he is supposed to be present in all his Courts; the King may have such Process in his Suit, as no other Person but himself can have, in any Case: And in his Pleading he need not plead an Act of Parliament, tho' a Subject is bound to do it. 2 *Inst.* 713. 11 *Rep.* 74. *Finch* 82, 476. 4 *Rep.* 75.

Action lies not against the King, but a Petition to him in Chancery instead thereof: And it is lawful for any Subject to petition the King for Redress, where he finds himself grieved by any Sentence or Judgment. The King's Title is not to be tried, without Warrant from the King, or Assent of the Attorney General: There are no Costs allowed against the King; no Entry will bar him; and no Judgment is ever final against him, but with a *Salvo Jure Regis*; and in the Case of others, the King may issue a Command to the Judges, not to proceed 'till he is advised, where his Right may be prejudiced, &c. 2 *Inst.* 187, 424. *Hob.* 220. *Litt.* 178. *Finch* 460.

The King's only Testimony of any Thing done in his Presence is of as high a Nature and Credit as any Record; whence it is that in all Writs or Precepts sent out for the Dispatch of Justice, he useth no other Witnesses than himself, as *Teste meipso*, &c. The King cannot be a Minor, or under Age; and in him the Law will see no Defect, Negligence or Folly. 1 *Inst.* 41, 57.

These

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 387

These Prerogatives and others arise to the King, from the Reason of the Common Law; which allows that to be Law almost in every Case for the King, which is not so for the Subject: But the King's Prerogative doth not extend to any Thing injurious to his Subjects; for the King by our Law can do no Wrong. *Finch* 85.

The King or Queen may make Laws, by Authority of Parliament, to bind the Crown, &c. Kings of *England* are to be Protestants, and join in the Communion of the Church of *England*: And the King's Coronation Oath is settled by Statute. *Stat. 1 W. & M. 12 W. 3. 4 Ann. 1 Geo. 1.*

### *The Oath of the King at his Coronation, administred by the Archbishop, &c.*

‘ **H**E solemnly Promises and Swears, that he  
‘ will govern the People of this Kingdom  
‘ of *England*, and the Domisions thereunto be-  
‘ longing, according to the Statutes in Parliament  
‘ agreed on, and the Laws and Customs of the  
‘ same; that he will to his Power cause Law and  
‘ Justice, in Mercy, to be executed in all his  
‘ Judgments; that he will to the utmost of his  
‘ Power maintain the Laws of God, the true  
‘ Profession of the Gospel, and the Protestant Re-  
‘ formed Religion established by Law: And pre-  
‘ serve unto the Bishops and Clergy of this Realm,  
‘ and to the Churches committed to their Charge,  
‘ all such Rights and Privileges, as by Law do or  
‘ shall appertain unto them, or any of them. All  
‘ which Things, put to him by way of Question,  
‘ the King promises to perform and keep, laying



## 388 Of the King and his Prerogative.

‘ his Hand upon the Holy Gospels, and then kissing the Book.

### *Prerogative of the QUEEN and Prince.*

THE Queen in our Law is either she that holds the Crown of this Realm by Right of Blood, or who is married to the King; the first of which is called *Queen Regnant*, and the last *Queen Consort*: She who holdeth by Blood is, in Construction of Law, the same with the King, and hath the like Regal Power and Authority; but the Queen Consort is inferior to the King, and his Subject. 3 *Inst.* 7. 1 *Mar. cap.* 1.

By the Common Law, the Queen as the King's Wife, partakes of several Prerogatives above other Women: She is a Publick Person, exempt from the King; and capable of Lands or Tenements of the Gift or Grant of the King her Husband, which no other Feme Covert is: And she is of Ability, without the King, to purchase or grant Lands, and make Leases; she may have in herself the Possession of personal Things, during her Life, &c. But both her Real and Personal Estate goes to the King after her Death; if she do not in her Life-time dispose of them, or devise them away by Will. 1 *Inst.* 3, 31, 133. 1 *Roll. Abr.* 912.

The Queen may sue and be sued alone, in her own Name only, by *Præcipe*, not by Petition; and no Writ of Right is to be directed to her, but to her Bailiff: She shall not find Pledges in an Action; or be Amerced as another shall be. In a Writ of *Quare Impedit* brought by the Queen, on her being disturbed in presenting to a Church, some say Plenarty is no Plea against her: Acts of Parliament

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 389

ment relating to her need not be pleaded; for the Court must take Notice of them, as they do those that concern the King, because she is a Publick Person. *Finch* 86. *2 Inst.* 361. *8 Rep.* 28.

In case a Tenant of the Queen aliens Part of his Land to one, and Part of it to another; the Queen may distrain in any one Part for the Whole, as the King may do: And she is not bound by the Statute of *Marlbridge* against driving of a Distress out of the County. If the King take an Alien to Wife, she shall have the Queen's Dowry; and the Queen shall pay no Toll, &c. *4 Rep.* 23. *Plowd.* 124, 231. *1 Inst.* 133.

At any Time during the King's Absence abroad, he may constitute the present Queen Regent of the Kingdom, without taking the Oaths, or her doing any Act required by Law, to qualify any others. *Stat. 2 Geo. 2. c. 27.*

As for the *Prince of Wales*, to plot his Death is High Treason. He is not restrained by the Statute *1 Hen. 4. cap. 6.* concerning the King's Grants: The Judges are to take Notice of an Act of Parliament made for him, without pleading it, and the like. *8 Rep.* 28.

And the King's other Children have some Privileges more than other Men's Children; being born beyond Sea, they are inheritable to Land here, &c. *4 Rep.* 23. *1 Inst.* 132.

### *The Privileges of the Nobility.*

THE Nobility and Peerage of this Kingdom is created by the King, either by Writ or Letters Patent. The calling up a Lord by Writ is the most ancient Way, and gives a Fee-simple

### 390 Of the King and his Prerogative.

in a Barony, to him and his Heirs, without Words of Inheritance; but the King may limit it to Heirs Male, or the Heirs of the Body; and if he dies before he sits in Parliament, his Blood is not ennobled: But the Creation by Letters Patent is good, and makes the Peerage sure, tho' he never sits in Parliament; and his Heirs shall inherit the Honour, pursuant to the Words of the Patent. 1 *Inst.* 16. 2 *Inst.* 48.

All Peers of the Realm are looked upon as the King's Hereditary Counsellors; the King and whole Kingdom have an Interest in the Peerage of every Lord: And the Privileges belonging to our Nobility, beyond other Men are very great. The Person of a Peer, as well out as in Parliament Time is privileged from all Arrests; unless for Treason, Felony, or Breach of the Peace, &c. and this Privilege is so extensive in respect of his Person, that the King may not restrain any Peer of his Liberty, without Order of the House of Lords, except it be in Cases of Treason, &c. 6 *Rep.* 52.

Peers are not to be arrested upon mean Process, or on Execution for Debt or Trespass, because they are presumed not only to attend the King and the publick Affairs; but the Law doth presume they have sufficient Lands in which they may be distrained: But they may be apprehended in Criminal Cases. And tho' a Peer may not be arrested in his Body, his Estate may be sequestred for Debt, &c. upon a Prosecution after a Dissolution and Prorogation of Parliament, or Adjournment for above fourteen Days; when he refuses to appear and answer, on a Bill or Complaint exhibited in the Chancery, Exchequer, &c. 6 *Rep.* 53. *Star.* 12 *W.* 3.

Every

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 391

Every Lord of Parliament is allowed his Clergy in all Cases, where others are excluded by the Stat. 1 Ed. 6. c. 12. except for wilful Murder: And it is said the Lord *Morley*, who was tried for Murder, and found guilty of Manslaughter, was discharged without Clergy. For Treason committed by a Peer of the Realm, he shall be tried by his Peers, Lords of Parliament: And if a Nobleman be indicted of Murder or Felony, his Trial shall be by his Peers; but on an Appeal of Felony, which is the Suit of the Party, he shall be tried by an ordinary Jury of twelve Men. *S. P. C.* 130. *Sid.* 277. 2 *Inst.* 49. *Stat.* 9 *H.* 3. c. 29.

In many Cases the Protestation of Honour shall be sufficient in Noblemen; as in Trials of Peers, they proceed upon their Honour, not on Oath: And if any Peer is a Defendant in a Court of Equity, he shall put in his Answer upon his Honour (tho' formerly it was to be on Oath): And in Action of Debt upon Account, the Plaintiff being a Peer, it shall suffice to examine his Attorney upon Oath, and not himself: Though where a Peer is to make an Affidavit, or to be examined as a Witness, he must be upon his Oath like another Person. 9 *Rep.* 49. 3 *Inst.* 29. 2 *Salk.* 512.

A Writ of *Subpœna* shall not be awarded against a Peer out of Chancery in a Cause; but a Letter from the Lord Chancellor in lieu thereof. No *Capias* or Exigent can be sued out against Peers of the Realm, in Actions of Debt, or Trespas; and no *Essoin* lies against them: In any Trial where a Peer is Plaintiff or Defendant, there must be returned on the Jury at least one Knight, or it shall be Cause of Challenge; but Peers on the Tri-



### 392 Of the King and his Prerogative:

al of a Peer may not be challenged, as Jurors may in Case of a common Person. A Peer may not be impanelled upon any Inquests, though the Cause hath Relation to two Peers. 2 *Mod.* 182.

If any Person shall divulge or tell false Tales of any Lord of Parliament, by which Dissention may happen, or any Slander arise, the Offender shall be imprisoned, &c. and such Lord may bring his Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* in the Name of the King, and in his own Name, and recover large Damages; and the Defendant shall be otherwise punished. *Stat.* 12 *R.* 2.

No Peer can be assessed towards the Militia, but by Assessment made by six or more Peers: And the Houses of Peers shall not be searched for Conventicles, but by Warrant under the Sign Manual, or in the Presence of the Lord Lieutenant of the County, or one Deputy Lieutenant and two Justices of the Peace, &c. 9 *H.* 3. 13  
14 *Car.* 2.

It was lawful by the Common Law for any Peer to retain as many Chaplains as he would; but by Statute their Number is limited, *viz.* a Duke to have six Chaplains, a Marquess or Earl five, Viscount four, Baron three, &c. *Stat.* 21 *H.* 8.

Now I come to the Officers and Ministers of Justice under the King, which I shall treat of in the Order following:

1. Of the Judges of the Law.
2. Of Sheriffs of Counties.
3. Of Coroners and their Duty.
4. Of Justices of the Peace.
5. Of Constables, &c.

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 393

1. A Judge is a Chief Magistrate in the Law, to try Civil and Crininal Causes, and punish Offences: And our King hath the Nomination and Appointment of Judges. 1 *Inst.* 56.

The King in all Cases doth judge by the Judges; and Judges are to give Sentence according to Law, that which by Law they know to be Right, and what is alledged and proved: A Judge ought not to judge in his own Cause, or in Pleas wherein he is Party. And no one shall be Judge of Assise in the County where born, or he doth inhabit, under the Penalty of 100 *l.* But this is not to prejudice any Judge of either Bench at *Westminster*, in hearing and determining Assises in those Courts. 1 *Inst.* 71. 7 *Rep.* 27. *Stat.* 18 *Ed.* 1.

If a Judge is doubtful or mistaken in Matter of Law, a Stander-by may be allowed to inform the Court, as *Amicus Curiae*. But no Judge shall generally be excepted against, or challenged; or have any Action brought against him for what he does as Judge. And to kill a Judge of either Bench, or of Assise, &c. in their Places administering Justice, is Treason: Also drawing a Weapon only upon a Judge in any of the Courts of Justice, the Offender shall lose his Right Hand, forfeit his Lands and Goods, and suffer perpetual Imprisonment. 2 *Inst.* 178, 422. 1 *Inst.* 294. 25 *Ed.* 3. c. 2.

The Judges are freed from all Prosecutions whatsoever, except in the Parliament, where they may be punished for any thing done by them as Judges: And there Bribery in a Judge, which is a very high Offence, is punishable by Loss of Office, Fine and Imprisonment. If a Judge, who  
hath

### 394 Of the King and his Prerogative.

hath no Jurisdiction of the Cause, give Judgment of Death, and award Execution, which is executed, such Judge is guilty of Felony; and also the Officer who executes the Sentence. Though Judges are not in any Way punishable for a meer Error of Judgment. 12 Rep. 24. *Vaugh.* 138. *Cro. Jac.* 65. *H. P. C.* 35. 2 *Hawk.* 4.

Judges of the Common Law have no ordinary Jurisdiction to examine Witnesses at their Chambers; though by Consent of Parties and Rule of Court they may on Interrogatories; and some Things done by Judges at their Chambers, in order to Proceedings in Court, are accounted as done by the Court. They are to have a Paper of the Causes which are to be spoken to in Court; and where special Matter arises upon reading the Record of a Cause, so that the Judges are not for the present satisfied of the Law, they order Paper-Books to be made and delivered them, containing Copies of the Record, &c. that they may the better consider of the Matters in Contest. 2 *Lill. Abr.* 90, 91.

Our Judges are to execute their Offices in proper Person, and cannot act by Deputy, as the Judges of Ecclesiastical Courts may: Yet where there are divers Judges of a Court of Record, the Act of every one of them is effectual, especially if their Commission do not expressly require more; but what a Majority rules when present, is the Act of the Court. 1 *Roll. Abr.* 382. 2 *Hawk.* 3.

A Judge of *B. R.* cannot be made by Writ, but by Commission under the Great Seal; but he may be discharged by Writ *sub Magno Sigillo*: A Judge at his Creation takes the following Oath. 8 Rep. 18. 18 *Ed.* 3. c. 1.

*The*

*The Oath of a Judge of the Law.*

‘ **T**HE Judge swears, that he will well and  
‘ truly counsel the King, and take no Re-  
‘ ward for doing of Justice; that he will advise  
‘ no Man where the King is Party, maintain no  
‘ Plea, and deny no Man Right, but in all Things  
‘ execute the Laws: That he will administer  
‘ Justice and Right indifferently to all Men; and  
‘ this he shall not forbear or delay to do, though  
‘ the King, under the Great Seal, or Privy Seal,  
‘ or by any Order or Message command the con-  
‘ trary, &c. And in such Case he shall proceed,  
‘ as if no such Writ, Order, Message, or other  
‘ Commandment were come to him: And he shall  
‘ be answerable in Body, Lands and Goods.’

2. A Sheriff is the Chief Officer, under the King, of a Shire or County, for keeping of the Peace, and Execution and Service of Writs and Processess, &c. At Common Law, Sheriffs were chosen by the County, as Knights of Parliament now are; but by Statute, they are to be made by the King; and the Chancellor, Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, &c. nominate three Persons yearly for each County, out of which the King chooses one: And by Statute they are to have sufficient Lands in the County where chosen, to answer the King and his People. *Stat. 9 Ed. 2. 4 Ed. 3. c. 9.*

The Power of a Sheriff is Judicial, and Ministerial: His judicial Authority consists in trying and determining Causes in his County Courts; and in preserving the Peace of the County, he  
being



### 396 Of the King and his Prerogative.

being by the Common Law the principal Conservator of the Peace there; and he is to assist the Justices of Peace, and raise the *Posse Comitatus* to suppress Riots, &c. Though his judicial Power, as Conservator of the Peace, is seldom used; being commonly executed by Justices of Peace. His ministerial Power relates to executing Writs out of the King's Courts; and herein he is not to dispute the Validity of any Writ, but must execute it: For he must not let a Person escape, tho' taken on an erroneous Process; but shall be excused by Reason thereof, in false Imprisonment.

1 *Inst.* 174. 2 *Inst.* 193, 452. 5 *Rep.* 64.

Besides their ministerial Office to execute Process, &c. Sheriffs are to proclaim Statutes; return Juries, for Trials in Civil and Criminal Cases; make Returns of Writs for electing Knights of the Shire, &c. And they are to collect the Rents of the King, seize Profits of Lands forfeited, Goods of Felons, &c. To levy the King's Debts, and be accountable to the King for all Issues and Profits of their Counties; for which they are to give up their Accounts in the Exchequer: By Statute, Sheriffs shall have Allowance on their Accounts, for executing the King's Writs, levying Estreats, &c. Their Accounts shall not be delayed; and 4000 *l.* yearly is set apart at the Exchequer, and allowed the Sheriffs of the several Counties, to help pass their Accounts. Also they are to see that Criminals be executed, and observe the Order of Law in putting them to Death. *Dr. & Stud. ch.* 41. 23 *H. 6.* 33 *H. 6. c.* 10. 3 *Geo. 1. c.* 15.

The Officers under the Sheriff are an Under-Sheriff, Bailiffs, Gaoler, &c. for whom he is answerable: As to the Under-Sheriff, his Power is the same with that of the High-Sheriff, he acting

ing in his Stead; but all Returns by the Under-Sheriff are in the Name of the High-Sheriff; the Under-Sheriff is removeable at Pleasure, and some say but in nature of a general Bailiff errant to the Sheriff in the whole County, as other Bailiffs are over particular Districts. The Under-Sheriff is to file a Warrant of Attorney for his High-Sheriff in all the Courts at *Westminster*, by an Attorney of each Court; and ought always to have his Deputy Attendant in Courts, to receive and execute their Commands, give Account of Business, &c. And Sheriffs shall not take any Money or Reward for the Places of Under-Sheriff, Gaoler, Bailiffs, &c. 4 *Inst.* 114. 2 *Lill. Abr.* 511, 513. *Stat.* 3 *Geo.* 1.

If a Sheriff do not make Return of Writs, or making a false Return, he shall be amerced; or the Party may bring Action of the Case against him: Sheriffs shall let Persons to Bail upon reasonable Sureties; and where a Sheriff takes a Bail-Bond of two good Men of visible Estates at the Time of taking it, if they afterwards become Insolvent, the Sheriff shall be excused. When any Sheriff is chargeable in his Life-time for a personal Tort, there the Action for it dieth with the Person; but if a Sheriff levies Money on a *Fieri facias*, and dies, Action may be brought against his Executors for the Money, being a Duty: And if an Under-Sheriff procure Goods taken in Execution to be appraised at under Value, and deliver them to the Plaintiff accordingly; for this Oppression of the Defendant Indictment will lie. Sheriffs are not to take above 1 s. in the Pound where under 100 l. nor more than 6 d. per Pound if above that, for levying an Extent or Execution; and 1 s. in the Pound of the yearly Value of Lands,

### 398 Of the King and his Prerogative.

Lands, for executing a Writ of *Habere facias Possessionem*, &c. where the Whole exceeds not 100 *l.* per Ann. and 6 *d.* if above. 10 Rep. 70. Cro. Eliz. 808. Cro. Car. 539. Cro. Jac. 426. 29 Eliz. c. 4. 3 Geo. 1. c. 15.

Sheriffs may not continue in their Offices above one Year; which also extends to Under-Sheriffs: And no Sheriff is to act as a Justice of Peace of the County, during his Shrievalty; nor an Under-Sheriff, &c. be Attorney in any of the King's Courts, so long as he bears the Office; though such as are Attornies may practice in the Name of others. No Sheriff at Assize-time, shall keep a Table for any but those of his own Retinue; nor make a Present to any Judge, &c. or have above forty Servants in Liveries, or under twenty attending him. On the Deaths of Sheriffs, Under-Sheriffs are to act in their Names 'till others are appointed, and be answerable. Stat. 14 Ed. 3. c. 7. 42 Ed. 3. 1 M. c. 28. 1 H. 5. c. 4. 13 & 14 Car. 2. 3 Geo. 1.

### The Oath of a Sheriff by Statute.

‘ I A. B. do swear, That I will well and truly  
 ‘ serve the King’s Majesty, in the Office of  
 ‘ Sheriff of the County of, &c. and promote his  
 ‘ Majesty’s Profit in all Things that belong to my  
 ‘ Office, as far as I legally can or may; and I will  
 ‘ truly preserve the King’s Rights, and all that  
 ‘ belong to the Crown, and will not assent to  
 ‘ decrease, lessen, or conceal the King’s Rights,  
 ‘ or the Rights of his Franchises; and whenso-  
 ‘ ever I shall have Knowledge that the Rights of  
 ‘ the Crown are concealed or withdrawn, be it  
 ‘ in

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 399

‘ in Lands, Rents, Franchises, Suits or Services,  
‘ or in any other Matter or Thing, I will do my  
‘ utmost to cause them to be restored to the  
‘ Crown; and if I may not do it myself, I will  
‘ certify and inform the King thereof, or some of  
‘ his Judges; I will not respite or delay to levy  
‘ the King’s Debt for any Gift, Promise, Reward,  
‘ or Favour, where I may raise the same without  
‘ great Grievance to the Debtors; I will do Right,  
‘ as well to Poor as to Rich, in all Things be-  
‘ longing to my Office; I will do no Wrong to  
‘ any Man for any Gift, Reward or Promise, nor  
‘ for Favour or Hatred; I will disturb no Man’s  
‘ Right, and will truly and faithfully acquit at  
‘ the *Exchequer* all those of whom I receive any  
‘ Debts or Duties belonging to the Crown; I  
‘ will take nothing whereby the King may lose,  
‘ or whereby his Right may be disturbed, inju-  
‘ red, or delayed; I will truly serve, and truly  
‘ return all the King’s Writs, according to the  
‘ best of my Skill and Knowledge; I will take  
‘ no Bailiffs into my Service, but such as I will  
‘ answer for, and will cause each of them to  
‘ take the like Oaths as I my self do, in what be-  
‘ longs to their Business and Occupation; I will  
‘ truly set and return reasonable and due Issues of  
‘ them that be within my Bailiwick, according to  
‘ their Estates and Circumstances, and make due  
‘ Panels on Juries of Persons able and sufficient,  
‘ and not suspected or procured, as is appointed  
‘ by the Statutes of this Realm; I have not sold  
‘ or let to Farm, nor contracted for, nor have I  
‘ granted or promised for Reward or Benefit, nor  
‘ will I sell or let to Farm, or contract for, or  
‘ grant for Reward or Benefit by myself, or any  
‘ other Person for me, or for my Use, directly or  
‘ indi-



400 **Of the King and his Prerogative.**

‘ indirectly, my Sheriffwick, or any Bailiwick  
 ‘ thereof, or any Office belonging thereunto, or  
 ‘ the Profits of the same, to any Person or Per-  
 ‘ sons whatsoever; I will truly and diligently ex-  
 ‘ ecute the Laws and Statutes of this Realm; and  
 ‘ in all Things well and truly behave my self in  
 ‘ my Office, for the Honour of the King, and  
 ‘ the Good of his Subjects, and discharge the  
 ‘ same according to the best of my Skill and  
 ‘ Power.’

3. A Coroner is an ancient Officer of this Realm, that deals wholly for the King and Crown. There are generally four Coroners in a County; in some Counties fewer, and in some but one, according to Usage: And they are elected at the County Court, in full County, by the Freeholders, upon the King’s Writ.

Coroners are to be Men of good Ability, and have Lands in Fee in the County where chosen, to answer all People; and if insufficient, the County shall answer for them: There are also Special Coroners, within divers Liberties, as well as the ordinary Officers in every County; as the Coroner of *the Verge*, which is a certain Compass about the King’s Court, &c. and some Corporations and Colleges are licensed by Charter to appoint their Coroners within their own Precincts.

2 *Inst.* 174. 4 *Inst.* 271.

Their Authority, like that of Sheriffs, is Judicial and Ministerial; Judicial, where one comes to a violent Death, and to take and enter Appeals of Murder, pronounce Judgment upon Outlawries, &c. And they are to enquire of the Lands and Goods and Escapes of Murderers; of Treasure Trove, Wreck of the Sea, Deodands, &c.

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 401

The ministerial Authority is where Coroners execute the King's Writs, on Exception to the Sheriff, as being Party to a Suit, Kin to either of the Parties, and on Default of the Sheriff, &c. And as Ministers, Coroners must all join in their Acts; but as Judges, they may divide and act separate. On the Defaults of Sheriffs, Coroners are to impanel Juries; and in Case of two Coroners, if one is challenged, the other may execute the Writ, &c. yet both make but one Officer. 4 *Inst.* 271. 4 *Rep.* 79. 9 *Rep.* 119. 3 *Lev.* 399. 2 *H.* 5. 1 *Salk.* 144.

As the Sheriff in his Turn might inquire of all Felonies by the Common Law, saving the Death of a Man; so the Coroner can inquire of no Felony but of the Death of a Person, and that *Super visum Corporis*. When the Coroner hath Notice given him of a Person slain, or suddenly dead, he is to go to the Place where, and shall by his Warrant to the Bailiffs, Constables, &c. summon a Jury out of the four or five Neighbouring Towns or Villages, to make Inquiry upon View of the Body; and the Coroner and Jury are to inquire into the Manner of Killing, and all Circumstances that occasioned the Party's Death; as who were present, whether the dead Person were known, where he lay the Night before, &c. and examine the Body, if there be any Signs of Strangling about the Neck, or of Cords about the Members, &c. Also all Wounds must be viewed, and Enquiry made with what Weapons given. *Stat.* 4 *Ed.* 1. 4 *Inst.* 271.

And to discover the Truth, the Coroner may send his Warrant for Witnesses, and take their Examination in Writing; and if any appear guilty of the Murder, he shall inquire what Goods

402 **Of the King and his Prerogative.**

and Lands he hath, and then the dead Body is to be buried: A Coroner may likewise commit the Person to Prison, who is by his Inquisition found guilty of the Murder; and the Witnesses are to be bound by Recognizance to appear at the next Assizes, &c. When the Jury have brought in their Verdict, the Coroner is to inrol and return the Inquisition, whether it be of Murder, Manslaughter, &c. to the Justices of the next Gaol-Delivery of the County; or certify it unto *B. R.* where the Murderer shall be proceeded against. If a Coroner doth not come to enquire, having Notice of the Death of any Person, he may be fined and imprisoned by the Justices; and he shall be fined and imprisoned for not certifying his Recognizances, and the Evidence and Inquisition taken before him, to the Court where they ought. 2 *Roll. Abr.* 32. *Cro. Eliz.* 135. *Stat.* 1 & 2 *P. & M. c.* 13:

The Coroner is to sit on the Body of every Prisoner that diēs in Prison, and inquire if he died by the Dureſs and ill Usage of the Gaoler, which is Murder: And the Coroner's Inquisition being final, he ought to hear Counsel, and Evidence on both Sides. If the Body of a dead Person is buried before the Coroner comes, he may in convenient Time take up the same, in order to view it; and in such Case the Town shall be amerced, as it shall be if the Body is suffered to lie so long that it stinks, or cannot be judged how it came by his Death, &c. A Coroner may find any Nuisance by which the Death of a Man happens; and the Township may be amerced: If one is slain in the Day-time, and the Murderer escapes, the Town where done shall be amerced, and the Coroner is to inquire thereof on View of the Body.

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 403

dy. 3 *Inst.* 91. *Bro. Coron.* 167. 2 *Danv. Abr.* 209. 1 *Nelf.* 536. *Stat.* 3 *Hen.* 7.

If a Body is drown'd, and cannot be found to be viewed, the Inquisition must be taken by Justices of Peace, on Examination of Witnesses, &c. A Coroner's Inquest may be quashed, whereupon he is to make a new one; and for Mismanagement of the Coroner, filing of the Inquisition may be stopp'd: If he hath been guilty of Bribery, &c. Commissioners may be ordered to take a new Inquisition, on the Testimony of Witnesses. By Statute, Coroners concealing Felonies, &c. are to be fined, and suffer one Year's Imprisonment: They shall not take above 13 s. 4 d. Fee, of the Goods of the Murderer, or out of the Amercement of the Vill for the Escape, if he be gone; and where a Person is slain by Misadventure, the Coroner is to take no Fee, on Pain of 40 s. 5 *Rep.* 110. 1 *Mod.* 82. 3 *Ed.* 1. c. 9. 3 *H.* 7. c. 1. 1 *H.* 8. c. 7.

### *The Oath of a Coroner administred by the Sheriff.*

‘ **Y**OU shall swear, that you will well and  
‘ truly serve our Sovereign Lord the King  
‘ and his People in the Office of a Coroner, and  
‘ as one of his Majesty's Coroners for this Coun-  
‘ ty of S. and therein you shall diligently and  
‘ faithfully do and execute all and every Thing  
‘ and Things belonging to your said Office, ac-  
‘ cording to the best of your Knowledge and  
‘ Power, both for the King's Profit and the Good  
‘ of the People within the said County; according  
‘ to the Direction of the Statutes, or Acts of Par-



404 **Of the King and his Prerogative.**

‘liament in that Case made; taking such Fees as  
‘you ought, and without taking any Bribes or  
‘Fees more than the said Acts do allow.’

*So help you God.*

4. A Justice of Peace is a Person appointed by the King’s Commission to keep the Peace of the County where he dwells; but these Persons are rather Commissioners of the Peace, of whom some of the greatest Quality are of the *Quorum*, because Business of Importance cannot be done without the Presence of one of them.

And a Justice of the Peace is a Judge of Record, for he may take a Recognizance of the Peace, which none but a Judge of Record can do; and hence they are called Justices, being before the 1 *Ed.* 3. called Conservators of the Peace. The Power of appointing Justices of Peace is only in the King, tho’ they are generally made at the Discretion of the Lord Chancellor, by the King’s Leave; and the King may appoint in every County of *England* as many as he shall think fit. *Dalt. Just.* 8. *Lamb.* 186.

The general Commission of the Peace, by Statute, began 1 *Ed.* 3. tho’ before that Time there were Conservators and particular Commissioners of the Peace in certain Places, but no Commission throughout *England*: At first the Number of Justices was not above three or four in a County; afterwards they were limited to six in every County, whereof two were to be Knights, and two Men of the Law. But by Stat. 14 *R.* 2. Eight Justices of Peace were to be assigned in every County; and the Number of Justices has greatly increased since their first Institution, they being  
now

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 405

now without Limitation. 1 *Inst.* 174. *Dalt.* 6.  
3 *Cro.* 29. 1 *Ed.* 3. c. 15.

Justices of Peace are to be resident in the County where appointed; and to keep their Sessions four Times a Year, viz. the first Week after *Michaelmas*, the *Epiphany*, *Easter*, and *St. Thomas* the Martyr, called *Becket*. They are to be the most sufficient Persons within the County, and of the best Reputation; and they must have certain Estates in Lands to qualify them: No Steward of any Lord shall be in the Commission of the Peace. And Justices of the Peace were formerly to be allowed 4 *s.* a Day during their Attendance at the Quarter-Sessions, to be paid by the Sheriffs of Counties, &c. Now the Qualification of Justices is 100 *l.* a Year Estate, Freehold or Copyhold, in Possession for Life, or greater Estate, or certain Term of twenty-one Years, above Incumbrances; or acting as Justices shall forfeit 100 *l.* And Attornies, &c. are incapable to be Justices of Peace. *Stat.* 2 *H.* 5. c. 4. 18 *H.* 6. c. 11. 12 *R.* 2. 5 *Geo.* 2.

By Virtue of one *Assignavimus*, or Clause in their Commission, every Justice of Peace hath a separate Power, and may do all Acts concerning his Office apart and by himself; and even may commit a Fellow Justice upon Treason, Felony or Breach of the Peace: And this is the ancient Power which Conservators of the Peace had at Common Law: But it has been held, that one Justice of Peace cannot commit another Justice, for Breach of the Peace; though the Justices in Sessions may do it. By Virtue of another *Assignavimus*, or Clause in the Commission, two or more Justices of the Peace (one of the *Quorum*) have a joint Power to inquire by Jury of all Of-

406 **Of the King and his Prerogative,**

fences mentioned in their Commission; to take Indictments, grant Process, &c. and to hear and try the Offences, which are Matters to be transacted at the Quarter-Sessions: And by the Statutes, in many Cases they are empowered to act where their Commission doth not reach, the Statutes themselves being a sufficient Commission. *Lamb. Just.* 385. *Jenk. Cent.* 174. *Wood's Inst.* 80.

The Statutes of 4 *Hen.* 7. c. 12. 33 *Hen.* 8. c. 10. and 37 *H.* 8. c. 7. give a further general Power to Justices of Peace, than is expressed either in their Commission or any particular Statute. The particular Statutes are to be executed as they direct; wherein if no express Power is given to any one Justice, he can admonish only; and if not obeyed, may make Presentment of the Offence upon the Statute, and with his Fellow Justices hear and determine it in Sessions; or he may bind the Offender to the Peace, or the Good Behaviour: Some Statutes empower one Justice of Peace alone to act; some require two, three, four Justices, &c. And where a special Authority is given to Justices of Peace, it must be exactly pursued; or the Acts of the Justices will not be good. - 2 *Salk.* 475.

A Justice of Peace has no Need to shew his Commission, when he justifieth the doing Things as a Justice; for the Commission remains with the *Custos Rotulorum* of the County, and he is called by Commission in open Assize, or Sessions. Where the Statutes refer a Trial to the Justice's Discretion, it is said he may examine upon Oath; And in some Cases the Testimony of a Justice of Peace is of as great Force, and sometimes greater than an Indictment of twelve Men on Oath, *viz.* in

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 407

in Case of Presentment of Highways, Force and Riots. A Justice certifying into the *King's Bench*, that such a one broke the Peace in his Presence, the Party shall be put to his Fine, without a Traverse to the same. *Crompt.* 120, 132. *Lamb.* 387. *Dalt.* 9.

Justices, in their Sessions, might originally hear and determine Felonies; but they at this Time only try Petty Larcenies, other Felonies being of Course tried at the Assizes: But out of Sessions they commit all Felons in order to Trial; and it is incident to the Office of Justices of the Peace, to commit Offenders; they also bind over Prosecutors to the Assizes, take and certify Examinations, and Informations, &c. and if they neglect their Duty herein, they shall be fined. A Justice may commit a Person that doth a Felony in his own View, without Warrant; but if it be on the Information of another, he must make a Warrant under Hand and Seal for that Purpose: And if a Justice issues his Warrant to arrest a Felon, tho' the Accusation be false, the Justice is excused, where a Felony is committed; but in case there be no Accusation, Action will lie against the Justice. *Dalt. c.* 11. 2 *Leon.* 187.

Where a Justice of Peace acts to compel another to perform any Thing required by Law, as if he commands one to be imprisoned, &c. he cannot act out of the Jurisdiction of his County; but he may take Informations any where, to prove Offences in the County where committed, and he principally resides, or take a Recognizance to prosecute. Justices have a discretionary Power of binding to the good Behaviour, on Breaches of the Peace, &c. and may require Recognizance with great Penalty of a dangerous Person, for keeping



#### 408 Of the King and his Prerogative:

the Peace; and for Default of Sureties he may be committed to Prison: But a Man giving Security in the Court of *B. R.* may have a *Superfedeas* to the Justices; so on giving it to other Justices, &c. *Cro. Car.* 213. 2 *Lill. Abr.* 131.

Surety of the Peace, and binding to the Good Behaviour, a Justice may grant at the Request of any Person, or Demand, *ex Officio*: When granted on Request of another, he that demands it is to make Oath of Blows given, or that he goes in Fear of his Life, or some bodily Harm, &c. And Persons doing any Thing tending to the Breach of the Peace, by Affrays, Assaults, Fighting or Quarrelling, Barretors, Rioters, &c. may be required to enter into Recognizances with Sureties to keep the Peace, and be of the Good Behaviour; so Persons of ill Fame, and suspected to break the Peace, and who live a scandalous Life, by frequenting Gaming Houses, &c. Night-walkers, common Drunkards, common Whores, Cheats, those that live idly, &c. But Misbehaviours must relate to the publick Peace; and abusive Language, as calling one Rogue, Rascal, Lyar, &c. are not Breaches of it. *Dalt.* 263, 268, 292. 1 *Cro.* 28. 4 *Inst.* 181.

If one make an Assault upon a Justice, he may apprehend the Offender, and send him to Gaol till he finds Sureties for the Peace: And where a Man abuseth a Justice by Words before his Face or behind his Back, in relation to his Office, he may be bound to the Good Behaviour; and if the Justice of Peace be abused in the Execution of his Office, the Offender may be indicted and fined. To say of a Justice of Peace, he doth not understand Law, &c. is indictable; and Contempts against Justices are punishable by Indictment and

Fine

**Of the King and his Prerogative. 409**

Fine at the Sessions. *Cromp.* 149. 4 *Rep.* 16. 3  
*Mod.* 139.

A Justice may grant a Warrant of the Peace to bring a Person before him only, and it will be good; though it is usual to make Warrants to bring Offenders before him, or any other Justice of the County, &c. If a Justice grants any Warrant beyond his Authority, the Officer must obey; but not if it be where the Justice hath no Authority: Justices may not intermeddle with Property; if they do, it is actionable. But Justices of Peace may make and perswade an Agreement in Petty Quarrels and Breaches of the Peace, where the King is not intitled to a Fine: Though they may not compound Offences; or take Money for making Agreements. 5 *Reg.* 60. *Noy* 103. 3 *Salk.* 217.

Justices shall not be regularly punished for any Thing done by them in Sessions as Judges: And if a Justice of Peace be sued for any Thing done in his Office, he may plead the general Issue, and give the Special Matter in Evidence; and if a Verdict goes for him, or the Plaintiff be nonsuit, he shall have double Costs. Though Justices of Peace may be indicted for taking Money, or any corrupt Practice: And if a Justice of Peace is guilty of any Misdemeanor in his Office, Information lies against him in *B. R.* where he shall be punished by Fine and Imprisonment. Also for Contempt of Laws, &c. Attachment may be had against Justices of Peace out of the King's Bench, on Motion of the Attorney General, &c. *Stat.* 21 *Jac.* 1. 1 *Keb.* 727. *Sid.* 192.

The particular Power of Justices by the Statutes relates to Alehouses, Apprentices, Artificers, Badgers, Bail, Bakers, Bankrupts, Bastards, Behaviour, Brewers,

410 **Of the King and his Prerogative.**

Brewers, Bricks and Tiles, Bridges, Buggery, Burglary, Burials, Burning of Houses, Butchers, Callico, Candles, Carriers, *Certiorari's*, Church and Church-wardens, Clipping and Coining, Clothiers, Coals, Coffee, Constables, Conventicles, Corn, Cottages, County-Court, Curriers, Customs. Deer-Stealers, Dissenters, Distillers, Drunkenness, Dyers, Excise, false Tokens, Felony, Fish, **Forcible Entry**, Foreshallers, Fuel, Game and Gaming, Gaols, Goldsmiths, Gunpowder, Hackney Coaches, Hawkers and Pedlars, Hay, Hedge-breakers, Highways, Hops, Horse-stealing, Houses of Correction, Hue and Cry, Informers, Juries, Labourers, Leather, Lights, Lords Day, Lotteries, **Malt**, Non-conformists. Oaths, Papists, Parliament, Perjury, Pewter, Plague, Poor, Post-Letters, **Purveyance**, Quakers, Rapes, Recognizances, Recusants, Religion, Riots, Robbery, Sacrament, Salt, Scavengers, Schoolmasters, Seamen, Servants, Sewers, Ships, Shoe-makers, Silkthrowers, Soldiers, Squibs, Stamp-Duty, Swearing, Taxes, Taylors, Tithes, Tobacco, Treason, Trophy-Money, Vagrants, Victuallers, Wages, Warrens, Watch, Watermen, Weights and Measures, Windows, Wine, Wood-Stealers, Wool, Wrecks, &c. See *Nelf. Just.* and *Modern Just.*

And there are Justices of Peace within Liberties, who are such in *Cities* and other *Corporate Towns*, as the others are for the County; and their Authority is all one within their several Territories and Precincts, having besides, the Assise of Ale and Beer, Wood, Victuals, &c. 27 H. 8. c. 25.

*The*

*The Oath of a Justice of Peace.*

‘ **Y**OU shall swear, That in the Office of  
‘ a Justice of Peace, in and for the Coun-  
‘ ty of, &c. in all and every the Articles in his  
‘ Majesty’s Commission enjoined and to you di-  
‘ rected, you will do equal Right to the Rich and  
‘ Poor, according to your Knowledge, and the  
‘ Laws and Statutes of this Realm; you shall  
‘ not be Counsel to any Person, in any Quarrel  
‘ depending before you; you shall hold your Ses-  
‘ sions according to the Directions of the Statutes  
‘ in that Case made; and you shall cause to be  
‘ entered the Issues, Fines and Amercements that  
‘ shall happen to be made, and all Forfeitures,  
‘ without any Concealment, and send an Account  
‘ of them to the King’s Exchequer; you shall not  
‘ spare any one for Gift or other Cause, nor take  
‘ any Thing for doing the Business of your Of-  
‘ fice, but the Fees and Allowances accustomed,  
‘ and fixt by Acts of Parliament, &c. and in all  
‘ Things you shall well and truly do and execute  
‘ the Office of a Justice of Peace.

*So help you God.*

5. A Constable is an Officer over a Hundred or in a Parish, for Preservation of the Peace; there being two Sorts of these Officers, High Constables, and Petty Constables.

The Statute of *Winchester*, 13 Ed. 1. c. 6. appoints for Conservation of the Peace, two Constables in every Hundred, called High Constables; and Continuance of Time, and Increase of  
People



## 412 Of the King and his Prerogative.

People and Offences, hath under these made others necessary in every Town, called Petty Constables; which are of like Nature, but of inferior Authority to the others, and are as it were Assistants to them: Also there are other Officers in Towns and Parishes, as Headboroughs, Tithingmen, &c. and where there is no Constable, their Duty is the same; but they seem generally to be for particular Boroughs, Tithings and Villages. *Dalt. 3.*

It is said, Constables were Conservators of the Peace before Justices of Peace were made; but some of our Law Books mention, that Constables were only subordinate Officers to the Conservators of the Peace, as they are now to the Justices. In Places where Headboroughs are appointed, they are a Kind of Constables, though Constables are the principal Officers; and there are some Things which a Constable has Power to do, that Headboroughs and Tithingmen cannot intermeddle with: Indeed in the Absence of the Constable, they are chiefly to attend the Service of the Office; and in a Town or Parish, having no other Parish Officer, the Tithingman, &c. is in effect the Constable of the Place. *Dalt. 3. Owen 105.*

Anciently High and Petty Constables were appointed by the Sheriff in his Tourn, and sworn there, as well as in the Leet: A Constable of common Right is to be chosen by the Jury in the Court-Leet; and if he be present, and refuse to be sworn in his Office, the Steward may fine him: If he is absent when elected, he shall be sworn before Justices of Peace; and then if such Constable refuse to be sworn, and to take upon him the Office, the Homage must present his Refusal at the next Court, and there he shall be amerced. At the Court-Leet a High Constable may be chosen

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 413

sen by the Steward, on Presentment of the Jury, where Custom warrants it; but where such Courts are not kept, or there is a Neglect in chusing him, the Justices at their Quarter-Sessions may chuse and swear a High Constable: And he may be sworn out of Sessions, by Warrant from thence. *Mich. 21 Car. 1. 1 Salk. 175. Mod. Just. 133.*

If Constables, Headboroughs, &c. die, or go out of the Parish, or in case of Refusal to serve the Office, two Justices of Peace are to swear new ones, 'till the Lord of the Manor hold a Court-Leet, or until the next Quarter-Sessions, and then the Steward or Justices may either approve of them, or appoint others to continue in for one Year; and if any of them continue above a Year, the Justices of Peace may discharge them, and put in others until the Lord of the Manor holds a Court. *Stat. 13 & 14 Car. 2. c. 12.*

All Constables are appointed yearly: The High Constables are now generally chosen and sworn by the Justices in their Sessions; and Petty Constables and Tithingmen, in each Town, Parish or Vill, and Choice of them properly belongs to the Court-Leet; but they may be elected by the Parishioners, and sworn by a Justice, &c. who on just Cause may remove them. A Village having no Constable, the Justices of Peace, by Order of Sessions, appointed one to serve there; for Justices have always exercised a Power of appointing Constables: And they are Officers to the Justices of Peace, as the Sheriff is to the Court of King's Bench. *4 Inst. 267. 1 Salk. 175, 176.*

The Persons elected to this Office ought to be Men of Honesty, Knowledge and Ability; not Infants, Lunaticks, &c. and they are to be Men of Substance, and not of the meaner Sort, also  
shall

#### 414 Of the King and his Prerogative.

shall be resident where chosen ; and if they be not thus qualified, upon Complaint, two Justices may appoint other Persons. But Physicians, Apothecaries, &c. are excused by Statute from bearing the Office of Constable, or other Parish-Offices ; And Justices of Peace, Attornies and Officers of the Courts at *Westminster*, Barristers at Law, &c. are privileged from serving this Office ; and poor, old, sick and decrepit Persons, are exempted from it. 8 Rep. 41. 5 Mod. 96. 2 Hawk. P.C. 63.

A Constable may make a Deputy ; but the Constable is answerable for him, and the Deputy must be sworn : And Constables may appoint a Deputy, or Person to execute a Warrant, when by reason of Sicknes, &c. they cannot do it themselves. Dissenters chosen to the Office of Constable, &c. scrupling to take the Oaths, are to make Deputies for the Execution of the Office, who shall comply with the Law in this Behalf : And a Woman made Constable, by Virtue of a Custom, that the Inhabitants of a Town shall serve by Turns, on Account of their Estates or Houses, may hire one to execute the Office for her, and the Custom is good. Sid. 355. 2 Hawk. 63. 1 W. & M. c. 18.

The Office of a *High Constable* consists in these Things : He hath the Direction of the Petty Constables, Headboroughs and Tithingmen within his Hundred. In general, his Duty is to keep the Peace, and apprehend Felons, Rioters, &c. He is to make Hue and Cry after Felons ; and take Care that the Watch be duly kept in his Hundred ; and that the Statutes for punishing Rogues and Vagrants be put in Execution. He ought to present unlawful Gaming, Tippling and Drunkenness, Bloodshed, Affrays, &c. He is to execute

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 415

Warrants and Precepts directed to him by Justices of the Peace ; and make Returns to the Sessions of the Justices to all the Articles contained in his Oath, or that concern his Office ; and he is to issue his Precept to the Petty Constables, to make Presentments of Offences, and cause them to make their Returns ; also to prepare Lists of Jurors, levy Gaol-Money, &c. *Dalt. c. 28.*

He shall return all Victuallers and Alehouse-keepers that are unlicensed ; and such Persons as entertain Inmates in Houses, who are likely to be chargeable to Parishes : He must present the Defaults of Petty Constables, Headboroughs, &c. that neglect to apprehend Rogues, Vagrants, and idle Persons, Whores, Night-walkers, Mothers of Bastard Children like to be a Charge to their Parishes, &c. And also all Defects of Highways and Bridges, and the Names of those who ought to repair them ; Scavengers that neglect their Duty ; and all common Nuisances in Streets and Highways ; Bakers who sell their Bread under Weight ; Brewers selling Beer to unlicensed Alehouses or Victualling-Houses ; Forestallers of Markets, Ingrossers and Reagrators, &c. At every Quarter-Sessions High Constables are to pay to the Collectors appointed, and the Treasurer of the County, all such Money as hath been levied and received by them of the Church-wardens of Parishes for the Relief of Poor in Prisons and Hospitals, &c. And they are to pay Petty Constables Allowances for passing Vagrants, taking the Certificates and their Receipts, which shall be allowed in their Account by the Treasurer of the County. *Dalt. 28. Lamb. 125. Stat. 14 & 43 Eliz. 12 Ann.*

By



## 416 Of the King and his Prerogative.

By an old Statute, the High Constable may determine Complaints of Clothiers and their Spinners, and other Labourers, relating to not paying Wages in ready Money, &c. which is liable to a Forfeiture of three times the Value of the Wages: And he may enter into any Place to search for Tenters and Ropes, &c. for stretching of Cloth; and if he finds any, he may seize and deface them, &c. And Persons resisting the Constable, to forfeit 10 *l.* Stat. 4 Ed. 4. 39 Eliz. c. 20.

The Duty and Office of *Petty Constables*, in their several Towns, Parishes, &c. is generally much the same as the High Constable's in his Hundred: These Officers are to keep the Peace; and as Conservators thereof, they may command Affrayers to depart, &c. and not ceasing, but making Resistance, may put them in the Stocks, 'till they can carry them before some Justice, or to the Gaol; and may break into a House to see the Peace kept; make fresh Pursuit into another County, &c. They may command all Persons to assist them, to prevent a Breach of the Peace; justify Beating another, if assaulted; and if they happen to be killed doing their Duty, it will be taken to be Premeditated Murder: They may, without any Warrant from a Justice of Peace, take into Custody any Persons whom they see committing a Felony, or Breach of the Peace; tho' if it be out of their Sight, as where a Person is seized by another, &c. they may not do it without a Justice's Warrant. And a Constable cannot detain a Man at his Pleasure, but only stay him to bring him before a Justice, to be examined and committed, &c. *Dalt. c. 1, 8. Lamb. 126, 141. H. P. C. 135. 8 Leon. 307.*

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 417

And Part of the Office of Constables is Attendance upon Judges of Assize, Justices of Peace at their General and Special Sessions, and other Meerings, to execute Warrants, and present Offences upon Oath; and they must attend at Courts Leet, and on Coroners, for executing Warrants, &c. Petty Constables are to execute the Warrants of Justices, and not dispute it where the Justice hath Jurisdiction, and the Warrant is lawful: And being sworn Officers, they need not shew their Warrants when they come to arrest any one. But if the Justice's Warrant doth not set forth the special Matter therein, it is unlawful; and if a Justice of Peace sends a Warrant to a Constable to take up one for Slander, &c. the Justice having no Jurisdiction in such Cases, the Constable ought not to execute it; if he does, he is liable to Action of false Imprisonment. 10 Rep. 76. 2 Inst. 291. 2 Danv. Abr. 148.

As the Constable is the proper Officer to a Justice of Peace, and bound to execute his lawful Warrants; if a Warrant be directed to any Constable by Name, commanding him to execute the same, though he is not compellable to go out of his own Parish, yet he may if he will, and execute it in any Place in the County, and shall be justified by the Warrant for his so doing; but if the Warrant is directed to all Constables, &c. generally, no Constable can make Execution of it out of his Precinct. 1 Salk. 175.

By Warrant from a Justice, a Constable shall sell the Goods of an Offender apprehended to discharge the Expence of carrying him to Gaol: If he hath no Goods, then the Town, where he was taken, must be at the Expence; and the Constable, with three or four of the principal In-

E e

habitants,

## 418 Of the King and his Prerogative.

habitants, may impose a Tax on every Inhabitant, &c. which being allowed by a Justice of Peace, the Constable by his Warrant may levy it: And if the Inhabitants refuse to make a Rate, two Justices may by their Warrant compel them to it. *Stat. 3 Jac. 1. c. 10.*

Constables, Headboroughs, &c. having laid out Money in their Offices, they and the Inhabitants may tax all Persons chargeable by the 43 *Eliz. c. 2.* concerning the Poor, as every Occupier of Land, &c. which Rate being confirmed by two Justices, the Constables may levy it by Distress and Sale of Goods, &c. Constables sued may plead the General Issue, and give the special Matter in Evidence, for any Thing done in their Offices. And if a Constable doth not his Duty, he may be indicted and fined by the Justices of Peace. 21 *Jac. 1. c. 15.* 13 & 14 *Car. 2.*

And the Duty of Constables under particular Heads, extends to Affrays, Alehouses, Arms, Arrests, Artificers, Bakers, Bastardy, Bawdy-Houses, Bridges, Butter, Buttons, Carriages, Cattle, Clothiers, Coals, Conventicles, Customs, Deer-stealing, Deserters, Distillers, Distress, Drunkenness, Dyers, Escapes, Excise, Felons, Fish, Forcible Entry, Forestallers, Game, Gaming, Gaol and Gaolers, Gun-powder, Hawkers, Hay-market, Hedge-breakers, Highways, Horses, Hue and Cry, Inns, Juries, Labourers, Land-Tax, Malsters, Measures, Militia, Night-walkers, Orchards robbed, Physicians, Plague, Popish Recusants, Post-Letters, Presentments, Prisons, Prisoners, Riots, Rogues, Robbery, Sabbath, Servants, Shoe-makers, Soldiers, Swearing, Taylors, Tithes, Tobacco, Vagrants, Watch, Warrants, Weights, Wreck, &c. See *Comp. Parish-Officer 7 Edit.*

Under

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 419

Under all which Heads above, the Constable's Business is chiefly in serving Warrants, making Commitments, and levying Penalties, &c. by Order of Justices.

### *The usual Oath of a Constable.*

‘ **Y**OU shall well and truly serve our Sovereign Lord the King, and the Lord of this Leet, (if appointed in the Court-Leet) in the Office of a Constable, in and for the Hundred of *A.* or Parish of, &c. until you be thereof discharged, according to due Course of Law, or for the Year ensuing, and until another shall be sworn in your Room: You shall from Time to Time well and truly do and execute all Things belonging to the said Office, according to the best of your Knowledge.

*So help you God.*

Formerly Constables were sworn to the several most considerable *Articles* relating to their Duty and Office, in the following Manner:

### *The ancient Oath of a High Constable.*

‘ **Y**OU shall swear, That you shall well and truly serve our Sovereign Lord the King, in the Office of a Constable: You shall see and cause the Peace to be well and truly kept and preserved, so far as in your Power lieth. You shall arrest all such Persons as in your Sight or Presence shall ride, or go armed offensively, or shall commit or make any Riot, Affray, or any



## 420 Of the King and his Prerogative.

' other Breach of his Majesty's Peace. You shall  
 ' do your best Endeavour, upon Complaint to  
 ' you made, to apprehend all Felons, and Rioters,  
 ' or Persons riotously assembled; and if any such  
 ' Offenders shall make Resistance with Force, you  
 ' shall levy Hue and Cry, and shall pursue them  
 ' 'till they be taken. You shall also do your best  
 ' Endeavour, that the Watch in and about your  
 ' Hundred be duly kept for the apprehending of  
 ' Vagabonds, Rogues, Night-walkers, Eaves-drop-  
 ' pers, Scouts, and other suspected Persons, and of  
 ' such as go armed, and the like. And that Hue  
 ' and Cry be duly raised and pursued, according  
 ' to the Statute of *Winchester*, against Murderers,  
 ' Thieves, and other Felons. And that the Sta-  
 ' tutes made for punishing Rogues, Vagrants, and  
 ' such other idle Persons, as come within your  
 ' Bounds and Limits, be duly put in Execution.  
 ' You shall have a watchful Eye upon such Per-  
 ' sons as shall maintain or keep any common  
 ' House, or Place where any unlawful Game is or  
 ' shall be used: As also on such that shall fre-  
 ' quent such Places, or shall use or exercise any  
 ' unlawful Games there or elsewhere, contrary to  
 ' the Statutes. At your Sessions, the Assizes or  
 ' Leets you shall present all and every the Offen-  
 ' ces done contrary to the Statutes of the 1st,  
 ' 4th and 21st of *James I.* to restrain the inor-  
 ' dinate haunting and tippling in Inns, Alehouses,  
 ' and other victualling Houses, and for the re-  
 ' pressing of Drunkenness. You shall there like-  
 ' wise true Presentment make of all Blood-shed-  
 ' dings, Affrays, Out-cries, Rescous's, and other  
 ' Offences committed or done against the Peace  
 ' within your Limits. You shall once every Year,  
 ' during your Office, present at the Quarter-Ses-  
 ' sions

## Of the King and his Prerogative. 421

‘ fions all *Popish* Recusants within your Liberty,  
‘ and their Children above nine Years old, and  
‘ their Servants, (*viz.* their monthly Absence from  
‘ the Church) 3 *James I. cap. 4.* You shall well  
‘ and duly execute all Precepts and Warrants to  
‘ you directed from the Justices of the Peace of  
‘ the County, or superior Officers. In Time of  
‘ Hay or Corn Harvest, upon Request, you shall  
‘ cause all Persons fit, to serve by the Day, for the  
‘ Mowing, Reaping, or getting in of Corn or Hay.  
‘ You shall in *Easter Week*, (now the 26 *Decem-*  
‘ *ber*) cause the Parishioners of the Parishes with-  
‘ in your Liberty to chuse Surveyors for mending  
‘ the Highways, &c. And you shall well and du-  
‘ ly, according to your Knowledge, Power and  
‘ Ability, do and execute all other Things belong-  
‘ ing to the Office and Duty of a Constable, so  
‘ long as you shall continue in the said Office.’

*So help you God.*

## *The ancient Oath of a Petty Constable, &c.*

‘ **Y**OU shall swear, that you will well and  
‘ truly execute the Office of a Petty Con-  
‘ stable, (Tithingman, or Headborough) of and  
‘ for the Parish of, &c. His Majesty’s Peace you  
‘ shall keep, and see it kept by others, as much  
‘ as in you lieth; in the Presence of the High  
‘ Constable, you shall be aiding and assisting to  
‘ him; and in his Absence you shall exercise his  
‘ Office, according to your Power and Knowledge,  
‘ till another be chosen in your Place, or you  
‘ be legally discharged.’

*So help you God.*

## Of Publick Offences committed against the King and the People, and their Punishment.

**A**N Offence is a Crime or Fault laid to a Man's Charge, which may affect the Life, Fortune or Possessions of another; or it is an Act committed against a Law, and punishable by it: And Offences are various and many; but the most common and publick ones are these,

- |                   |            |                  |
|-------------------|------------|------------------|
| 1. High Treason.  | } Crimes { | 6. Robbery.      |
| 2. Petit Treason. |            | 7. Rape.         |
| 3. Murder.        |            | 8. Sodomy.       |
| 4. Felony.        |            | 9. Forgery.      |
| 5. Burglary.      |            | 10. Perjury, &c. |

*Treason* is defined to be an Offence committed against the Security of the King and Kingdom: At Common Law there were different Opinions concerning High Treason, and before the Statute 25 *Ed. 3.* it was a very uncertain Crime; for the killing of the King's Brother, or even his Messenger, was taken to be included in it; so when Acts tended to diminish the Dignity of the Crown, and where a Man grew popular, this was construed to be incroaching Royal Power, and held to be Treason: But since the making that Act, there can be no Constructive Treason. 1 *Hawk.* 34.

The

The Treasons by the above-mentioned Statute I shall divide into,

1. High Treason against the King and Queen's Person, &c. and the Crown.
2. Treason in Levying War against the King in his Realm.
3. By Adhering to the King's Enemies, within the Realm, or aiding them elsewhere.
4. In violating or deflowering the Queen, or the King's eldest Daughter.
5. By Counterfeiting the King's Great or Privy Seal, or his Money.

1. By the Statute 25 *Ed.* 3. c. 2. To compass or imagine the Death of the King, Queen, or their eldest Son and Heir, is High Treason: Though it must be manifested by some Overt Act; as by providing Arms to do it, consulting to levy War against him, writing Letters to excite others to join therein, assembling Persons in order to imprison or depose the King, or to get him into their Power, &c. these Acts are sufficient to prove that one compassed or imagined the Death of the King, and to make a Man guilty of High Treason. 3 *Inst.* 6, 12.

It was formerly held that compassing by bare Words, is not an Overt-Act to make this Crime Treason; but it hath been adjudged, that Words are an Overt-Act: Such deliberate Words as shew a direct Purpose against the King's Life, will amount to an Overt-Act of compassing or imagining the King's Death; for as the compassing or imagining the Death of the King is the Treason, Words are the most natural Way of expressing the Imagination of the Heart, and may be good



Evidence of it: And any external Act, which may be a Manifestation of such Imagination, is an Overt-Act. But if Words are set down in Writing, and kept privately in a Man's Closet, they are no Overt-Act of Treason, except the Words are published. *Cro. Car.* 242. 1 *Hawk. P. C.* 40, 41. *Kel.* 20.

Words of Persuasion to kill the King, are Overt Acts of compassing his Death; and it is held, that he who intendeth by Force to prescribe Laws to the King, and to restrain him of his Power, doth intend to deprive him of his Crown and Life; that if a Man be ignorant of the Intention of those who take up Arms against the King, if he joins in any Action with them, he is guilty of Treason: And that the Law judges every Rebellion to be a Plot against the King's Life, and a Deposing him; because a Rebel would not suffer that King to reign and live, who will punish him for Rebellion. *Moor* 620. 2 *Salk.* 63.

To say the King is a *Papist*, or that he intends to introduce *Popery*; intending Death or bodily Harm, or a Restraint of the King's Person; or to incite an Invasion, &c. and such Intentions declared by Printing, Writing or Speaking, the Offenders shall be adjudged Traitors. *Stat.* 13 *Car.* 2. And if any Person shall maliciously, by Writing or Printing, affirm that the King is not lawful King; or that the pretended Prince of *Wales*, &c. hath any Title to the Crown, he shall be guilty of Treason: And hindering any one, who is next in Succession, from coming to the same, is High Treason, by the Statutes 12 *W.* 3. 1 & 2 *Ann.* 4 & 5 *Ibid.*

Under the Head of compassing and imagining the King's Death, Intention of Treason proved by Circum-

Circumstances is punished as High Treason; and Men's Actions are governed by their Intentions, &c. 5 *Mod.* 206.

2. To levy War against the King in his Realm is High Treason, by the Statute of *Ed. III.* and was so at Common Law. But, as in Cases of Treason, there must be an Overt-Act; a Conspiracy or Compassing to levy War is no Overt-Act, unless a War is actually levied; though if a War be levied, then the Conspirators are all Traitors, altho' they are not in Arms: And a Conspiracy to levy War, will be Evidence of an Overt-Act for compassing the King's Death; but if the Charge in an Indictment be for levying War only, it must be proved that a War was levied, to bring the Offender under this Clause of the Statute. 3 *Inst.* 8, 9. *H. P. C.* 14.

Persons raising Forces for any publick End or Purpose, and putting themselves in a Posture of War, by chusing Leaders, and resisting Constables, or the Guards, &c. is High Treason: And those who make an Insurrection in order to redress a publick Grievance, whether it be a Real or Pretended one, are said to levy War against the King, though they have no direct Design against his Person. Where great Numbers by Force endeavour to remove certain Persons from the King, or to lay violent Hands on a Privy Counsellor, or revenge themselves against a Magistrate for executing his Office; or to deliver Men out of Prison, or reform Religion or the Law, to pull down all Bawdy-Houses, or throw down all Inclosures in general, &c. these Acts will be High Treason: But where a Number of Men rise to remove a Grievance to their private Interest; as to pull down a particular Inclosure, &c. they are only Rioters.

Rioters. *Sid.* 358. 3 *Inst.* 9. *Kel.* 75. 1 *Hawk.* 37.

If two or more conspire to levy War, and one of them alone raises Forces; this shall be adjudged Treason in all. And not only such as directly rebel and take up Arms against the King; but also those who in a violent Manner withstand his lawful Authority, or attempt a Reformation of his Government, do levy War against him: And therefore to hold a Fort or Castle against the King's Forces; or keep together armed Men in great Numbers, against the King's express Commands, have been held Treason. 1 *Dyer* 98. 3 *Inst.* 10.

But if where a Rebellion is broke out, Persons join themselves to Rebels, &c. for fear of Death, and return the first Opportunity, they are not guilty of this Offence. *Kel.* 76.

3. To adhere to the King's Enemies within his Realm, or give them Aid in the Realm, or elsewhere, is Treason by the Statute: Here Adherence may be proved by giving the King's Enemies Comfort or Relief, or being in Counsel with others to levy any seditious Wars; and the Delivery or Surrender of the King's Castles or Forts, by the Captains thereof, to the King's Enemy, within the Realm or without, for Reward, &c. is an Adhering to the King's Enemies, and High Treason by 25 *Ed.* 3.

It has been adjudged, that Adhering to the King's Enemies is an Adhering against him; and this Adhering to the Enemies of the King out of the Realm will be Treason: One who was beyond Sea, having solicited a foreign Prince to invade the Kingdom, was held guilty of High Treason, and triable by the Stat. 25 *H.* 8. But Adherence out of the Realm must be alledged in some Place

Place in *England*. 3 *Inst.* 10. *H. P. C.* 14. *Dyer* 298.

Subjects of the King, in open War, or Rebellion, are not the King's Enemies, but Traitors; and if a Subject join with a foreign Enemy, and come into *England* with him; if he be taken Prisoner, he shall not be ransomed or proceeded against as an Enemy, but as a Traitor to the King: But an Enemy coming in open Hostility into this Kingdom and taken, shall be either executed by Martial Law, or ransomed; for he cannot be indicted of Treason, because he never was within the Allegiance of the King. 3 *Inst.* 11.

When one knows that another hath committed Treason, and doth not reveal it to the King, or his Privy Council, or some Magistrate, that the Offender may be secured, &c. it is High Treason by our ancient Law: But there must now be an Assent to some outward Act, to make concealing it Treason. 3 *Inst.* 138. If any Officer or Soldier of this Realm hold Correspondence with any Rebel, or Enemy to the King; or give them any Advice, Information by Letter, Message, &c. it is declared Treason by the Statute 2 & 3 *Annæ*.

4. To violate and deflower the King's Wife, or his eldest Daughter unmarried, or the Wife of the King's eldest Son, are Treason within the Statute of K. *Ed.* III. Also Violating the Queen's Person, &c. was High Treason at Common Law, because it destroyed the Certainty of the King's Issue, and consequently raised Contention about the Succession. *H. P. C.* 16.

Not only Violating the Queen Consort is High Treason, but also her yielding and consenting to it is Treason in her; but this doth not extend to



a Queen Dowager: So likewise Violating the Wife of the Prince, it is Treason only during the Marriage. And the eldest Daughter of the King is such a Daughter as is eldest not married at the Time of the Violation, which will be Treason, although there was an elder Daughter than her, who died without Issue; for now the Elder alive has a Right to the Inheritance of the Crown, upon a Failure of Issue Male. 3 *Inst.* 9.

The Treason against the Queen's Life, mentioned in the Statute, must be also during the Coverture; and it extendeth not to a Dowager Queen. *Ibid.*

5. To Counterfeit the King's Great Seal, Privy Seal, or his Money; or bring false Money into this Kingdom, counterfeited like the Money of *England*, to make Payment therewith in Deceit of the King and his People, these are High Treason by the Statute of *Ed.* 3.

As to Counterfeiting the King's Seal, it was Treason by the Common Law; and the Statute 25 *Ed.* 3. mentions only the Great Seal and Privy Seal; for the Counterfeiting of the Sign Manual, or Privy Signet, is not Treason within that Act; but by 1 & 2 *P. & M.* Those who aid and consent to the counterfeiting of the Great Seal, are equally guilty with the Actors; but an Intent or going about to counterfeit the Great Seal, if it be not actually done, is not Treason; there must be an actual Counterfeiting, and it is to be like the King's Great Seal. 3 *Inst.* 15. *H. P. C.* 18.

And the fixing the Great Seal to a Patent, without Warrant, or rasing any Thing out of a Patent, and adding new Matter therein; or taking off the Wax impressed by the Great Seal from one Patent, and fixing it to another, are not within this Law: But here, tho' this be not a Counterfeiting

feiting, it has been adjudged a Misprision of Treason of the highest Degree. 3 *Inst.* 16. *Kel.* 80.

At Common Law, *Forging of the King's Money* was Treason; as Counterfeiting it is by the Stat. 25 *Ed.* 3. And Forging or Counterfeiting foreign Money made current here by Proclamation, is likewise High Treason by 1 *Mar. c.* 6. And as those Persons that coin Money without the King's Authority are guilty of Treason; so are those who have Authority to do it, if they make it of greater Alloy, or less Weight, than they ought. In case of bringing counterfeit Money into this Kingdom, it must be actually counterfeited, according to the Likeness of *English* Money, and is to be knowingly brought over from some foreign Nation, not from any Place subject to the Crown of *England*; and must be uttered in Payment. 3 *Inst.* 17. *H. P. C.* 20.

All *Trials* for High Treason shall be according to the Course of the Common Law, and not otherwise: But Treasons committed out of the Realm, may be tried in *B. R.* as if the Offence had been done in the County of *Middlesex*; also they may be inquired of and tried in such County as the King thinks fit, &c. Persons indicted for Treason are to have a Copy of the Indictment five Days before Trial, to advise with Counsel; and shall be admitted to make a full Defence, by Counsel, Witnesses, &c. and there must be two lawful Witnesses to the same Overt-Act, or two Acts of the same Treason, produced Face to Face, to make out the Treason against them. Stat. 35 *H.* 8. 1 & 2 *P. & M. c.* 10. 7 *W.* 3. c. 3.

*Petit Treason* is where one out of Malice takes away the Life of a Subject to whom he owes  
special

## 430 Of Publick Offences.

special Obedience; and is called Petit Treason, in respect to High Treason, which is against the King: It may be committed where a Servant kills his Master, a Wife her Husband, or a Secular or Religious Person killeth his Prelate or Superior. And Aiders, Abettors and Procurers are within the Act: But if the Killing is upon a sudden falling out, or *Se Defendendo*, &c. it is not Petit Treason. 25 Ed. 3. c. 2. 3 Inst. 20. H. P. C. 24.

This is a Crime committed against the Head, tho' not against the Supreme Head; and if a Servant kills his Mistress, or the Wife of his Master, she is Master within the Letter of the Statute, and it will be Petit Treason. A Servant intending to kill his Master, laid in wait for that Purpose while he was his Servant, but did not do it till he had been a Year out of his Service; it was adjudged Petit Treason: And if a Servant procure another Person to kill his Master, and he kills him in the Servant's Presence; this is Petit Treason in the Servant, and Murder in the other; but if the Servant be absent, he will be only accessary to the Murder. 3 Inst. 20. Moor 91. H. P. C. 23.

If a Wife and a Stranger kill the Husband, it is Petit Treason in the Wife, and Murder in the Stranger: And where a Wife and her Servant conspire to kill the Husband, and the Servant alone in the Wife's Absence killeth him, it shall be Petit Treason in both. If the Wife procure a Servant to kill her Husband, both are guilty of Petit Treason; and if a Stranger procures a Wife or Servant to kill the Husband or Master, he may be indicted as accessary to Petit Treason. Dalb. 337. Crompt. 41. Dyer 128, 332.

A Maid Servant and a Stranger conspired to rob the Mistress, and in the Night the Servant opened the

the Door, and let in the Stranger into the House, who killed her Mistres, she lighting him to her Bed, but neither saying nor doing any Thing, only holding the Candle; and this was held Murder in the Stranger, and Petit Treason in the Servant. *Dyer* 128.

By our Law Petit Treason implies Murder, and is the higheft Degree thereof: And it is said that in Petit Treason two Witnesſes are required to the Indictment; but not to the Trial of it, for it is not within the Statute 7 *W.* 3. 2 *Hawk.* 258.

*Murder* is a wilful and felonious Killing of a Man, upon Malice forethought; ſo as the Party wounded or hurt die within a Year and a Day: And if one dies in that Time, through diſorderly living, it ſhall be no Excuse, the Wounds will be judged the principal Cauſe of his Death. 3 *Inst.* 53. *H. P. C.* 55.

There are many Ways of committing this Crime of Murder; as by Weapon, Poiſon, Cruſhing, Bruiſing, Smothering, Strangling, Starving, &c. which I ſhall here treat of under,

1. Murder done out of Malice prepenſed.
2. Manſlaughter or Killing without Malice.
3. Homicide or Killing Juſtifiable and Excusable.

1. In Murder 'tis Malice makes the Crime; which is either expreſs, where it may be evidently proved there was former Ill-will, and the Killing is with a ſedate Mind, and formed Deſign of doing it; or it is implied by Law, when one kills another ſuddenly, having nothing to defend himſelf, as going over a Stile, and the like. He who doth



doth a cruel and voluntary Act, whereby Death ensues, doth it of Malice prepensed and Forethought, in the Esteem of the Law: And if a Person in cool Blood maliciously and deliberately beats another in such a Manner, beyond any apparent Intent of Chastisement, that he dieth; it is Murder by express Malice. So where a Man executes his Revenge, on a sudden Provocation; in such a cruel Manner, with a dangerous Weapon, as shews a malicious Intention to do Mischief, and Death follows, 'tis Malice express, from the Nature of the Fact. 3 *Inst.* 51. *H. P. C.* 47, 49. *Kel.* 64, 127.

If one lays Poison to kill a certain Person, and another takes it, and dies; or if having Malice to a Man, strikes or shoots at him, but misseth him and kills another Person; these are Murder: And by Poisoning, and where one killeth another without Provocation, Malice is implied. If one resolves to kill the next Man he meets, and does kill him, it is Murder, though he knew him not; here Malice is implied against Mankind. Where two Persons meet and fight, on a precedent Quarrel, and one is killed; or if a Person upon a sudden Quarrel appears to be Master of his Temper, and kills another, it will be Murder: For when Persons fight after a former Quarrel, it shall be presumed to be out of Malice; and if two Men fall out in the Morning, and meet and fight in the Afternoon, if one of them is killed, this is Murder; their After-meeting is of Malice. If two Persons fight a *Duel*, upon some Quarrel precedent; and one of them be killed, both Principal and Seconds are guilty of Murder. 3 *Inst.* 51, 52. *Kel.* 27. *Plowd.* 478. *H. P. C.* 51. 1 *Hawk.* 81.

A Man being provoked by Words or Gestures, makes a Push at a Person before his Sword is drawn, and thereupon a Fight ensues, wherein he who made the Assault kills the other, this will be Murder; but if he had made no Push 'till the other's Sword was drawn, it would have been only Manslaughter in the Person killing. And if one upon a Quarrel with another tell him that he will not strike first, but will give such other a Pot of Ale to strike him, and thereupon the other strikes him, and he kills the other, he is guilty of Murder; this being only a Cover to his malicious Intention. *Kel. 55, 61. H. P. C. 48.*

Where a Person assaults another with Malice, altho' he be afterwards driven by the other to the Wall, and kill him there in his own Defence, it is Murder in respect of his first Intent: But if the Party assaulted fly to the Wall, and being still pursued kills the other, it is only Manslaughter in his own Defence. If two having Malice fight, and the Servant of one of them, not knowing of the Malice, killeth the other, this is Murder in the Master, and but Manslaughter in the Servant; though when there is a Conspiracy to kill a Man, but no Malice against his Servant, if the Servant be slain, the Malice against the Master shall be construed to extend to his Servant, and killing the Servant is Murder. *H. P. C. 47. Kel. 58, 129. Dyer 128.*

If two or more Persons come together to do any unlawful Act, as to beat a Person, rob a Park, &c. and one of them kills a Man, it is Murder in all that are present, aiding and assisting, or that were ready to aid and assist; all will be said to intend the Murder, and such Persons adjudged to be present that are in the same House, though in

F f

another

### 334 Of Publick Offences.

another Room, or in the same Park, though half a Mile off: When Persons are doing an unlawful Act, the Law presumes Malice; and so it is if Death happens, where several Persons intend only a Breach of the Peace, &c. 3 *Inst.* 56. *Dalt.* 344. *Kel.* 87, 116, 127.

In case any Magistrate or Minister of Justice is killed in the Execution of his Office; a Sheriff, Constable or Watchman in doing of their Duty, or any other that comes in Aid of the King's Officer; and if a Watchman be killed in staying of Night-walkers, it is said to be Murder: And here a Person shall not come off by alledging that what he did was in a sudden Affray, &c. Also where a Bailiff is killed in executing a lawful Warrant, it is Murder; but if the Bailiff doth that which is unwarrantable, as if he break open a Door, or Window of a House, &c. to make any Arrest in a Civil Case; and where he hath no Authority, it is no Murder to kill him. 3 *Inst.* 51. *Kel.* 60, 128. *H.P.C.* 46. *Cro. Jac.* 280. *Cro. Car.* 372. 1 *Hawk.* 84, 86.

Killing a Person endeavouring to part others fighting, though without any evil Intention against him, is Murder: And if one who sees a Murder committed, doth not his best Endeavours to apprehend the Murderer; or if where two are fighting, and others looking on do not endeavour to part them, if one is killed, the Lookers on may be indicted and fined. 3 *Inst.* 53. *Noy* 50.

2. Manslaughter is the unlawful Killing a Man, without any premeditated Malice; as when two Persons meet, and upon some sudden falling out, the one kills the other. And this Crime is Felony, but for the first Time admits of Clergy.

It

It must be on a sudden Quarrel, where the Party guilty doth not appear to be Master of his Temper; by talking calmly upon the Quarrel, or afterwards in other Discourse, whereby the Heat of Blood may be presumed to be cooled: Therefore if two Persons meet together, and in striving for the Wall one of them kills the other, this is Manlaughter; so it is, if upon a sudden Occasion they had gone into the Fields, and fought, and one had killed the other; for all is one continued Act of Passion, on the first sudden Occasion. *Kel. 56. 3 Inst. 51, 55. H. P. C. 48.*

In Manlaughter, the Killing is to be upon an immediate falling out, or on a just Provocation; and as to Provocations, no Trespas, Breach of a Man's Word, or Affront by Words, &c. will be thought a just Provocation to excuse the Killing of another; Though if upon ill Words, as calling another Son of a Whore, &c. both the Parties suddenly fight, and one of them kill the other, it will be but Manlaughter; being done in a present Heat. And if one upon angry Words assault another, by pulling him by the Nose, and he that is assaulted draws his Sword, and immediately kills the other Party, this is only Manlaughter; for the Peace was first broke by the Party killed, and here an Indignity was offered to the Slayer, from whence he might apprehend that there might be some farther Design against him. If a Man is taken in Adultery with another Person's Wife, and the Husband presently kills the Adulterer; it is a just Provocation, and makes it Manlaughter. *Kel. 55, 131, 135. 1 Hawk. 82. 1 Ventr. 158.*



If it appears that one hath killed another, it shall be intended that he did it maliciously; unless he can prove the contrary, that he did the Fact upon just Provocation, &c. And there is a Manslaughter punishable as Murder by the Statute 1 Jac. 1. c. 8. which ordains, that if any Person shall stab another, not having then a Weapon drawn, or not striking first, so that he dies within six Months, although it were not of Malice or Fore-thought, it is Felony without Benefit of Clergy: But this doth not extend to Persons stabbing others by Misfortune, &c. with no Intent to commit Manslaughter; and the Act relates to the Party only that actually gave the Stroke, or stabbed the other, and not to those who were aiding or abetting. *H. P. C.* 58, 266.

A Blow given, or Weapon drawn at any Time during the Quarrel, before the Thrust or Stab, is within the Words of the Statute; and drawing out a Pistol, and levying it at the Party killing, or throwing a Pot, Bottle, &c. are within the Equity of the Words, *having a Weapon drawn*: And the Person stabbing must be specially indicted upon the Statute, to be ousted of Clergy; though even then it is said the Jury may find Manslaughter generally. 3 *Lev.* 255, 266.

If a Man shoots off a Gun in a City, or publick Highway, which must endanger the Life of some Person, and one is killed, it is Manslaughter by the Common Law; and if a Person throw a Stone over a Wall in a Place where People often resort, or at another in Play, and kill any one, if it be done without an evil Intention, it is Manslaughter; if with an evil Intention to hurt, Murder. A Man shoots at the Tame Fowl of another, which is an unlawful Act, and kills

a Stander-by, it is Murder: If he be shooting at Wild Fowl, Hare, &c. and not qualified to keep a Gun or to kill Game, 'tis Manslaughter; and where he is qualified to keep a Gun, it is only Chancemedley. 3 *Inst.* 56, 57.

3. There is a *Homicide* or Killing justifiable; as if a Person attempt to commit Murder, Robbery, or other Felony, a Man or any of his Servants, may lawfully kill him: And where one in Possession of a Room in a publick House, kills another who attempts to turn him out of it; the Killing the Assailant hath been held to be justifiable. Also if a Woman kill a Man attempting to ravish her, it is justifiable to do it. 2 *Inst.* 316. *H. P. C.* 39. *Kel.* 51. 1 *Hawk.* 83.

Those who are engaged in a Riot, &c. standing in Opposition to a Justice's Command, or lawful Warrant; or if Trespassers in a Forest, or Park, will not surrender, but defend themselves; if a Felon will not suffer himself to be arrested, and refuses to obey an Arrest on lawful Warrant; or if a Felon pursued upon Hue and Cry, flies for it; where a Prisoner assaults those that conduct him to Gaol, or his Gaoler in endeavouring to escape; or a Person arrested resists the Sheriff, &c. the Killing these is justifiable: But this is understood when an Offender on an Arrest cannot be taken without Killing, &c. 3 *Inst.* 56, 221. *H. P. C.* 57. *Kel.* 28.

The *Homicide* or Killing excusable, is where a Man kills another meerly in his own Defence; and this must be upon an unavoidable Necessity, when it is called *se Defendendo*. Here Malice is not to be coloured under Pretence of Necessity, if it be, it is Murder. 3 *Inst.* 220. *Bac. Max.* 25.

## 438 Of Publick Offences.

Trials for Murder are to be in the County where the Fact was committed, by the Common Law: Though on an Indictment being found against a Person in the proper County; by special Commission it may be heard and determined in any other County. And Offenders for Murder, and Accessaries being indicted, may be arraigned at any Time within the Year, at the King's Suit; and if the Principal or Accessory be acquit, yet the Justices shall not suffer them to go at large, but either remand them to Prison, or let them be bailed, until a Year and Day be out, allowed for an Appeal. *Cro. Car.* 247. 3 *Inst.* 27. 3 *H.* 7. c. 1.

And an *Appeal* of Murder is always at the Suit of the Subject, brought by a Party interested in the Person killed; and may be had by the Heir Male for the Death of his Ancestor, or by a Wife for the Death of her Husband, &c. 1 *Inst.* 287. 2 *Inst.* 318.

*Felony* is a Crime committed with a fell, fierce or bitter Mind; and was antiently every Capital Offence, perpetrated with an evil Intention: For all Capital Crimes by the Common Law came generally under the Title of Felony. We now account any Offence Felony, that is in Degree next next Petit Treason; and this Crime I shall reduce to the Heads of,

1. Felony by the Common Law.
2. Larceny and Felony in stealing Goods.
3. Felonies by Statutes.

1. Felony by the Common Law, is against the Life of a Man; as Murder, Manslaughter, *Felo de se,*

*se, se Defendendo, &c.* Against a Man's Goods, such as Larceny and Robbery: Against his Habitation, as Burglary, Arson or House-burning; and against publick Justice, as Breach of Prison. Piracy, Robbery, or Murder upon the Sea, are Felonies punishable by the Civil Law; and likewise by Statute: And Felonies are said to be of a publick or private Nature; hurtful to the People in general, or to some particular Persons. 1 *Inst.* 391. 3 *Inst.* 15.

Where Persons are to undergo Judgment of Life and Member for any Crime, it is Felony, whether the Word *Felony* be mentioned or not. And of Felonies in general, there are two Sorts; one which for the first Offence is allowed Clergy, and another that is not; but Clergy is granted where it is not expressly taken away by Statute: And by Statute, all Felons are to have Clergy, except for Murder, Burglary, Robbery, Horse stealing, &c. Rapes and stealing of Women, &c. 1 *Hawk.* 107. *Staundf. P. C.* 23 *H. 8. c. 1.* 1 *Ed. 6.* 4 & 5 *P. & M.*

If a person to whom Goods are delivered, on a pretended Buying them, runs away with them, it is Felony; and a Guest stealing Plate set before him at an Inn, &c. 'tis Felony; also Persons who have the Charge of Things, may be guilty of Felony: And the least removing of a Thing, in common Attempts of Felony, is Felony, tho' it be not carried off. But Things must not be of a base Nature, or *Fera Natura*, as Dogs, Deer, Hares, &c. tho' if these last are made tame, 'tis Felony to steal them; and so it is of Turkeys, Geese, Poultry, Fish in a Trunk or Pond, &c. if they are taken away. 3 *Inst.* 308, 209, 310. *Raym.* 275.



A married Woman cannot be guilty of Felony in stealing the Goods of her Husband ; but if she deliver them to an Adulterer, and he receives them, it is Felony in him: And if a Feme Covert commits Felony against any one in Company with her Husband, it shall be presumed to be done by his Command, and she shall be excused ; tho' 'tis otherwise where the Wife steals Goods alone. 3 *Inst.* 310.

2. Larceny is a private Felony, against the Goods of a Man, in his Absence ; and, in respect of the Thing stolen, is either great or small : Grand Larceny is a felonious Taking and Carrying away the personal Goods of another, above the Value of 12 *d.* not from the Person, or by Night, in the House of the Owner ; and Petit Larceny is when the Goods stolen do not exceed the Value of 12 *d.* *H. P. C.* 69.

The Difference between Grand and Petit Larceny is only the Value of the Goods: And if two Persons steal Goods to the Value of 13 *d.* it is Grand Larceny in both ; and in case one at different Times steals divers Parcels of Goods from the same Person, which together exceed the Value of 12 *d.* they may be put together in one Indictment, and the Offender found guilty of Grand Larceny ; tho' this is very seldom done: But on the contrary, the Jury sometimes, where it is an Offender's first Offence, &c. find it specially, as they may, that the Goods are but 10 *d.* Value ; so as to be only Petit Larceny, though the Offender be indicted for stealing Things of the Value of 30 or 40 *s.* 3 *Inst.* 109. *H. P. C.* 70. *Hell. Rep.* 66.

To make the Crime of Larceny, there must be a felonious Taking, or an Intent of stealing the Thing,

Thing, when it comes first to the Hands of the Offender, at the very Time of the Receiving. If a Man hath Possession of Goods once lawfully, though he afterwards carry them away with an ill Intention, it is no Larceny: Where a Taylor imbezils Cloth delivered to him, to make a Suit of Clothes, &c. it is no Felony; nor is it where a Servant goes away with his Master's Goods delivered to him, which is only a Breach of Trust, by Reason of the Delivery; (but by Statute they are to be under 40 s. Value:) And if I lend a Man a Horse to go to a certain Place, and he goes there, and then rides away with the Horse, it is not Larceny. 3 *Inst.* 107. *Dalt.* 367, 369. 5 *Rep.* 13. *H. P. C.* 61.

As in these Cases, there is a lawful Possession by the Delivery of the Goods, that extenuates the Offence: But if one intending to steal Goods, gets Possession of them by Ejectment, Replevin, or other Process at Law unduly obtained, by false Oath, &c. it is a felonious Taking. And a Man may commit Larceny, by taking away his own Goods, in the Hands of another; where the Owner delivers Goods to a Carrier, and afterwards secretly steals them from him, with an Intent to charge him for them, &c. because the Carrier had a special Property for a Time. 3 *Inst.* 108, 64, 110. *Kel.* 43, 44. *Dalt.* 373.

All Felony includes in it Trespass, so that if the Party offending be guilty of no Trespass in taking the Goods, he cannot be guilty of Felony or Larceny in carrying them away. 1 *Hawk.* 89.

3. Felonies by Statutes, are very numerous: As embezilling Armour to the Value of 20 s. acknowledging Bail in the Name of another; Bankrupts not surrendring or not discovering their Estates

states; stealing Bonds, Bills, Notes, &c. Buggery with Man or Beast; Burning of Houses, or Barns with Corn, &c. Destroying any Cattle; Breaking into Shops to destroy Cloth in the Loom; paying away Coin that is Counterfeit; acknowledging Deeds inrolled in the Name of another; or a Fine in the Name of another Person; Forgery of Deeds, or any Bond, &c. also of Bank-Notes, Exchequer-Bills, Lottery-Orders, Stamps, &c. A Person helping another to Goods stolen for Reward, and not apprehending the Felon; maliciously cutting Hop-binds on Poles; stealing of Horses; House-robbery in the Day-time, and taking to the Value of 5 s. unlawful Hunting in Forests, &c. armed and disguised; acknowledging a Judgment in the Name of another Person; stealing Lead from Houses, or Iron Bars or Rails fixed thereto or in Gardens; and stealing Linen from Whitening-Grounds of 10 s. Value; maiming any one maliciously, so as to disable any Limb, &c. Persons marrying a second Husband or Wife, the first living; Imbezilling Munition, Naval Stores, Ordnance, &c. Pick-pockets taking above 12 d. from the Person *clam* & *secrete*; setting out or trading with Pirates; poisoning a Person of Malice; those who receive, or relieve Priests and Jesuits knowingly; who attempt to kill, or do strike a Privy Counsellor in the Execution of his Office; Rapes of Women, and carnally knowing them under ten Years of Age; acknowledging of a Recognizance, or Recovery, in the Name of another; Rioters to the Number of Twelve, not dispersing within an Hour after Proclamation; Persons assaulting others with Intent to rob on the Highway; Robbery of Churches, or Sacrilege; Servants purloining their Master's Goods to the Value

lue of 40 s. Ships casting away and destroying; Soldiers departing from their Colours without Licence; and Persons inlisting themselves Soldiers, or others procuring it to go beyond Sea, without Leave; Persons receiving stolen Goods from Felons; cutting out the Tongue, &c. of any Person; wilfully or maliciously pulling down Turnpikes; Woollen Cloth stolen from Tenters, in the Night-time; Women-stealing, having Lands or Goods, or being Heirs apparent; Woods, Underwoods, maliciously burning, &c. All these are made Felony by many Statutes. See *Abridgm. Stat.*

And by late Statutes, Persons convicted of Felony or Larceny, within the Benefit of Clergy, may be ordered by the Court by whom convicted, to be transported to the Plantations for seven Years, instead of being burnt in the Hand or whipped; and for Felony excluded Clergy, the Offenders may be pardoned, and transported for fourteen Years. But if any Felon thus under Transportation shall return before the End of the Time limited, he shall suffer Death; though the King may pardon the Transportation, &c. *Stat. 4 Geo. c. 11. 6 Geo. 1. c. 23.*

In Felony there are *Accessaries* before or after the Fact; before, where one advises, abets or procures the Felony, but is absent when done; after, when a Man receives, relieves, assists, &c. knowingly any one that hath committed Felony: And Persons furnishing others with Weapons; finding a Felon a Horse, for his Journey; or relieving him with Money, Victuals, &c. will make them Accessary. Accessaries before the Fact, in Petit Treason, Murder, Robbery, Burglary, &c. Clergy is taken away from, by Statute. *1 Inst. 57. H. P. C. 218, 219. 23 H. 8.*

Private



Private Persons may arrest Felons; and every Person is bound to assist an Officer to take them: But one ought not to be taken up upon Suspicion of Felony, except there be probable Cause shewed for the Ground of it. If a Man be committed to Prison for one Felony, the Justices of Gaol-Delivery may try him for another for which he was not committed: And a Felon refusing to plead, and put himself upon his Trial, shall be put to the Penance of *Peine fort & dure*, and be pressed to Death; but if he stand mute by the Act of God, it shall be inquired of, &c. 2 Hawk. 75. 1 Lill. Abr. 602, 603. Stat. Westm. 1. c. 12. 2 Inst. 178.

*Burglary* is where a Man in the Night-time breaketh and entreth into the House of another, to the Intent to commit Felony, whether the Intention be executed or not. In its natural Signification, it is nothing but the Robbing of a House; but our Law restrains it to Robbing Houses by Night, or breaking in with an Intent to rob, or do some other Felony: And the like Offence committed by Day is called House-breaking, to distinguish it from Burglary. 4 Rep. 39.

It is an Offence excluded the Benefit of Clergy; but the House must be a Mansion-House, and the Out-Buildings, as Barns, Stables, &c. adjoining to it, 'tis Burglary to break; tho' not a Barn, &c. at a Distance: Where Part of a House is divided from the rest, with a Door of its own to the Street, it is Mansion; but a Chamber, wherein any Person lodges as an Inmate is not, in which if Burglary be committed, it must be laid in the Mansion-House of him that let it. A Chamber in an Inn of Court is Mansion; because every one

one there hath several Property. 4 Rep. 40. H. P. C. 82. Kel. 84. 3 Inst. 65.

There may be Burglary committed in a Mansion-House, though all the Family are absent: And if a Man hath two Houses, and lives sometimes in one, and sometimes in the other; and the House he doth not inhabit is broken in the Night, it is Burglary. If a Servant draws the Latch of his Master's Chamber, to rob, &c. 'tis a Breaking; and if he open a Window for a Thief to come in, it is Burglary in the Stranger, and Robbery in the Servant: If a Person do not break a House, as if he be within and steal the Goods, and then open the House on the Inside, and go out with the Goods, this is Burglary: So where one comes down a Chimney to rob the House, &c. Poph. 52. 3 Inst. 64. Kel. 682. H. P. C. 80.

If Thieves pretend Business to get into a House by Night, &c. and thereupon the Owner opens his Door, and they enter and rob the House, this will be Burglary. Where a Thief breaks the Glass of Windows; makes a Hole in the Wall; or unlocks any Door, &c. to rob, it is a Breaking the House: And not only setting a Foot over the Threshold, but putting a Hand, Hook or Pistol within the Window, or Door, is an Entry to make it Burglary. Though if a Door, &c. be open, or a Hole made in the Wall before, and the Thief enters and steals, or draws out Goods, this is not Burglary by the Common Law. H. P. C. 81, 82. Kel. 42, 62.

Robbery in a Booth or Tent, in a Fair or Market, the Owner being within the same, is punished as Burglary: And by Statute, taking away Goods from a Dwelling House, any Person being therein; or breaking any Shop, Warehouse, &c.

## 446 Of Publick Offences.

&c. in the Day-time, and taking Goods of 5 s. Value, no Person being therein, is Burglary: Also such stealing privately, tho' there be no Breaking, in Night, or Day, is excluded Clergy. And a Reward of 40 l. is given, for apprehending a Burglar, and prosecuting him to Conviction, &c. Stat. 5 & 6 Ed. 6. 3 & 4 & 10 & 11 W. 3. 5 Ann.

*Robbery* is a felonious Taking away of Money or Goods, of any Value, from the Person of another on the Highway, in a violent Manner, thereby putting him in Fear: And this Robbery on the Highway is Felony of Death, though the Sum taken is under Twelve-pence, or be but one Penny. *H. P. C. 73.*

Where any Thief bids the Party deliver his Money, &c. either with or without Weapon drawn, and he gives it him; or a Person with Sword or Pistol in his Hand demands my Money, and afterwards prays me to give him Alms, and I give it accordingly; or if a Thief compels one by Fear to swear that he will fetch him a Sum of Money, which he doth, and the Thief receives it: These are a Taking, to make it Robbery. And so when a Thief takes the Purse of a Person, which in a Fright he cast into a Bush; and where a Man endeavouring to escape from a Robber drops his Hat, &c. which the Highway-man takes up, it is a Taking from the Person: And in case a Thief cuts a Man's Pocket, whereby his Purse falls to the Ground, if he takes up the same, though he lets it fall again, it is Robbery. 3 *Inst.* 60. *Dalt.* 363. *H. P. C. 73.*

If a Robber having taken a Person's Purse, finding little in it, delivers it back with all the Money to the

the Party; 'tis notwithstanding a felonious Taking, because he had it in his Possession; and the Continuance of his Possession is not required by Law. A Person who hath assaulted me, drives my Cattle in my Presence out of my Pasture; or robs my Servant of my Money or other Things before my Face, he may be indicted as having taken such Things from my Person; for when a Servant is robbed, in the Sight of his Master, of his Master's Goods, it is adjudged a Robbery of the Master. Not only the taking away a Horse, which a Man is actually riding, is Robbery; but if the Horse be standing by him, and taken against his Will, it is in Law a Taking from the Person; and a Claim of Property, without Colour for it, will not excuse it: But if one leaves his Horse tied, and steps aside; or if a Carrier follows his Horses at a Distance, and they are taken away, this is not such a Taking to be Robbery. 3 Inst. 69. S. P. C. 27. Dalt. 364. Pult. 128. Styles 156.

All that are in Company to commit a Robbery are Principals, and esteemed to take away, though one only doth it, in respect to that Encouragement which they give one to another; and if one of the Gang rides from the rest, and robs another Person not intended in the same Highway, without their Knowledge and Consent, out of their View, and returns to them afterwards, all are guilty of the Robbery. He, who apprehends and prosecutes a Robber on the Highway to Conviction, shall receive of the Sheriff of the County where the Robbery was done 40 l. (producing the Certificate of the Judge before whom the Offender was convicted) with his Horse, Furniture, Arms, &c. And if any Person  
out



out of Prison, having committed any Robbery, discovers two or more Robbers, so as they are convicted, he shall be intitled to a Pardon. *Crompt.*

34. *H. P. C. 72. Stat. 4 W. & M. c. 8.*

The Hundred where a Robbery is committed on the Highway is chargeable and answerable for it, if done in the Day-time of any Day, except *Sunday*; but Notice must be immediately given of it to some of the Inhabitants of the Village near the Place, to the Intent they may make *Hue and Cry*, to apprehend the Robbers: And if any of the Robbers are taken within forty Days and convicted, the Hundred shall be excused; if not, the Party robbed is to make Oath before a Justice of Peace of the County, of the Time and Place of the Robbery, and of what he was robbed, and that he knew none of the Robbers; and then in twenty Days he may bring his Action against the Hundred, by Original Writ, &c. *Stat. 27 Eliz. c. 13.*

Process is to be served on the High Constable of the Hundred, &c. and the Party robbed in twenty Days to give publick Notice in the *Gazette*, describing the Robber, and Circumstances of the Robbery; and no Hundred shall be charged, if any of the Robbers are apprehended in forty Days after such Notice given; also a Reward of 10 *l.* shall be paid by the Hundred for taking any Robber on the Highway: This is by the late Act 8 *Geo. 2. c. 16.*

Persons who with offensive Weapons assault, or in a forcible Manner demand Money, &c. of any Person, with an Intent to commit Robbery, shall be guilty of Felony, and be Transported for seven Years, by the Statute 7 *Geo. 2. c. 21.*

*Rape*

*Rape* is an unlawful and carnal Knowledge of a Woman, by Force and against her Will: A Ravishment of the Body, and violent Deflowering her; which is Felony by the Common and Statute Law. There must be Penetration and Emission, to make this Crime; otherwise an Attempt to ravish a Woman, though it be never so outrageous, will be an Assault only. 1 *Inst.* 124.

In Rapes, it is no Excuse or Mitigation of the Crime, that the Woman at last yielded to the Violence, and consented either after the Fact or before, if such her Consent was forced by Fear of Death, or of Imprisonment; or that she was a common Strumpet, for she is still under the Protection of the Law, and may be forced: But it is said by some to be Evidence of a Woman's Consent, that she was a common Whore. And it is a strong Presumption against a Woman, that she made no Complaint in a reasonable Time after the Fact; if she conceals it for any long Time, it may argue a Consent. 1 *Inst.* 123. *H. P. C.* 17. 1 *Hawk.* 108. 3 *Nels. Abr.* 45.

It was formerly adjudged not to be Rape to force a Woman, who conceived at the Time; because, if she had not consented, she could not conceive: Though this Opinion hath been since questioned, by Reason the previous Violence is no way extenuated by such a subsequent Consent. And it was a Question before 18 *Eliz. c. 7.* Whether a Rape could be committed on a Child of the Age of six or seven Years? By that Statute whosoever shall carnally know and abuse any Woman Child under the Age of ten Years, he shall suffer as a Felon, without Benefit of Cler-

gy; and here it is not material whether such Child consented, or were forced; but it must be proved that the Offender entered her Body, &c. 2 *Inst.* 190. 3 *Cro.* 332. *Dalt.* 393.

Tho' a Woman ravished may prosecute, and be a Witness in her own Cause; yet a Woman's positive Oath of a Rape, without concurring Circumstances, is seldom credited: If a Man can prove himself to be in another Place, or in other Company, at the Time she charges him with committing the Fact, this will invalidate her Oath; so if she is wrong in the Description of the Place where done, or swears the Fact to be committed in such Place, to which it was impossible the Man could have Access at that Time; as if the Room was then locked up, and the Key in the keeping of another Person, &c. 3 *Rep.* 37. *Dalt.* 107.

The Aiders and Abettors in committing a Rape, may be indicted as principal Felons, whether Men or Women: And there is an *Appeal* of Rape, which a Feme Covert may bring without her Husband. If a Woman ravished afterwards consents to it, her Husband if she have any, or a Father, or next of Kin, there being no Husband, may prosecute this Appeal; also the Criminal in such Case, may be attainted at the Suit of the King: And if a Woman consent after, she is disabled to challenge any Inheritance, Dower, &c. *Stat.* 11 *H.* 4. c. 13. 6 *R.* 2. c. 6. 3 *Inst.* 30, 131.

*Sodomy*, or Buggery, is a carnal Knowledge of the Body of Man or Beasts, against the Order of Nature: And it may be committed by Man with Man, which is the common Crime; or by Man with

with Woman; or a Man, or Woman, with a Beast. 3 *Inst.* 58.

This Sin against God, Nature and Law, it is said was in ancient Time punished with Burning; though others say with burying alive: But at this Day it is Felony excluded Clergy, and punished as other Felonies. It is Felony both in the Agent, and Patient consenting, unless the Person on whom committed be within the Age of Discretion; and then 'tis Felony in the Agent only, not him: And he that doth the Act is not only a Principal, but those that are present aiding and abetting him are Principals. 12 *Rep.* 36. *H. P. C.* 177. 25 *H. 8. c. 6.*

Some kind of Penetration and Emission must be proved, in Acts of Sodomy, but any the least Degree is sufficient. For almost an Age past this Crime has been greatly practised in this Kingdom; many Persons having suffered the infamous Punishment of the Pillory, &c. for their criminal Attempts to commit it; and in the twelfth Year of K. Geo. I. a great Number of these Wretches were convicted of the most abominable Practices, and three of them put to Death.

*Forgery* by the Common Law is a fraudulent making or altering of a Deed or Writing, to the Prejudice of another Man's Right, whether it be Matter of Record, or any other Writing, Deed, or Will. 3 *Inst.* 169.

Where one makes a false Deed; or if he make any fraudulent Alteration of a true Deed, in a material Part of it; if he alters a Bond, &c. for 500 *l.* expressed in Figures, to 5000 *l.* by adding a new Cypher, these are Forgery: So it is if a Man finding another's Name at the Bottom



of a Letter, at a considerable Distance from the other Writing, causes the Letter to be cut off, and a general Release to be written above the Name, &c. And where one being directed to draw up a Will for a sick Person, inserts some Legacies therein falsely of his own Head; or if he omits a Bequest to a certain Person, which causes a material Alteration in the Limitation of an Estate to another; it will be Forgery by the Common Law. 1 *Hawk. P. C.* 182, 183. *Noy* 118. *Moor* 760.

A Person knowingly falsifies the Date of a second Conveyance, which he had no Power to make, in order to deceive a Purchaser, &c. he is said to be guilty of Forgery: And if a Feoffment be made of Land, and Livery and Seisin is not indorsed when the Deed is delivered, and afterwards, on selling the Land for a valuable Consideration to another, Livery is indorsed upon the first Deed; this hath been adjudged Forgery both in the Feoffor and Feoffee, being done in Deceit of an honest Purchaser. But there can be no Forgery, where none can be prejudiced by the Act but the Person doing it. 3 *Inst.* 170. 1 *Hawk.* 182. *Moor* 665. 1 *Salk.* 375.

By Statute, if any Person shall falsely forge or make, or cause to be forged, or assent to the Forging of any Deed, or Writing sealed, or Will, &c. to the Intent that the Freehold and Inheritance of Lands may be defeated or charged, or the Title troubled, &c. or shall publish, or give such forged Writing in Evidence as true, knowing of the Forgery; and shall be convicted thereof, by Action on this Statute, or by Bill, &c. he shall pay double Costs and Damages to the Party grieved, be set on the Pillory, and have both his  
Ears

## Of Publick Offences. 453

Ears cut off and his Nostrils slit; and shall forfeit to the King the Issues and Profits of his Lands during Life, suffer perpetual Imprisonment, &c. And if any one shall forge or falsely make any Lease for Years of Lands, or a Grant of an Annuity, an Obligation, Acquittance, Release, or other Discharge of any Debt or personal Demand; or publish, or give in Evidence the same knowingly, he shall pay to the Party injured double Costs and Damages, stand in the Pillory, and lose one of his Ears, and be imprisoned for a Year. And the second Offence is Felony, without Benefit of Clergy. *Stat. 5 Eliz. c. 14.*

The Forgery of a Deed of Gift of Chattels, is not within the Words of this Statute: And forging an Assignment of a Lease is not within the Act, because it doth not charge the Lands, but only transfers an Interest which was in Being before. The King may pardon the Corporal Punishment of this Offence; but the Plaintiff cannot release it: If he releases the Judgment, &c. it shall only discharge the Costs and Damages; and the Judges shall proceed to Judgment upon the Residue of the Pains, and award Execution on the same. But in a very extraordinary Case, a Forgery hath been compounded; and the Defendant discharged on paying a Fine. *3 Leon. 170. 5 Rep. 50. 3 Salk. 172.*

Forging or Counterfeiting any Deed, Will, Bond, Note, Acquittance, &c. for Money, or Uttering or Publishing as true, knowing them to be false, is Felony (for every Offence) excluded Clergy: But the Attainder not to make Corruption of Blood, &c. by Statute *2 Geo. 2. c. 25.*

*Perjury* is a Crime committed by wilful and false Swearing, in any judicial Proceedings, in what is material to the Issue or Cause in question, by a Man's own Act, or the Subornation of others. 3 *Inst.* 194.

To make an Offence *Perjury*, it must be wilful and deliberate, and not committed through Surprise, Inadvertency, or Mistake of the Question; and the Deposition is to be direct and absolute, for nothing which the Party offers upon his Belief is assignable for *Perjury*: It must be false, in express Words or Intention; and if one knows not what he swears, it is a false Oath in him, so that a Person may swear the Truth, and yet be perjured. 3 *Inst.* 167, 266. 2 *Roll. Abr.* 77.

Where an Oath is taken before a Person that hath no Authority to give it; or when a Court hath not Power to hold Plea of the Cause; there *Perjury* cannot be committed; and if an Oath be given by him who hath lawful Authority, if it be not in a judicial Proceeding, but in a private Affair, it is not punishable as *Perjury*. The forswearing must be in something material to the Issue; and therefore if what a Witness swears be not of any Consequence in deciding the Cause, it may not be punished as *Perjury*: But if a false Oath be given by a Man, attended with such Circumstances, that the Jury are thereby induced in the giving of a Verdict, he may be guilty of *Perjury*. 3 *Inst.* 164. 4 *Inst.* 278. 1 *Roll. Abr.* 41, 78. 1 *Cro.* 428.

A Person may be indicted at Common Law for a false Affidavit taken before a Master in Chancery; but not on the Statute, because this is not *Perjury* in a Matter relating to the Proof of what is in Issue: *Perjury* by the Common Law may be in an immaterial Thing, in an Answer in Chancery;

cery; but if one swear false to an Interrogatory, in a Thing not materially charged therein, it is not Perjury. The Statute made against Perjury extends to no other Persons than Witnesses; but Persons perjuring themselves in their Answers in Chancery, or in the Exchequer, or by swearing the Peace against another, &c. may be punished for the Perjury or Subornation thereof at the Common Law; by Fine, Imprisonment, Pillory, &c. 1 *Bulst.* 322. *Sid.* 274. 3 *Inst.* 166.

By the Statute, Persons committing wilful and corrupt Perjury, in any Cause depending concerning Lands or Goods, &c. in any of the Courts of Record, shall forfeit 20 *l.* and be imprisoned six Months; and their Oath shall not be received in any Court of Record, until the Judgment is reversed; and if the Offenders have not Goods or Chattels to pay the Forfeiture, they shall be set on the Pillory in some Market-Place, and have both their Ears nailed thereto: And for unlawful and corrupt Procuring and Suborning a Witness to give false Testimony in any Court of Record, &c. the Offender shall forfeit 40 *l.* and if he be not worth that, he shall suffer six Months Imprisonment, and stand in the Pillory in some open Market near the Place where the Offence was committed; and shall not be received as a Witness, till such Judgment be reversed: But in case the Judgment is reversed, the Party grieved shall recover Damages against the Prosecutor, in Action on the Case, &c. 5 *Eliz. c. 9.*

It has been adjudged, that if a Man be convicted of Perjury at Common Law, a Pardon will restore the Party to his Testimony; but not in a Conviction on the Statute, for there he must re-



verse the Judgment before he can be restored, and Disability is Part of the Judgment. Perjury, or Subornation, in Proceedings on an Indictment, is not within the Statute, which mentions only Suits, by Writ, Plaint, &c. Though where a Witness for the King swears falsely, he may be indicted at the Common Law; and it is not material whether the Oath were at all credited, or the Party be any way grieved by it, or not; as this is not a Prosecution grounded on the Damage of the Party, but on the Abuse of Publick Justice. And if a Person procure another to take a false Oath amounting to Perjury, but he doth not take it, though the Person who incited him is not guilty of Subornation of Perjury, he is punishable by Fine. 2 Salk. 513. 3 Inst. 164. 3 Leon. 230.

The Court, before whom any Person is convicted of wilful Perjury, or Subornation, besides the Punishment already inflicted by Law, shall order the Offender to be sent to the House of Correction for seven Years, there to be kept to hard Labour, or to be Transported for the like Term as Felons, by Stat. 2 Geo. 2. c. 25.

The

*The Punishments and Forfeitures of Criminals, are as follow, viz.*

Punishment  
for High  
Treason.

IF a Peer commit Treason he shall be only Beheaded, which is Part of the Judgment, and the King commonly pardons the rest. The Judgment in all Cases of High Treason, (except for counterfeiting the Coin) is that the Offender shall be drawn on a Hurdle or Sledge to the Place of Execution, and there be hang'd by the Neck, to be cut down alive, his Privy Members cut off, his Bowels ript up, taken out and burnt before his Face, his Head severed from his Body, and his Body divided into four Quarters, which are to be disposed of as the King shall think fit.

In Petit  
Treason.

For Counterfeiting the Coin, the Offender is to be drawn and hang'd; And the Judgment in Petit Treason is for a Man to be drawn and hang'd; and for a Woman to be drawn and burnt.

Forfeiture.

The Criminal for Treason shall forfeit all his Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, which he had at the Time of the Treason committed, or afterwards, the Right of others saved; and all his Goods and Chattels shall be forfeited from the Time of the Conviction. Also his Blood shall be corrupted, on Attainder, and his Children be incapable to Inherit to him or any of his Ancestors.

Punishment

**Punishment of Murder and Felony.** { For Murder, Felony and Larceny above 12 *d.* a Man or Woman is to be hang'd by the Neck 'till Dead ; and in extraordinary Cases, where a barbarous Murder is committed, the Body of the Offender is usually hang'd in Chains.

**Forfeiture.** { In Case of Murder, Burglary, Robbery, and all Felonies for which Offenders shall suffer Death, they shall forfeit all their Lands in Fee-simple, and Goods and Chattels. The King shall have Goods of Felons, and Year, Day and Waste in their Lands; which afterwards Escheat to the Lord of the Manor of whom held : For standing mute in Cases of Felony, Goods and Chattels are forfeited.

**Punishment of Manslaughter.** { For Manslaughter, where the Offender is admitted to his Clergy, he shall be burnt in the Hand.

**Forfeiture.** { In Manslaughter, Chancemedley, and *Se Defendendo*, an Offender forfeits his Goods and Chattels ; but in the two last he has a Pardon of Course.

**Punishment of Petit Larceny, &c.** { Here the Punishment is Whipping, or Transportation for seven Years, &c.

**Forfeiture.** { And in Petit Larceny, Goods are forfeited ; so also for Flight in Felony, &c.

*The Form of an Indictment, Trial and Judgment for Murder.*

‘ **T**HE Jurors present, for the Lord the King,  
 ‘ upon their Oath, That *A. B.* late of the  
 ‘ City of *L.* Carpenter, not having God before  
 ‘ his Eyes, but moved and seduced by the Insti-  
 ‘ gation of the Devil, the Day of, &c. in the  
 ‘ Eighth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign  
 ‘ Lord George the Second, King of *Great Britain*,  
 ‘ &c. at *L.* aforesaid, that is to say, in the Parish  
 ‘ of, &c. in the Ward of *F.* with Force and  
 ‘ Arms, &c. feloniously of his forethought Ma-  
 ‘ lice, in and upon one *C. D.* then and there  
 ‘ being in the Peace of God, and of the said  
 ‘ Lord the King, made an Assault; and the said  
 ‘ *A. B.* a certain large Pistol called, &c. of the  
 ‘ Value of Ten Shillings, then and there charged  
 ‘ with Gunpowder, and one Leaden Bullet, which  
 ‘ Pistol the said *A. B.* in his Right Hand then and  
 ‘ there had and held, in and upon the said *C. D.*  
 ‘ then and there feloniously, voluntarily and of  
 ‘ his forethought Malice did shoot off and discharge,  
 ‘ and the said *A. B.* with the Leaden Bullet afore-  
 ‘ said, from the Pistol aforesaid then and there  
 ‘ discharged and sent out, the said *C. D.* in and  
 ‘ upon the left Part of the Body of him the said  
 ‘ *C. D.* near the left Pap of the said *C. D.* then  
 ‘ and there feloniously struck; giving to the said  
 ‘ *C. D.* with the Leaden Bullet aforesaid, from the  
 ‘ Pistol aforesaid then and there so sent out, in and  
 ‘ upon the said left Part of the Body of the said  
 ‘ *C. D.* near the said left Pap of the said *C. D.* one  
 ‘ Mortal Wound of the Breadth of Half an Inch,  
 ‘ and



' and in Depth five Inches, of which Mortal  
 ' Wound, the said C. D. at L. aforesaid, in the  
 ' Parish and Ward aforesaid instantly died ; and  
 ' so the Jurors aforesaid, upon their Oath aforesaid  
 ' say, That the said A. B. the said C. D. at  
 ' L. aforesaid in the Parish and Ward aforesaid, in  
 ' Manner and Form aforesaid, feloniously, voluntarily  
 ' and of his forethought Malice did kill and  
 ' murder, against the Peace of the said Lord the  
 ' King, his Crown and Dignity, &c.

' And afterwards, that is to say, at the Gaol-  
 ' Delivery of the Lord the King at *Newgate*,  
 ' held for the City of L. aforesaid, at *Justice-Hall*  
 ' in the *Old-Baily*, in the Parish of St. *Sepulchres*,  
 ' in the Ward of F. *without* aforesaid, the Day  
 ' &c. in the said eighth Year of the Reign of our  
 ' said Sovereign Lord *George* the Second, &c. before  
 ' Sir J. W. Knight, Lord Mayor of the City  
 ' of L. aforesaid, P. Lord H. Lord Chief Justice of  
 ' the Lord the King, &c. Sir F. P. one of the Ju-  
 ' stices of the said Lord the King, &c. Sir J. B.  
 ' Knight, Sir T. G. &c. and J. U. one of the  
 ' King's Serjeants at Law, and Deputy Recorder  
 ' of the City of L. aforesaid, and other their Fel-  
 ' lows Justices of the said Lord the King, his  
 ' Gaol aforesaid of the Prisoners in the same be-  
 ' ing to deliver assigned: The said A. B. under  
 ' the Custody of, &c. Sheriffs of the City of L.  
 ' aforesaid, to the Bar aforesaid brought, in his  
 ' proper Person came ; and being asked, how of  
 ' the Felony and Murder aforesaid he would ac-  
 ' quit himself, the said A. B. saith, That he of  
 ' the Felony and Murder aforesaid, in Form aforesaid  
 ' to him imposed, or laid to his Charge, is  
 ' Not Guilty, and therefore for Good and Ill puts  
 ' himself

‘ himself upon the Country: Therefore immediately cause a Jury thereof to come, &c.’

‘ And the Jurors of the Jury aforesaid, by the aforesaid Sheriffs of the City of *L.* to this impanelled, being called, that is to say, *E. F. G. H. J. K. L. M. &c.* came; who to say the Truth of and upon the Premisses, imposed to the said *A. B.* chosen, tried and sworn, say upon their Oath, that the said *A. B.* is guilty of the Felony and Murder, in Form aforesaid laid to his Charge, in Manner and Form as by the Indictment aforesaid it is supposed; and that he at the Time of the Felony and Murder aforesaid, in Form aforesaid committed, or ever after had no Goods or Chattels, Lands or Tenements, to the Knowledge of the Jurors aforesaid: Upon which the said *A. B.* being spoken unto, if he had any Thing for himself to offer, or could say, why the Court aforesaid to Judgment and Execution of him for the Premisses ought not to proceed, and he saying nothing but what at first he had said; upon this, then and there, it is considered, by the said Justices, that the said *A. B.* to the Gaol of *Newgate* aforesaid, from whence he came, shall be sent back, and thence be led unto the Place of Execution, and there be hanged until, &c.’

---

# T H E T A B L E.

---

## Actions and Remedies.

|                                                     |        |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|
| 1. <b>O</b> F Debt, for Money due on Bond, or Bill, | Page 2 |
| 2. For Rent due from Tenants,                       | 4      |
| 3. For Goods or Money delivered,                    | 5      |
| 4. For an Attorney's Expences,                      | 6      |
| 5. For permitting a Prisoner to escape,             | 7      |
| 6. Upon a Judgment or Arbitrament,                  | Ibid.  |
| 7. On an Act of Parliament.                         | 8      |

## Proceedings in Actions of Debt.

|                                    |       |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. By Writs, Process and Arrest,   | 9     |
| 2. By Bail and Appearance,         | 15    |
| 3. By Declarations, Pleadings, &c. | 22    |
| A Bill of Middlesex in B. R.       | 12    |
| A Latitat,                         | 13    |
| An Alias and Pluries,              | 14    |
| A Capias in Debt in C. B.          | Ibid. |
| A Capias in Action of the Case,    | 15    |
| A Common Bail-Piece,               | 19    |
| I                                  | A     |



## The T A B L E.

|                                             |         |
|---------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>A Special Bail-Piece,</i>                | Page 20 |
| <i>A Bail-Bond, and Assignment thereon,</i> | 21, 22  |
| <i>A Declaration in Debt in B. R.</i>       | 26, 27  |
| <i>A Plea in Debt,</i>                      | 28      |
| <i>Of Pleas and Demurrers,</i>              | 28, 29  |
| <i>A General Demurrer to a Declaration,</i> | 30      |
| <i>Joinder in Demurrer.</i>                 | 31      |

### Action upon the Case.

|                                                                                  |       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. <i>For Nonfeazance on Promises,</i>                                           | 32    |
| 2. <i>Malefeazance, or doing what ought not to be done,</i>                      | 33    |
| 3. <i>Misfeazance, or misdoing any Thing,</i>                                    | 34    |
| 4. <i>Deceits on Contracts, &amp;c.</i>                                          | 36    |
| 5. <i>Particular Nuisances,</i>                                                  | 38    |
| <i>A Declaration in Case for Goods and Merchandizes sold,</i>                    | 39    |
| <i>A Declaration in Case, for Deceit upon a Warranty of Goods,</i>               | 41    |
| <i>A Declaration in Case, for a Nuisance to a Man's Water,</i>                   | 42    |
| <i>A Plea in Case, of Payment in Satisfaction of a Promise, and Replication,</i> | 44    |
| <i>Plea that the Defendant made no such Promise, &amp;c.</i>                     | Ibid. |
| <i>A Plea of Not Guilty in Case.</i>                                             | 45    |

### Action of Account.

|                                                             |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 1. <i>Against a Bailiff or Receiver of Rents and Debts,</i> | 45 |
| 2. <i>Where one was not Bailiff or Receiver,</i>            | 46 |
| 3. <i>Before Auditors assigned, &amp;c.</i>                 | 47 |
| <i>A Declaration in an Action of Account.</i>               | 48 |

Action



# The T A B L E.

## Action of Covenant.

|                                                 |         |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------|
| 1. <i>Covenant Personal for doing a Thing,</i>  | Page 49 |
| 2. <i>Covenant Real concerning Lands,</i>       | 50      |
| <i>A Declaration in Covenant,</i>               | 52      |
| <i>A Plea that all Covenants are performed.</i> | 53      |

## Action of Detinue.

|                                               |    |
|-----------------------------------------------|----|
| 1. <i>For Recovery of Goods detained,</i>     | 54 |
| 2. <i>For Recovery of Deeds and Charters,</i> | 55 |
| <i>A Declaration in Action of Detinue.</i>    | 56 |

## Action of Trover.

|                                                           |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----|
| <i>In what Cases it lies,</i>                             | 57 |
| <i>A Declaration in Trover,</i>                           | 59 |
| <i>A Plea in Trover, with Traverse of the Conversion,</i> | 60 |

## Action of Slander.

|                                                                |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 1. <i>For charging a Man with particular Crimes,</i>           | 62 |
| 2. <i>Slander of Persons in their Offices and Professions,</i> | 63 |
| 3. <i>Slandering a Man's Title to an Estate, &amp;c.</i>       | 65 |
| 4. <i>Of Defamation by Libels,</i>                             | 66 |
| <i>A Declaration in Action of Slander,</i>                     | 67 |
| <i>A Declaration for Slandering a Person's Title,</i>          | 69 |

## Action of Assault and Battery.

|                                                       |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| <i>The Nature of this Action, and where it lieth,</i> | 71, 72 |
| <i>A Declaration in Assault and Battery.</i>          | 74     |
| I                                                     | Action |

## The T A B L E.

### Action of Trespass.

1. *Trespass to a Man's Lands or Goods.* Page 74
2. *Where Actions are brought, and Trespasses continued,* 76
3. *Actions of Trespass by Statute,* 77
- A Declaration in Trespass,* 78
- Declaration in Action of Trespass, for several Trespasses,* Ibid.
- A Plea in Action of Trespass.* 79

### Action of Ejectment.

- In what Cases it lieth, the Manner of Proceeding therein, &c.* 80, 81
- A Declaration in Ejectment,* 83
- A Notice for the Tenant to appear, &c.* 84

### Action or Writ of Assise.

1. *Assise of Lands and Tenements,* 85
2. *Of Rents, Commons, and Tolls,* 86
3. *Of an Office held for Life, &c.* 87
- A Declaration in Assise, for a Rent.* 88

### Action of Waste.

1. *For any Waste done or suffered to Houses,* 90
2. *For cutting down Timber-Trees, or other Trees on an Estate,* 91
3. *For ploughing up Meadow Ground, digging Mines, destroying Deer, &c.* 92
4. *And who shall bring this Action for the Land, &c. and Damages,* 93

H h

A

## The T A B L E.

|                                          |         |
|------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>A Declaration in Action of Waste,</i> | Page 95 |
| <i>A Plea, &amp;c. in this Action.</i>   | 97      |

### Distress for Rent.

|                                                                             |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <i>The Proceedings in it, of what Things taken, and<br/>Manner thereof,</i> | 97, 98, 99, &c. |
| <i>A Landlord's Warrant to distrain for Rent,</i>                           | 102             |
| <i>Appraiser's Oath, to appraise Goods distrained,</i>                      | 103             |
| <i>An Inventory and Appraisement of the Goods<br/>taken in Distress,</i>    | Ibid.           |
| <i>Notice of the Distress to the Tenant.</i>                                | 104             |

### Replevins on taking Distresses.

|                                                      |                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <i>Where Replevin lies, and how brought, &amp;c.</i> | 105,<br>106, 107 |
| <i>A Count or Declaration in Replevin,</i>           | 108              |
| <i>An Avowry for Arrears of Rent.</i>                | 109              |

### The Statutes of Limitation of Actions.

|                                                                        |          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <i>In what Time Real and Personal Actions are to be<br/>commenced.</i> | 111, 112 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|

### Controversies determined without Action.

|                                                |          |
|------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <i>By Award, Power of Arbitrators, &amp;c.</i> | 113, 114 |
| <i>An Award of Differences.</i>                | 115      |

# The T A B L E.

---

## Of Courts, Juries, Witnesses, Trials.

|    |                                             |          |
|----|---------------------------------------------|----------|
| 1. | T <small>HE</small> High Court of Chancery, | Page 118 |
| 2. | The King's Bench,                           | 121      |
| 3. | The Court of Common Pleas,                  | 122      |
| 4. | The Exchequer,                              | 123      |
| 5. | The Court of Assizes, &c.                   | 125      |

### Inferior Courts in the Country.

|    |                   |     |
|----|-------------------|-----|
| 1. | The County-Court, | 126 |
| 2. | The Court-Leet,   | 127 |
| 3. | The Court-Baron.  | 129 |

### Attornies, &c. of Court.

|    |                                        |     |
|----|----------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. | By Orders of Court and the Common Law, | 130 |
| 2. | By ancient and modern Statutes.        | 132 |

### In Order to Trials.

|    |                                                 |          |
|----|-------------------------------------------------|----------|
| 1. | Of Juries to try Causes,                        | 135      |
| 2. | Witnesses and other Evidence necessary,         | 141, 143 |
|    | A Writ of Subpœna for Witnesses to Testify, &c, | 146      |
|    | A Subpœna Ticket for a Witness to appear.       | Ibid.    |

### The Head Trial divided into,

|    |                                                 |     |
|----|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. | Things to be known preparatory thereto,         | 147 |
| 2. | The Form of Trial in the Courts at Westminster, | 149 |



## The T A B L E.

|                                                           |          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| 3. <i>How Trials are managed at the Assizes,</i>          | Page 150 |
| 4. <i>Of new Trials, &amp;c.</i>                          | 152      |
| <i>A Record of an Issue and Trial of a Cause in B. R.</i> | 153      |
| <i>Executions and other Things after Trials,</i>          | 157      |
| <i>A Writ of Capias ad Satisfaciendum,</i>                | 158      |
| <i>A Writ of Fieri Facias,</i>                            | 159      |
| <i>A Writ of Elegit,</i>                                  | 161      |
| <i>How Persons relieved by Audita Querela,</i>            | 162      |
| <i>The Writ Audita Querela,</i>                           | 163      |
| <i>Prisoners in Execution discharged by Statute.</i>      | Ibid.    |

### Writs of Error.

|                                                           |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>To reverse and set aside Judgments and Executions,</i> | 163 |
| <i>A Writ of Error in B. R.</i>                           | 167 |

### Of Estates, Ancestors, Heirs, &c.

|                                                                    |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. <b>E</b> STATES obtained by Discent and Right of Blood,         | 169 |
| 2. <i>By Conveyance, or Grant from one Man to another, &amp;c.</i> | 174 |
| 3. <i>Ancient Tenures of Lands.</i>                                | 275 |

### And Lands are convey'd,

|                                                             |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. <i>By Feoffment, the Nature of it,</i>                   | 174 |
| <i>A Deed of Feoffment,</i>                                 | 177 |
| 2. <i>By Lease and Release, the Nature and Law thereof,</i> | 180 |
| <i>A Lease for a Year, whereon to ground a Release,</i>     | 183 |
| <i>A</i>                                                    |     |

## The T A B L E.

|                                                                                                         |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <i>A Release and Conveyance of the Lands,</i>                                                           | Page 184 |
| 3. <i>By Bargain and Sale, it's Nature, &amp;c.</i>                                                     | 189      |
| <i>A Bargain and Sale of Land, and Inrollment,</i>                                                      | 192,     |
|                                                                                                         | 193      |
| 4. <i>By Fine and Recovery, the Nature of, and Laws concerning them, Manner of Prosecuting, &amp;c.</i> | 193      |
| <i>A Præcipe and Concord of a Fine,</i>                                                                 | 203      |
| <i>A Fine by Husband and Wife, of his Land,</i>                                                         | 204      |
| <i>An Indenture to declare the Uses of a Fine,</i>                                                      | 205      |
| <i>A Writ of Entry sur Disseisin, &amp;c. in order to suffer a Recovery.</i>                            | 207      |
| <i>A Deed to lead the Uses of a Fine and Recovery, on a Purchase,</i>                                   | 208      |
| 5. <i>By Surrender, Sorts of, &amp;c.</i>                                                               | 213      |
| <i>A Surrender of Lands,</i>                                                                            | 215      |
| 6. <i>By Gift and Grant, the Nature and Laws thereof,</i>                                               | 216      |
| <i>A Deed of Gift of Land,</i>                                                                          | 219      |
| 7. <i>By Lease, for Life, or Years,</i>                                                                 | 221      |
| <i>A Lease for Tears of a House,</i>                                                                    | 225      |
| 8. <i>By Mortgage, the Nature of it,</i>                                                                | 229      |
| <i>A common Mortgage of an Estate,</i>                                                                  | 233      |
| <i>An Assignment of a Mortgage to attend the Fee,</i>                                                   | 236      |
| 9. <i>By Assignment, the Law concerning it, &amp;c.</i>                                                 | 238      |
| <i>Assignment of a Lease,</i>                                                                           | 241      |
| 10. <i>By Will, the Nature and Law of, how construed, and Devises and Legacies,</i>                     | 243      |
| <i>A Will of Goods and Lands,</i>                                                                       | 249      |
| <i>A Will, with Devise of Lands, &amp;c. in the Way of Settlement.</i>                                  | 251      |

### Estates in Goods and Chattels, &c.

|                                                                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. <i>Of Bills of Sale of Goods, when good and binding, and alter the Property,</i> | 254 |
| <i>A Bill of Sale of Goods,</i>                                                     | 257 |
|                                                                                     | 2.  |

## The T A B L E.

|                                                                            |          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| 2. Gifts of Goods and Chattels,                                            | Page 258 |
| <i>A Gift of Goods, with Livery and Seisin,</i>                            | 259, 260 |
| 3. Agreements, Contracts and Covenants,                                    | 260      |
| <i>An Agreement between a Master and Servant,</i>                          | 262      |
| 4. Bonds and Obligations for Money,                                        | Ibid.    |
| <i>A common Bond from one Person to one,</i>                               | 265      |
| <i>A Bond from two Persons to one,</i>                                     | 266      |
| <i>A Penal Bill for Payment of Money,</i>                                  | 267      |
| <i>A single Bill for Money,</i>                                            | Ibid.    |
| 5. Letters of Attorney to receive Debts,                                   | 268      |
| <i>A General Letter of Attorney,</i>                                       | 269      |
| <i>A Letter of Attorney to receive Rents, and take Distresses, &amp;c.</i> | 270      |
| <i>A Seaman's Letter of Attorney and Will,</i>                             | 271      |
| 6. Releases of Debts and Actions, &c.                                      | 272      |
| <i>A Release of Personal Actions,</i>                                      | 274      |
| <i>A General Release of all Demands.</i>                                   | 275      |

### Tenures and Holdings of Lands.

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Tenant in Fee-simple,               | 276 |
| 2. In Fee-tail, General and Special,   | 277 |
| 3. In Tail after Possibility of Issue, | 279 |
| 4. By the Curtesy,                     | 280 |
| 5. In Dower,                           | 281 |
| 6. For Term of Life,                   | 282 |
| 7. For Term of Years,                  | 284 |
| 8. At Will, &c.                        | 285 |

### Copyhold Tenures.

|                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Copyhold Estates held for Lives,       | 287 |
| 2. Copyholds in Fee, and their Qualities, | 289 |
| 3. Copyholder's Widow's Estate,           | 291 |
| <i>A Grant of a Copyhold Estate,</i>      | 292 |

## The T A B L E.

*A Surrender and New Grant of Copyhold Lands,*  
Page 294

### Other Heads of this Chapter.

|                                                     |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. <i>Ancestors, and the Laws relating to them,</i> | 295 |
| 2. <i>Heirs to Persons, dying seised of Lands,</i>  | 296 |
| 3. <i>Executors appointed by Will,</i>              | 297 |
| 4. <i>Administrators by Statute.</i>                | 301 |

---

## Of Marriage, Bastardy, Infants, Ideots.

|                                                                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. <b>H</b> OW Marriages are solemnized,                                                | 304 |
| 2. <i>What Persons may marry,</i>                                                       | 308 |
| 3. <i>Contracts of Marriage,</i>                                                        | 311 |
| 4. <i>Rights of Husband and Wife,</i>                                                   | 315 |
| 5. <i>Marriage Settlements and Jointures,</i>                                           | 318 |
| <i>A Faculty or Licence for Marriage,</i>                                               | 307 |
| <i>A common Marriage Settlement of an Estate in Lands,</i>                              | 320 |
| <i>A Marriage Settlement of South-Sea Stock,</i>                                        | 328 |
| <i>Articles of Agreement on Marriage, in Nature of a Settlement of Personal Estate.</i> | 333 |

### Smaller Heads concerning Marriage.

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. <i>Elopements of Married Women,</i>           | 336 |
| 2. <i>Divorces between the Husband and Wife,</i> | 337 |
| 3. <i>Felony in Stealing and Marrying Women,</i> | 339 |

Laws



## The T A B L E.

### Laws and Statutes relating to,

|                                                   |          |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------|
| 1. <i>Bastardy and Bastards,</i>                  | Page 340 |
| 2. <i>Infants under Age, and their Guardians,</i> | 343      |
| <i>An Election of a Guardian by a Minor,</i>      | 346      |
| 3. <i>Ideots, or Fools,</i>                       | Ibid.    |
| 4. <i>Lunaticks and Madmen.</i>                   | 348      |

---

### Of the Liberty of the Subject.

|                                                                                              |       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <b>T</b> HE Statute of Magna Charta, or Great<br>Charter made in the 9th Year of K. Hen. 3d. | 350   |
| Charta de Foresta, or the Charter of the Forest,<br>granted in the 9th Year of Hen. 3d.      | 367   |
| The Statute De Tallagio non concedendo, in the<br>Time of King Edw. 1st,                     | 371   |
| The Statute De quo Warranto 30 Edw. 1st.                                                     | 372   |
| The Habeas Corpus Statute, made in the 31st Year<br>of K. Cha. 2d.                           | Ibid. |

---

### Of the King and his Prerogative, &c.

|                                                              |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. <b>A</b> S the KING is Head of the State,                 | 379 |
| 2. As he is Supreme Head of the Church,                      | 382 |
| 3. As Lord Paramount of all Land, and Grants of<br>the King, | 384 |
| 4                                                            | 4.  |

## The T A B L E.

|                                                               |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| 4. His Debts how paid, and Acts construed in Civil Cases, &c. | Page 385 |
| The Oath of the King at his Coronation,                       | 387      |
| Prerogative of the QUEEN and Prince,                          | 388      |
| The Privileges of the Nobility.                               | 389      |

### Officers and Ministers of Justice.

|                                       |       |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. The Judges of the Law,             | 393   |
| 2. Sheriffs of Counties,              | 395   |
| 3. Coroners and their Duty,           | 400   |
| 4. Justices of Peace,                 | 404   |
| 5. And Constables, &c.                | 411   |
| The Oath of a Judge of the Law,       | 395   |
| The Oath of a Sheriff by Statute,     | 398   |
| The Oath of a Coroner,                | 403   |
| The Oath of a Justice of Peace,       | 411   |
| The usual Oath of a Constable,        | 419   |
| The ancient Oath of a High Constable, | Ibid. |
| The Oath of a Petit Constable, &c.    | 421   |

### Of Publick Offences.

|                                                                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. <b>H</b> IGH Treason against the King and Queen's Person, &c. and the Crown,   | 422 |
| —— Treason in levying War against the King in his Realm,                          | 425 |
| —— By adhering to the King's Enemies, within the Realm, or aiding them elsewhere, | 426 |
| —— In violating or deflowering the Queen, or the King's eldest Daughter,          | 427 |
| —— By Counterfeiting the King's Great or Privy Seal, or his Money,                | 428 |
| 2.                                                                                |     |

## The T A B L E.

|                                                          |          |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| 2. Petit Treason against a Master, Husband, &c.          | Page 429 |
| 3. Murder, done out of Malice prepensed,                 | 431      |
| ——— Manſlaughter, or Killing without Malice,             | 434      |
| ——— Homicide, or Killing Juſtifiable and Ex-<br>cuſable, | 437      |
| 4. Felony, by the Common Law,                            | 438      |
| ——— Larceny and Felony in Stealing Goods,                | 440      |
| ——— Felonies by Statutes.                                | 441      |
| ——— Accessories to Felony,                               | 443      |
| 5. Burglary, or Robbing Houſes, &c.                      | 444      |
| 6. Robbery on the Highway,                               | 446      |
| 7. Rapes of Women,                                       | 449      |
| 8. Sodomy, or Buggery,                                   | 450      |
| 9. Forgery, by the Common Law, and by Statute,           | 451      |
| 10. Perjury, at Common Law, and by Statutes.             | 454      |

## Puniſhments and Forfeitures.

|                                                    |       |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Puniſhment for High Treason,                       | 457   |
| ——— In Petit Treason,                              | Ibid. |
| Forfeiture therein,                                | Ibid. |
| Puniſhment of Murder, and Felony,                  | 458   |
| Forfeiture for theſe Crimes,                       | Ibid. |
| Puniſhment of Manſlaughter,                        | Ibid. |
| Forfeiture therein,                                | Ibid. |
| Puniſhment of Larceny, &c.                         | Ibid. |
| And Forfeiture,                                    | Ibid. |
| An Indictment, Trial and Judgment for Mur-<br>der. | 459   |

F I N I S.



